Némethné Hock Ildikó

1000 Questions
1000 Answers

Társalgási gyakorlatok az angol 'A' típusú nyelvvizsgákra

FONETIKUS JELEKKEL

JK
LEXIKÁ KIADÓ
Némethné Hock Ildikó

1000 Questions
1000 Answers

Angol társalgási gyakorlatok az „A” típusú nyelvvizsgákra

Javított kiadás

Székesfehérvár, 2000
Előszó

Társalgási könyvünkkel segítséget kívánunk nyújtani mind a tanulónak mind a tanárnak az állami nyelvvizsgákra való felkészülés-felkészítség eredményes munkájához. A témák összeállításánál a szőbeli érettségi és az egyetemi és főiskolai felvételi követelményeket is figyelembe vettük. A könyv felépítése lehetővé teszi valamennyi téma különböző szintű feldolgozását. Minden téma-kör kérdésekkel kezdődik, melyet modellválaszok és társalgási vázlatok követnek. Minden fejezet végén szó és kifejezésgyűjtemény könnyíti meg a szövegfeldolgozást.

Feldolgozás:
1. Kérdésekre adott válaszok a szavak és kifejezések segítségével vagy esetleg anélkül.
2. A társalgási vázlatok lexikai anyagának feldolgozása.

Az első kettő feldolgozását haladóknak ajánljuk, a harmadik változat gyakorlatilag minden tudásszinten alkalmazható. A kérdésekre adott válaszok a köznyelvre jellemző könnyed, egyszerű stílusban fogalmazódtak.
A feleletek információban gazdagok, s terjedelmük a tartalomtól függően elérhetik akár a 10-15 gépet sort is. A tanuló ennél a feldolgozási formánál is megőrizheti önállóságát, mert sok kérdést igyekszünk kontrasztív módon több oldalról megközelíteni, s így a válaszok kombinációjára is tág lehetőség kínálkozik.

Alkalmazási területei:

nyelvvizsgák mindhárom szinten, szőbeli érettségi, egyetemi és főiskolai felvételi vizsgák, valamint társalgási tanfolyamok.

A feladatok sikeres megoldásához eredményes munkát kíván a

Szerző.
1. When did you have the photo in your ID taken?
2. Why do you need to have an ID?
3. What data does your personal code number show?
4. What happens if you lose your ID?
5. What would you include in your curriculum vitae in order to get a fellowship abroad?
6. What schools did you attend as a child?
7. Did/do you do well at school?
8. Where did you continue your studies after leaving primary school?
10. What is the teacher-student relationship like in your school?
11. What are your classmates like?
12. Which are your favourite subjects?
13. Which are the ones that you don't like?
14. What are some of the out-of-school activities that you are involved in?
15. What are your plans for the future?

MODEL ANSWERS 1/A

1. I had this photo taken about 4 years ago when I was still at school. At that time I was much younger, my hair was shorter/longer and I was not wearing glasses.

2. You may quite often find yourself in a situation when you have to prove your identity. For example in court, in exams or when you are stopped by the police. It is best to carry your ID on you wherever you go.

3. If the first number is a 2, it shows that the holder is female; if it is a 1, the holder is male. The next four numbers show the year, month and day of your birth.

4. You have to go to the police station where you are given a form to fill in. You are asked about your personal particulars such as place and date of birth, temporary and permanent address, marital status, christian name, surname, maiden name, occupation and place of work. You might also need to take your birth certificate with you. You don't have to worry about your photo as you can have it taken on the spot. At the police station you can also buy revenue stamps, stamps and envelopes. You give the officer an addressed envelope so that he can send your new ID to you.

5. I would write a profile saying: I was born in ... on .... I took my school-leaving exams at ... secondary school in .... Meanwhile I took an evening course in ... (computer science). In ... I was admitted to the university of .... I got my degree in .... I began working at ... and a year later I got a scholarship to ..., where I studied .... Shortly after my return I got married and had my first child in .... My special field of interest is ... and for the last few years I have been working for .... I can speak two languages, English
and Russian, fluently and I can write in German. I am quite hard-working and I have a cheerful temperament. I think I can cope with the new situations well.

6–7.a As my mother was a housewife when I was born, I didn't go to nursery school. Perhaps that was why I was so anxious to start primary school and right from the start I showed great interest in studying in general and arts/science subjects in particular. I don't think I am an eager beaver but I do quite well and stand out from the others.

6–7.b As early as my nursery-school days I turned out to be rather slow on the uptake. By the time I got to the junior section of primary school, it was quite obvious that I was not one of those bright students who can easily cope with difficulties in subjects. I still tend to study by fits and starts, which means I sometimes fail to fulfil the requirements. Even when I don't know the material, I do not use cheat sheets. But, to tell you the truth, I sometimes rely on other students and expect them to prompt.

8.a I applied for admission to one of the best academic grammar schools in the country, where I spent four years. In the third year I opted for additional lessons in maths/English and decided to go on with my studies after secondary school and apply for university admission.

8.b To my great satisfaction my parents were against me going to a grammar school, so I learnt a trade instead. After leaving school, however, I realised that the gaps in my education would need to be filled in. Therefore I enrolled for an evening course and became a part-time student of the nearby secondary school. I managed to pass the final exams quite easily and I did not get such bad grades after all.

9–10.a I like having my friends. They are all very hard-working and most of them are bright too. Our class is a good team and there is a good atmosphere. We often help each other with the homework. I also find the teacher-student relationship ideal. Our teachers are satisfied with us and we all respect them. There are no unqualified teachers on the staff. They are all very competent and impart a great deal of knowledge to us. We are given a lot of homework and we often have to learn texts by heart. If somebody lags behind, the others will help him. We do not want anybody to drop out.

9–10.b I do not particularly like school. Some of the teachers just yatter on but nobody listens to them. They keep on at you for not doing the homework and some of them still treat you like a little child. They like some students better than others and have their favourites in each class.

12–13. My favourite subjects are arts subjects / science subjects / languages. They come to me easily and I take pleasure in studying them. I especially like maths / history / ..., but most of my friends tend to find it very difficult. Because they think it is a useless subject, they see no point in working at it and are very critical and uncooperative in the lessons. Maths / history / ... is, in fact, the least popular subject in my class. Physics / biology / ... is not for me. It is my weak point. I don’t even like to think of it. Although I try to do

my best in this subject too, my efforts are not always crowned with success. Geography / music / ... is not my cup of tea either. Chemistry ... is not to my taste at all.

14.a I am fairly energetic so I do quite a lot of things in the afternoons. I have a gymnastics work-out every other weekday, which I enjoy very much. My parents also set up piano lessons for me but, to tell you the truth, it is not really a pleasure for me as I am not very good at music. Unfortunately, I don’t have much time left for my theatrical workshop. Nevertheless, I am quite resolute that I do not want to give it up as I am nursing hopes that I will go into theatre some day.

14.b I don’t do much. In fact studying is quite a demanding activity for me. The two things I enjoy are just pleasant additions to my week. These are playing football and going on outings. I quite often have my friends over, read comics or just watch television. I don’t like to overload myself, I like to have time to relax.

15.a I don’t know yet what I would like to do when I leave school. One thing is sure, I would like to go on to higher education. I am aware of having to study hard and that it won’t be easy for me to reach this goal.

15.b When I leave school, I would like to take up a job. It could be any kind of job that uses my abilities. It should also be interesting, challenging, rewarding and adequately paid.

VOCABULARY LIST
AND SKETCH ANSWERS 1/A

1–4.

personal particulars [ˈpɜrsənl pəˈtɪkjʊləz] – személyi adatok
qualification [ˈkwɔlɪfɪkeɪʃn] – szakképzettség
to prove one’s identity [pru:v, aɪˈdentɪti] – igazolja a személyazonosságát
in court [kaʊt] – bíróságon
to have a photo taken [ˈfəʊtəʊ tu:nkt] – fényképert készített
matriculation [ˌmætrɪkjuˈleɪʃn] – beiratkozás (pl. egyetemre)
sex [sɛks] – nem
date of birth [deɪt, bəθ] – születési idő
male [meil] – férfi, hímnmű
female [ˈfɪ:meɪl] – nő, nőnemű
teacher [ˈθɪərɪdə] – tulajdonos
temporary address [ˈtempərəri əˈdres] – ideiglenes lakcím
permanent address [ˈpɜrmənənt əˈdres] – állandó lakcímm
marital status [ˈmɑrɪtl ˈsteɪtəs] – családi állapot
single [ˈsɪŋgl] – egyedülálló
married [ˈmærɪd] – házas
divorced [dɪˈvɜrd] – elvált
separated [ˈseprərəti] – külön él
bachelor [ˈbækələr] – legénynember
spinning [ˈspɪnɪŋ] – Hajadon

7
5.

profile [prɔːrfaɪl]
curriculum vitae [kəˈrɪkvlɪt] [ˈvɪtəil]
school-leaving exam [ɪɡˌzɛm]
evening course [ˈɛvnɪŋ]
degree [ˈdiːɡri]
scholarship [ˈskɔːləʃi:p]
to be under age [ɛɪdʒ]
to come of age [kæm]
grown-up/adult [ˈɡrɔːnmæp, ˈɛdǝlt]
middle-aged [ˈmɪdl ɛɪdʒd]
family man [ˈfæməli ˈmæn]
mother of three [ˈmɔːðə]
step parents [step ˈpɛərənt]
foster parents [ˈfɔsta ˈpɛərənt]
to adopt-(ed) [əˈdɔpt]
to have a baby [ˈbiːbi]
to be born out of wedlock [ˈwedlək]
twins [ˈtwɪnz]
triplets [ˈtrɪplɪts]
orphan [ˈɔrfən]
orphanage [ˈɔrfrənɪdʒ]
to be born of ... parents [ˈbɔn, ˈpɛərənts]
first-born [ˈfɜːst ˈbɔn]
a child of 5 [ˈtʃaɪd]
a well brought up child [brɔt əp]
ex-wife/husband [ɛks weɪf, hʌznbərd]
to grow old [ɡrɔʊ ɔːld]
pensioner [ˈpɛnʃənə]
last will [ˈlɑːst ˈwɪl]
to die of sg [dæi]
death certificate [diθ ˈsætʃɪfɪkæt]
burial service [ˈbɜːrəl ˈsævɪs]
to inherit-(ed) [ɪnˈhɛrit]
special field of interest [spɛl fiːld ɔv ˈɪntrəst]

6–8.

pre-school education: crèche/kindergarten [kreɪ, ˈkɪndəɡɑːtən]
nursery school [ˈnɜːsərɪ skjuːl]
primary/elementary school [ˈprɪməri, ˈelɪməntri]
junior section [ˈdʒuːər ˈsektʃən]
senior section [ˈsiːriər]
secondary/high school [ˈsɛkəndri, hæ]
secondary technical school [ˈsɛkəndri tekˈnɪkl]
vocational school [ˈvɑːkˈsɪəl]
accredited grammar school [əkˈredi demɪk ˈɡræmə]
specialise in a subject [ˈspɛləlaɪz, ˈsæbɑːdʒɪkt]
part-time student [pɑr tˈtɜːm ˈstjuːdn]
full-time student [fʊl tˈtɜːm]
correspondence student [kɔrˈrɛnsɪ
dənst]
apprentice [ˈerɛnsɪ]
apprenticeship [ˈerɛnsɪʃ]
9–11.
teacher-pupil relationship [‘ɪntʃɪdʒɪs]  
boring [ˈbɔːrɪŋ]
it is worth going to [ˈwɜːð]  
play truant/hokey from school [ˈtrʌnt, ˈhɒki]  
to set homework [ˈhəʊməwk]  
to do homework [ˈhəʊməwk]  
constructive [kənˈstrʌktɪv]  
disciplined [ˈdɪsplənd]  
co-operative [kəʊˈɒpərətɪv]  
critical of sg [ˈkrɪtɪkl]  
respectful [rɪˈspɛktfʊl]  
to be on the staff [stɑːf]  
staff meeting [ˈstɑːfˌmiːtn]  
staff room [ˈstɑːfrʊm]  
staff of 20 [stɑːf]  
head teacher [ˈhɛdɪtʃə]  
head teacher's office [ˈɒfɪs]  
form teacher [fɔːmtʃə]  
unqualified teacher [ˈʌnkwɔːləftʃə]  
teaching load [ləʊd]  
to impart knowledge [ɪmˈpɑːrt ˈnɒldʒ]  
conduct [kənˈdʌkt]  
effort [ˈɛfərt]  
strict [ˈstrɪkt]  
just [dʒʌst]  
in/competent [ɪnˈkɒmpətənt]  
impartial [ɪmˈpɑːʃəl]  
lenient towards sy [ˈlɪniənt]  
favour sy [ˈfeɪvər]  
favouritism [ˈfeɪvərisəm]  
industrious/hard-working [ɪnˈdʌstrɪəs, ˈhɑːrdərk]  
conscientious [kɔnˈsɛnʃɪəs]  
to swot(-ed) [swɔt]  
to keep up with [kiːp]  
disorganised [dɪsˈɔːɡənəɪzd]  
to lag behind [læɡ b'hænd]  
to misbehave(-ed) [mɪsbiˈheɪv]  
to talk back [tɑːlk bæk]  
cheeky [ˈtʃɪki]  
to summon a parent to school [səˈmen]  
to be expelled from school [ɪkˈspɛld]  
eager beaver [ˈeɪgər ˈbiːvə]  
to learn sg by heart [bi: hɑrt]  
to yabber(-ed) [ˈjæbə]  
to stand out [stænd aut]  
tanár-diák viszony  
umalas  
erdemes odajárni  
lóg az iskolából  
házi feladatok ad fel  
megecsinálja a házi feladatot  
építő jellegű  
fegeyelmezett  
együtteműködő  
kritikus vmivel  
tisztelettudó  
a testület tagja  
értékelés  
tanári  
20 főből álló testület  
igazgató  
igazgatói iroda  
országfőnök  
képességei néhány tanár  
a tanár terhelése  
tudást átad  
magatartás  
szorgalom  
szigorú  
igazságos  
nem hozzáértő  
efogalmazott  
elsőzők  
kivitelt  
kivitelés  
szorgalmas  
lelkismeretes  
magol  
lépést tart  
szszüktő  
hátul kullog  
rossz magaviseletű  
visszaszél  
szemtelen  
behívja a szülőt az iskolába  
kizárja az iskolából  
stréber  
kivívül megtanul  
dumál, feceg  
jobb a többieknél  
to drop out [drop aut]  
satchel [ˈsætʃəl]  
uniform [ˈjʊənɪfɔːm]  
gown [ɡaʊn]  
school report [ˈʃʊrləpt]  
certificate of secondary education [səˈtɛfɪkat, ˈsɛkəndər iˈdʒɪfɪkat]  
12–13.
Arts subjects [ˈɑːts ˈsæbdʒɪkts]  
science subjects [ˈsaɪəns ˈsæbdʒɪkts]  
to come easily [ˈkʌm ˈiːzli]  
to take pleasure in [ˈplezə]  
weak point [ˈweɪk pɔɪnt]  
strong point [ˈstrɔŋ pɔɪnt]  
to do oneself justice [dju: ˈwɛnˌself ˈdʒʌstɪs]  
to be crowned with success [kraʊnd wɪd ˈsʌksəs]  
It is not to my taste / it is not my cup of tea  
tei tɛst, kæp ˈtiː]  
humán tárgyak  
reál tárgyak  
könyven meggy  
őrömleti művén  
gyenge oldala  
erős oldala  
legjobbat nyújtja  
siker koronázza  
nem az izlésem szerint való / nem nekem való
14.
gymnastics [dʒɪmˈneɪstɪks]  
work-out [ˈwɜːkəʊt]  
study circle/society [ˈstədi səˈklə, səˈseiətɪ]  
remedial tutorial [rɪˈmiːdiəl tʃəˈtɔːrɪəl]  
to set up [set ap]  
piano lesson [ˈpiəˌlenəs]  
thatrical workshop [ˈθætrɪkl wɜːkʃɔp]  
resolute [rɪˈzuːlət]  
to nurse hopes [nɜːs həʊps]  
to go into theatre [ˈθeətər]  
undersanding [dɜːməndɪŋ]  
go out [ˈgaʊt]  
to have on’s friends over [frendz]  
comics [ˈkɒmɪks]  
to overload oneself [əʊvərˈləʊd]  
torna  
erőszázas  
korrespondálás  
megetszevez  
zongorázás  
színzátszás  
elsőként  
reményeket táplál  
színházak / színház szakmával  
választ  
merőgőtő  
kirándulás  
nál a vannak a barátai  
vidám képregény  
tültetheti magát
15.
to leave school [lɪv skuːl]  
to take up a job [teik əp ə dʒɔb]  
challenging [ˈtʃællɪndʒɪŋ]  
adequately paid [ædɪkwətli pɛɪd]  
to prepare for an exam [prɪˈpeɪ, ɪɡˈzem]  
written exam [rɪtən ɪɡˈzem]  
oral exam [ɔːrəl ɪɡˈzem]  
to pass/fail(-ed) [pɔːs, fɛil]  
to resist an exam [rɪˈzɪst]  
beféjezi az iskolát  
dolgozni kezd / elhelyezkedik  
kibívást jelent  
kellően megfizett  
vizsgára készül  
részbeni vizsga  
szövetségi vizsga  
átmenget/megbukik  
pótvizsgázik
a resit ['riːsit]
mock exam [mʊk ɪɡ'zɛm]
to have a second shot ['sekrænd ʃɒt]
to be accepted for university [ək'septd, juːnɪ've:sətɪ]
academic year [æk'ædemɪk 'jɛriː]
University of Economics [juːnɪ've:səsɪtɪ ðv ɪːkə'nɒmɪks]
University of Technology [juːnɪ've:səsɪtɪ ðv tek'nlɒdʒɪs]
University of Medicine [juːnɪ've:səsɪtɪ ðv 'medsn]
Faculty of Arts / Divinity / Natural Sciences / Law [fə'ketlɪt, ɔːts, dɪ'venɪt, 'neɪfræl 'sælənsz, lɔː]
Academy of Fine Arts / Music / Applied Arts / Film and Theatrical Arts
[a'kædɔmɪ ðv fæin ɔːts, 'muːzɪsk, æpl'æd ɔːts, fɪlm, 'fɪlmætʃɪstr ɔːts]
Naval / Military Academy [nɛivl, 'mjuːlɪtən 'kædəmɪ]
student [ˈstjuːdənt]
Teaching College [ˈteɪʃiŋ ˈkɒlɪdʒ]
College of Trade and Catering / Foreign Trade / Finance and Accountancy / Agriculture / Horticulture / Forestry / Physical Education [ˈkɒlɪdʒ ðv trɛɪd, 'kiːtərɪŋ, 'fɔrən trɛɪd, 'feɪnəns, ə'kɒntənəns, 'ægrɪkʌltʃə, ˌhaːtɪkɔkə, 'fɔrɪstri, 'fɪzɪkəl ɛdʒɪˈkeɪʃn]
Training College for Kindergarten Teachers [ˈteɪʃiŋ ˈkɒlɪdʒ]
Ballet Institute [ˈbalet ˈɪnstɪtʃuːt]
College of Advanced Technology [æd've:nst teknəlɒdʒɪs]
freshman [ˈfreləm]
sophomore [ˈsɒfəmɔːr]
junior ['dʒuːniə]
senior ['senər]
undergraduate [ən'dɔɡreɪdʒʊət]
to graduate from [ɡrædʒʊeɪt]
grant [ɡrænt]
to do a career path [kə'riː][kə'seɪl]
to qualify as a doctor/teacher [kwɑːlɪfai]
- pótvizsga
- próbavizsga
- másodszor is megpróbálja
- felvételi vizsga
- tandíj
- felsőkötési intézménybe megy
- tanulni
- felveszik az egyetemre
- közgazdaságtudományi egyetem
- műszaki egyetem
- orvosi egyetem
- tudományegyetem
- bölcsészet-tudományi / teológiai / természettudományi / jogi kar
- képzőművészeti / zeneművészeti / iparművészeti / színművészeti főiskola
- tengerészeti akadémia / katonai főiskola
- tanárképző főiskola
- vendéglátóipari / külföldi találkozó / pénzügyi és számviteli főiskola, agrártudományi / kertészeti / erdészeti egyetem, testnevelési főiskola
- óvónőképző
- balettintézet
- műszaki főiskola
- elsőéves egyetemista
- másodéves egyetemista
- harmadéves egyetemista
- negyedéves egyetemista
- ötödéves egyetemista
- vmilen egyetem vezége
- ösztöndíj
- kutatást végez vmiről
- tudós
- pályázat megkezdése
- orvosi/tanári végzettséget szerez

FAMILY

QUESTIONS 1/B

1. Do you come from a large or a small family?
2. Who do you live together with?
3. What is your relationship with them like?
4. Are you in close contact with those members of your immediate family who don’t live with you?
5. How important to you is your extended family?
6. What do you look like?
7. Who do you take after?
8. Do you think looks matter a lot?
9. What kind of clothes do you like wearing?
10. What does your mother / father / any member of your family look like?
11. What kind of person are you?
12. Have you got your father’s or mother’s personality?
13. In what respect are you like either of them?
14. What is your picture of an ideal husband/wife mother/father like?

MODEL ANSWERS 1/B

1.a I come from a small family. Unfortunately, I grew up as an only child. I would always have liked to have a brother or a sister, though, with whom I could have shared my problems.

1.b I come from quite a large family. I have got two elder brothers, both of whom are wage-earners and live a happy family life with their wives and children. I have also got a sister, who is younger than me and she is still single. She lives with my parents, who are quite old and need looking after.

2-3.a I am married and I live with my husband and two daughters. I trust my husband and he trusts me. We get on very well with each other. We both work outside the home and also share looking after the two daughters. As we have the same interests, we go out everywhere together. We don’t argue much even if we have had some tough times.

2-3.b I am single and I live with my parents. My father is an old-age pensioner but my mother still goes out to work. I don’t get on very well with them, we often quarrel about unimportant things. They are both caring but not very tolerant.

4. Our parents don’t live with us but we often go and see them at the weekends. We have a car so it is easier for us to go. They are over the moon whenever we are there and they love to spend the Sunday afternoons playing with their grandchildren. Occasionally, we have lunch with them too, when my mother prepares the children’s favourite food. My sister is divorced and lives with her six-year-old son. She is a very busy person and we don’t often see her.

5.a I don’t have very strong family ties and I am not in close contact with many of my relatives. I haven’t seen some of my nephews or nieces for ages,
I love keeping company. I have a good sense of humour and I am usually cheerful. I know the shortest distance between two people is a smile.

An ideal wife/mother should find her happiness by looking after her husband and children. She should be warm, tender and clinging as well as emotional, intuitive and good with children. She should have a pleasant and yielding nature. At the same time she should always be decorative and attractive.

An ideal husband/father should feel responsible for his wife and dependants. He should be clever and active as well as practical in his knowledge of affairs and money. He should be good with his hands and should have a good head for business. At the same time he should be tall, strong, handsome and brave.

VOCABULARY LIST
AND SKETCH ANSWERS 1/B

1.
- to share problems [ʃeə ˈprɒbləmz]
- large/small family [lɑːdʒ, smɔːl ˈfæməli]
- wage-earners [ˈweɪdʒər ˈnɜːz]
- elder/younger brother [ˈɛldər, ˈjʌŋga ˈbrʌðə]
- only child [ˈəʊnli ˈkɪld]
- half-brother [hɑːf ˈbrʌðə]
- stepbrother [ˈstepbrʌðə]

2–4.
- to trust(-ed) sy [træst]
- to get on well [wel]
- to get on badly [ˈbædli]
- to argue/quarrel(-ed) [ˈɑːɡjuː, ˈkwɔːrəl]
- tough time [ˈtɑːf taim]
- tolerant [ˈtɒlərənt]
- to care about [kɛə əˈbɔːt]
- grandparents [ˈɡreɪndpɜːrənts]
- grandfather/grandmother [ˈɡreɪndfɑː.ðə, ˈɡreɪndmɑːðə]
- granny [ˈɡreɪni]
- dad/daddy [dæd, ˈdeidi]
- mum/mummy [mʌm, ˈmʌmi]
- manageable husband [ˈmænɪdʒəbl ˈhæzbænd]
- henpecked husband [ˈhenpɛkt ˈhæzbænd]
- to grow to like [g्रeəʊ, laɪk]

megosztja a problémákat
nagy család/kis család
kényérkerešők
bátyja/öccse
egyke
féltestvér
mostohatestvér
bízik vikben
jól kijön
rossz viszonyban van
vitatkozik
kemény időszak
tűrelmes
törödik vikvel
nagyzsülők
nagyapa, nagyanya
nagy
apa, apu
anya, anyu
kezelhető férj
papucsférj
megszeret
5. strong family ties [strong 'fæməli tais]\ndistant relative ['distənt 'relətiv]\ngodfather ['gɔdfə:θə]\ngodmother ['gɔdθəθə]\ngodchild ['gɔdθaɪld]\nthe in-laws ['ɪnθəlz]\nmother/father/sister/brother/son/daughter-in-law
['mʌðər, 'fɑːθər, 'sɪstər, 'brʌðər, 'sɔn, 'dɔːtərɪn'lɔː]\naunt ['ɔːnt]\nuncle ['ʌŋkəl]\nnephew/niece ['nɛfjuː, 'nɪs]\ncousin ['kɔzn]\nscattered ['skætəd]\nto live close together ['lɪv klɔːz tə'geðə]\nstrong sense of family ['strɔŋ sɛns əv 'fæməli]

6–7. to take after sy ['teɪk 'ɑːfəsi]\n
8–9. to judge by appearance [dʒʌdʒ, ə'pɪərəns]\ndress-conscious ['dɾɛskənəs]\ncasually dressed [kæsjuəli drest]\nit is not the gay coat that makes a gentleman [dʒi 'keɪnt]\nrepressive [ri'pʁɛsɪv]\nattractive [ətrakтив]\ngood-looking [ɡʊd'liŋkɪŋ]\npretty ['prɛti]\ncharming ['tʃɑmɪŋ]\nbeautiful ['bjuːtɪfl]\nplain ['pleɪn]\ndress sense [dres 'sens]

10. general appearance ['dʒenərəl ə'pɪərəns]\nbald [bɔːld]\nthin/slender [θɪn, 'slendə]\nmuscular ['mʌskjʊlə]\nheavily-built [hɪvli bɪlt]\nplump [plɑmp]\noverweight ['əʊvəwɔt]
FAMILY

distinctive characteristics [dis'tunktɪv]
keraka'tɪnstɪk]
to tend to do [tend]
to speak one's mind [spi:k, maind]
cheeky ['tɪ:ki]
boastful ['bɔstfʊl]
uncultured [ʌŋ'kʌltʃəd]
superficial [ˈsuːpərˌfɪʃəl]
quick-tempered [ˈkwɪkˌtempəd]
mediocre [mi'dɪəkə]
obstinate [əbˈstɪnət]
forgetful [fə'getfʊł]
silly ['sɪli]

FAMILY

to have bags under one's eyes [biːdz]
eyebrows ['aɪbrɔʊz]
bushy [ˈbuʃi]
plucked [ˈplʌkt]
moustache [ˈmʌʃətʃ] beard [biːd]
sideburns ['sайдбɛrnz]

11–13.
well-balanced [welˈbælənst]
generous ['dʒerərəs]
efficient [ˈɪʃjʊnt]
honest [ˈhonɪst]
mature [ˈmeɪtʃər]
a good sense of humour [ˈhjuːmə]
amusing ['əmjuːzɪŋ]
confident [ˈkɒnfɪdənt]
creative [ˈkriːtɪv]
en ergic [ˈɛnɜrʤɪk]
flexible [ˈflɛksəbl]
good-natured [ˈɡʊdˌneɪtʃəd]
lively [ˈlɪvli]
open-minded [ˈəʊpənˌmɛndɪd]
patient [ˈpeɪʃnt]
rational/sensible [ˈreɪʃnl, ‘sensəbl]
reliable [rɪˈleɪbl]
sensitive [ˈsɛnsɪtɪv]
sincere/frank [ˈsɪnsər, ‘frenk]
witty [ˈwɪti]
to have a pleasant temperament / personality [pleznt ‘tempərəmənt, pә:sonələtɪ]

14.
dependant [dɪˈpendənt]
tender [ˈtɛndə]
clinging [ˈklɪŋɪŋ]
intuitive [ɪnˈtjuːɪtɪv]
yielding [ˈjɪldɪŋ]
decorative [ˈdekərətɪv]

megkülönböztető tulajdonságok
hajlik rá
megmondja, amit gondol
szemtelen
dicsékvő
műveletlen
felületes
lobbánékoný
középszőrű
makacs
feledékeny
búta
hanyag
szégyenlős, tartózkodó
magába fjótja az érzelmis
mogorva, durcás
tűnődik, elméldik
változó hangulatú
aggódó, ideges
óvatos
gyakorlatias
szűkmükő
rosszkedvű
cinkus
erőkény
könyörtelen
mohó
kiváncsi
előlege vannóból
le van törve, maga altabb van
szomorú
kuncog
sóhajtizik
összevonja a szemöldökét
nyög
lehangolt
dühbe gurul
elveszi a türelmét
társaságba jár

hozzátartozó
gyöngéd
ragasszokód
ősztönös
engedékeny, befolyásolható
mutatós
good with hands [gød wɔ hænds] — jó kézügyessége van
to have a good head for [gød héd]—jó feje van vmihez
brave [breɪv] — bánor

QUESTIONS 1/C

Daily routine, meals, housework evening occupations

1. Do you get up as soon as you wake up?
2. Do you ever oversleep?
3. What do you do first when you get up?
4. What do you do before breakfast?
5. Who gets breakfast ready?
6. What do you usually have for breakfast?
7. How do you go to work/school?
8. How many hours do you work a day?
9. Where do you have lunch?
10. When do you go home?
11. How do you spend the afternoon?
12. How do you share the housework in your family?
13. What jobs should be done every day/at least once a week?
14. Is the mother’s place in the home?
15. Should housewives be paid in the same way as other people are?
16. How many jobs are women responsible for?
17. Can a woman fulfil the duty of a wife, mother and a career woman?
18. Who wears the trousers in your family?
19. What jobs are typically the husband’s responsibility?
20. Who can stay at home on child care leave?
21. Is it worth staying at home until the child is three years old?
22. How do you spend the evenings at home?
23. In what way is your daily routine different at the weekends?
24. Would you like to make any changes in your life-style or are you happy with the way of life you are leading?

MODEL ANSWERS 1/C

1.a Yes, I do. As a matter of fact, I am a light sleeper so it is quite easy for me to get up in the morning. Even if the alarm clock is not set for a particular time — at the weekends for instance — I wake up somewhere between 6 and 7 in the morning.

1.b No never. In fact I need some time till I regain my senses and am wide awake again. This usually happens after I have had my morning coffee, which my wife brings me in bed every morning.

2.a I don’t think it has ever happened in my life. I am an early riser and I always jump out of bed as soon as I hear the alarm clock go off.

2.b Yes. Unfortunately it has happened to me sometimes. Being a heavy sleeper I can hardly hear the alarm clock ring, and if my wife has a day off, she doesn’t wake me up either. Then it is very difficult for me to get up.

3.a I come downstairs, wander round the kitchen, have a cup of tea and turn on the radio to listen to the news broadcast and the weather forecast.

3.b For some minutes I can’t really control my actions, I just fiddle around. Then I go to the bathroom and wash my face in cold running water so that I shall be wide awake.

4.a I go to the bathroom and wash my face, neck, hands and ears, and dry myself with a towel. Sometimes — when I feel like it — I take a shower. Then I clean my teeth, comb my hair and begin to get dressed.

4.b One of my bad habits is that I never get dressed before breakfast. I just put on my dressing-gown after having a good warm bath and start getting the breakfast ready.

5.a My wife/mother does. As a rule, she gets up earlier than me and by the time I sit down at the table she has prepared some sandwiches.

5.b Breakfast for me is just a snack so we don’t make much fuss over it. In fact preparing breakfast does not work on a regular basis in our family. Sometimes I take some food with me, which I eat as eleventh at work/school.

6.a I like having a big breakfast. I usually start with some juice then I have ham and eggs, some buttered toast and jam. I like to drink milk or cocoa for breakfast.

6.b I don’t bother much about breakfast. I have some tea and some fruit and usually that is all there is to it. Perhaps it is because I have very little time in the mornings. But – to tell you the truth – I have grown used to not eating too much in the first half of the day. They say it is healthy.

7.a When the weather is nice I just hop on my bicycle and it doesn’t take me more than 5 minutes to get to the office. Otherwise I go on foot, which takes a little longer. I never take a bus, I hate getting stuck in the rush-hour traffic.

7.b I go to the bus stop, which is 5 minutes away from our house/flat. I get on a number 10 bus, take it five stops, change for bus number 14, which puts me off right outside my office.

8.a Normally I work 8 and a half hours, which enables me to leave work an hour earlier on Fridays. Sometimes I have to do some overtime but even then, I do not stay there too late in the evenings.

8.b I work flexitime. This means working 10 hours one day and 6 on the other. In fact this is the direct result of the nature of my job: I am a sales representative.

9.a I have lunch at work/school. There is quite a good canteen and the meals are cooked on the premises. You don’t pay the full price for the dishes, which is part of the company’s fringe benefits policy.

9.b I always have lunch at home. I don’t think I could ever put up with the kind of meal you get in a canteen. What my mother/wife cooks at home is more to my taste, of course.
10. a As a general rule I finish work at 4 in the afternoon, do some shopping on my way home and get home at around 5.

10. b I knock off work at 2, I clock off at 2:10 and by half past 2, I am at home.

11. a On my way home I fetch the children from school/nursery and when we get home, we reward ourselves with a cup of tea or some sweets. I browse through the dailies then I get the house/flat organised for the late afternoon when my husband comes home at anywhere between 5 and 6.

11. b I get home quite early in the afternoon. When I arrive I waste about half an hour hanging around without doing anything particular. Then I start studying for the next day's lessons and when my mother comes home from work I help her with the housework.

12. a My wife does the cleaning, cooking, washing, shopping and the ironing. The children often help her with the washing up, the dusting and the bed-making. I myself do quite a lot of work around the house; I fix shelves, decorate the rooms, take the dog for a walk and wash the car. In the summer I look after the garden; I mow the lawn, weed the flower-beds and do any other odd jobs that need doing.

12. b It is virtually my mother and I who do the housework in our family. I clean my own room; I dust the furniture, Hoover the carpets and polish the floor. I am quite enthusiastic about cooking so I help my mother a lot to prepare the weekend meals. I always ask my brother to lay the table, though. My mother has green fingers; she takes good care of the plants we have in the house. My father, however, does not do much. He loves sitting on his backside reading newspapers. All he does is some DIY at the weekends.

13. a You have to air the rooms and put them in order every day so that they should look clean and tidy. Washing-up is again one of those household chores that needs to be done frequently.

13. b Other jobs – such as scrubbing the floor, emptying the waste-bin, cleaning the windows etc. – can be done less frequently but you should do most of them at least once a week.

14. a No, I don't think so. If women were involved only in domestic affairs, it would mean their leading separate lives from their husbands. But when they too have a job, they have more to share with their husbands in other ways and can expect help from them in the home and with the children. You can't deprive a woman of her right to earn her own living, find pleasure in her work and keep in touch with real life.

14. b Yes. Women are born to be mothers and wives. A woman who takes her child to a nursery when she does not have to is selfish and inhuman. I would restore the old system of an ideal family, which was more efficient in many ways than what we have now. There would be far fewer broken families and far more happy children. Women should never try to make a career.

15. a No, I don't think so. The husband should be paid enough so that he can support his wife and children properly.
23.a At weekends, the days are slightly different. On Saturdays I get up early as there are so many jobs to do round the house. I must go shopping to buy the weekly groceries at the supermarket, then I have to do the weekend cleaning. On Sunday mornings we go to church together. In the afternoon we go either to our relatives or to friends who have children like ours.

23.b At weekends we try to spend some time outdoors; we often go walking in the country or take the children on trips, to the zoo or the nearby lake.

24.a Yes, I think I am quite happy with it so I don’t really want to make any changes. I can manage my time quite well so I can always afford to take a little rest whenever I need it. I do things in order of importance and never put off till tomorrow what I can do today.

24.b I suppose I should make a lot of changes if not alter my whole life. My pace of life is now quite demanding, sometimes non-stop. I don’t have any leisure time; all my time is put to good use. I think I should relax more and follow a sport or interest.

VOCABULARY LIST
AND SKETCH ANSWERS 1/C

1. as a matter of fact ['mætəfækt] to set the alarm clock ['sæ:tθ klok] somewhere between 6 and 7 ['sʌmweə brə'twɪn] to regain one’s senses ['rɪ'gein, 'sensɪz] wide awake ['wɔɪd a'weɪk] — valójában — beállítja az ébresztőórát — valamikor 6 és 7 között — visszanyeri éberségét, jövőszágát — teljesen ébren van


4. to dry oneself with a towel ['dræi, 'touəl] to polish one’s shoes ['pəlu] to make the beds ['meik ðə bedz] to do morning exercises ['eksəsaiz] — megtörőkôzik — kipucolja a cipőjét — bágýaz — reggel tornázik


7. to hop(-ed) on [hɒp] to get stuck [get stæk] to go by bus/on foot [bʌs, fʊt] to change for [ʧeindʒ] to get off a bus [getəfəbɔs] to put off [put off] — rápptattan, felugrik — megreked, beragad — buszával/gyalog megy — buszra szál — átszáll — buszról leszáll — letesz, terak


10. to finish/knock off work ['fɪnɪʃ, ɔnk əf] on the way home [wiː hæm] to do some shopping ['ʃəʊpɪŋ]

11. to fetch/collect the children [fɛtʃ, ˈkɒlɛkt] to reward-(ed) [rɪˈwɔːrd] to browse-(d) [ˈbruːz] to get the flat organized ['ɡəʊnəˌreɪzd] to mend stockings ['mɛnd ˈstɒkɪŋz] to chase up mechanics [tʃeɪs ɑp miːˈkænɪks] to hang around [hæŋ əˈraʊnd] particular [pəˈtɪkəl] to prepare for the lessons [prɪˈpiːs, ˈlesn]


13. to air the rooms [ˈɛə ə ˈruːmz] to empty the rubbish [ˈempti ə ˈrʌbə] frequently [ˈfrɪkwəntli] to sweep the floor [sweɪp ə ˈfloʊr] to water the flowers [ˈwɔːtə ə ˈflɔːəz] to dry up the plates [dræɪ əp ə ˈplɛɪts]


15. to support-(ed) [ˈsərˈpɔːst] properly ['prəʊperli] there is no way [nəʊ weɪ] au-pair/baby-sitter ['ɔːpər, ˈbiːbi ˈsɪtə] nanny/nurse [ˈneɪni, ˈnɜːsi] to have a woman in [ˈwʊmən] to have a char woman ['tʃɑːr ˈwʊmən]

16. a mother of three ['mʌðə] to cope with [ˈkəʊp] to go out to work [wɔːk] to hold a high position [ˈhɔɪl, hai, ˈpɑːz(ə)n]

17. undivided attention [ˌʌndɪˈvaidəd əˈtiːn] career girl [ˈkærə ɡəːl] frustrated [ˈfrʌstreɪtɪd] to bring up a child [briŋ əp, ˈfeɪlt] to care for [kɛə] to exhaust [ɪkˈzɔːst] to be a slave of the family ['slɛiv, ˈfæməlɪ]

18. to make a decision [dɪˈziːn] to have a say [seɪ] to give orders [ɡəʊr ə ˈdɔz]

- leszedi az asztalt
- feldrőzős a padlót
- kiterget
- lefoglalja vmi
- házi teendők
- megoszt
- megfoszt vmitől
- örömöt leli vmben
- önző
- embertelen
- visszaállít
- hatékony
- kettőságad badal
- karriert csinál
- kapcsolatot tart
- ellát, támogat
- kellőképpen, megfelelően
- nincs rá mód
- nevelőnő
- dajka
- bejárónője van
- bejárónő
- 3 gyermek anyja
- megbirkózik vvel
- eljár dolgozni
- magas beosztása van
- osztatlan figyelem
- sikeres hölgy
- sikertelen
- gyermeket nevel
- a család rabbszolgája
- ellát, tördékle vele
- optimális esetben
- kimerült
- döntést hoz
- van beleszólá
- parancsolat
19. to wash the car [wo:l, ke:]  
to decorate the flat ['dekəreit, fla:t]  
handyman ['hændi:men]  
household devices [haushold ədi:vaisz]  
to repair/fix/mend [ri:'pea, fiks, mend]  
to clean the cellar [kli:n, 'sele]  
to remove the bulbs [ri:'mu:v, bəlbaiz]  
to drip(-ped) [drip]  
to stick, stuck, stuck on wallpaper [stik, stæk, ʃtak, 'wɔ:فيلپə]  
to leak(-ed) [li:k]  
waterpipe [ˈwɔ:taipə]  
to take down the curtains [krau:tnəz]  
to take out the furniture ['fɜ:ni:ə]  
to rearrange the furniture [rə'reindʒ, 'fɜ:ni:ə]  
to do up the house [haus]  
to drive a nail in [draiv, neil]  
Jack of all trades but master of none [dʒæk, treidz, ˈmɑ:sta, ˈnɑ:]  

20. parliamentary act [pə:la'mentri əkt]  
new-born baby ['nis: bə:n 'biibi:]  
maternity leave [ma'tamətli:v]  
make a good mother [mi:kaθə]  
either ... or [ˈaiðə, ə:]  

21. crucial [ˈkru:li]  
creating contact [krəˈkeit kəntəkt]  
to attend to [ə'tend]  
financial situation [faiˈneiʃən]  
child care allowance [ˈfəild keə əˈluəouns]  
child care benefit [ˈfəild keə 'benefit]  
maternity allowance/aid [maˈteiniə niəˈluəouns, əid]  
birth certificate [bə:θ saˈtʃeifikət]  
sum of money ['sʌm, 'mʌnii]  
family allowance ['fæməli əˈluəouns]  

22. bed-side story [ˈbedsiːd stɔ:ri]  
to settle down [set daun]  
to go jogging [ˈdʒɔgɪŋ]  
to kiss my good night [kis, gwod nait]  
to read oneself to sleep [ri:d, slɨ:p]  
to be fast asleep [fɔːst əˈslip]  

23. slightly [ˈslaItli]  
house-cleaning session ['hauskli:min sein]  
outdoors ['autdə:z]  
to take the children on trips [trɪps]  
to go out to have lunch [launt]  
to go to a disco ['diskə]  
Sunday best ['sændi beist]  

24. to manage one's time [ˈmeindər, tain]  
in order of importance [ˈə:dər, ɪnˈpɔːrtnəns]  
to put off [put əf]  
to alter(-ed) [ˈɔ:ltə]  
pace of life [pi:s, laif]  
demanding [dəˈmændɪŋ]  
to put sg to good use [put, gwod, ju:s]  
to soothe the nerves [suːð, nɔ:ˈvz]  

QUESTIONS 1/D

Family occasions; birthdays, name days, weddings, anniversaries, Christmas, Easter, public holidays

1. How does a couple get married in Hungary?
2. On what other occasions do the members of the wider family meet?
3. What family occasions do you celebrate?
4. Do the English celebrate name days?
5. How do you celebrate birthdays?
6. What is the greatest family festival you know about?
7. What do you celebrate at Christmas/Easter?
8. What customs and traditions do we celebrate Christmas/Easter with?
9. What is a traditional Christmas-Day/Easter Sunday meal like?
10. Do you approve of the idea of buying presents for your loved ones for Christmas?
11. How do we celebrate New Year’s Eve?
12. How many public holidays do we have and what do we celebrate on these days?

MODEL ANSWERS 1/D

1. People can get married either in a church or in a registry office. In the latter case there must be two witnesses. Most people however, prefer to have a church wedding too, with the bride in white attended by her bridesmaids and the bridegroom in black attended by his best men.

After the wedding ceremony there is a large reception where an enormous meal is eaten, the wedding cake is cut and toasts are drunk in whisky or sherry. The guests are dressed in their best clothes and dance to accordion music. Old traditions such as dancing with the bride at midnight and the
b. The members of the wider family only meet at weddings, funerals and christenings. Some of them may turn up around the time of your nameday or birthday to say many happy returns but most of them prefer to write cards.

3. We celebrate birthdays, namedays, wedding anniversaries and mother’s day. Unfortunately, we don’t observe father’s day.

4. No, they don’t. But birthdays are all the more important to them. On that day they invite their friends and relatives over and give a big party.

5a. My wife and I observe our children’s birthdays more than our own. She usually prepares a chocolate cake with as many candles on it as the child is years old. If the weather is nice, we have a little garden party, to which we invite some of the children’s friends. We take the chairs and the tables out and put the pre-prepared snacks, sandwiches and drinks on them. I can also provide some music by hanging the amplifiers up in the two corners of the balcony. On that day the children get a lot of cards from other friends and relatives saying many happy returns of the day.

5b. I always buy a present, however small, for my father’s or mother’s birthday. Sometimes I make the present myself as I like embroidering and knitting. On that day we usually have some relatives coming in the afternoon and wishing a happy birthday. My mother loves baking so she usually prepares at least three kinds of cakes for the occasion. It is a quiet family gathering which is spent on eating, drinking and discussing family matters.

6. I think in this part of the world Christmas is the greatest family festival for everybody. It is very solemnly celebrated with ancient customs and traditions.

7a. At Christmas we celebrate the birth of Jesus Christ, The Saviour of men.

7b. At Easter we celebrate his Resurrection, that is the rising of Jesus from the tomb 3 days after his Crucifixion.

8a. A week before Christmas carol singers appear in the streets to announce the approach of the festival. They carry a Christmas crib with them and go from house to house performing the nativity play. It relates the story of Christ’s birth and the appearance of the three kings bringing presents to the son of god.

December 24th is Christmas Eve. The Christmas tree, a fir or pine, is decorated and children are given a lot of presents. Most families go to the midnight service in church. On the first and second day of Xmas families have big meals and visit each other in the afternoons.

8b. Most Easter traditions are associated with Easter Monday when boys set out to call on their female friends and relatives and sprinkle them with perfume or water. Girls, in return, treat them to home-made cakes or some drinks and present them with eggs painted mainly red, green or yellow. Children are also presented at Easter with either some chocolate eggs or a chocolate Easter bunny and an Easter chick.

9a. On Christmas Day the family gathers round the table to partake of the traditional Hungarian Christmas lunch. Two things are essential parts of this meal: stuffed cabbage and poppy-seed cake. The rest of the meal is usually beef soup followed by pork chops or turkey.

9b. A typical Easter Sunday breakfast consists of ham and hard-boiled eggs. There are no set dishes that we eat for lunch at Easter. As a general rule however, we usually have chicken soup, pork, beef or veal cutlet followed by some dessert.

10a. Yes, definitely. There is nothing more pleasing than giving the right present to your loved ones. I admit the right present is difficult to find but it is worth taking the trouble. What also matters is that a present must be a token of your love and appreciation.

10b. No, not at all. The whole business of presenting your nearest and dearest is by now fully commercialised. The shops are the only winners as right before Christmas people end up buying everything but the kitchen sink, things they would never buy under ordinary conditions. And if you wanted to give good presents it would be necessary to shop all the year round.

11. On New Year’s Eve people sit up till after midnight to see the new year in. At midnight we sing the national anthem and drink champagne. Some people go to parties and dances others watch comic shows on TV. We usually stay up until dawn.

12. On March 15th we commemorate the Hungarian Revolution and War of Independence of 1848-49. May 1st is a spring holiday when maypoles are put up in gardens. August 20th is the day of King Stephen I. On this day we commemorate the founding of our state almost a thousand years ago. On October 23 rd we celebrate the declaration of the Hungarian Republic and commemorate the revolution of 1956.

VOCABULARY LIST

1. registry office [rögzítői 'dfs]' - házzasságkötő terem
   witness [witinis] - tanú
   bride [braid] - menyasszony (esküvőn)
   bridegroom [braidgruːm] - vőlegény (esküvőn)
   fiancée [fi'onzei] - menyasszony
   fiancé [fi'oncei] - vőlegény
   bridesmaid [braidznemid] - koszorúslány
   best man [best'man] - vőfély
   wedding ceremony [wedŋ 'serman] - esküvő
   Sunday best ['sand best] - ünneplőruha
   accordion [a'kaːdian] - harmonika
   wedding reception/party [wedŋ n'sepFTWARE, 'part] - lakodalom
to be engaged to sy [n'geidʒd]  
to pop the question [pɒp, 'kwɛstʃən]  
dowry ['dauərɪ]  
they are a good match [gʊd maɪtʃ]  
to congratulate sy on sg [kæn'træʤeɪt]  
newly weds ['njuːl]  
to propose a toast [prə'peist]  
to plait one's trōth [plait, træθ]  
to go on honeymoon ['hæmɪnuːm]  

2. 
funeral ['fjʊːnərəl]  
burial service ['bɛriəl 'sɜːvɪs]  
to pay one's last respect [pei, laːst riːspekt]  
restrain [riːstrain]  
christening ['krɪstɪnɪŋ]  
godmother/godfather ['ɡɒdmʌðə, 'ɡɒfdɔːfa]  
to turn up [tɜːn 'ʌp]  
many happy returns of the day ['heɪpɪ, rɪ'tɜːnz]  
to send a card [sɛnd, kɔːd]  

3. 
wedding anniversary ['wedɪŋ ænˈvaːsænt]  
silver, golden, diamond ['sɪlvr, 'ɡəʊldən, 'dæmaɪnd]  
to observe-(d) [ə'bɜːz v]  
father’s day ['faːðəz deɪ]  

4. 
all the more important [ɪmˈpɔːrtn]  
to invite sy over [ɪn'veɪt, 'əʊv]  
to give a party [gɪv, 'pɑːrti]  

5. 
chocolate layer cake ['tʃɔldət 'liə ə ˈkiːk]  
candle ['kændl]  
garden party ['gɑːdən 'pɑːrti]  
smash [smɑːʃ]  
to provide music [prəˈvaɪd]  
ampifier ['æmplɪfaɪə]  
loudspeaker ['lɑːdspiːkə]  
wish a happy birthday ['hæptɪ 'baːθdeɪ]  
embroidery [ɪmˈbrɔɪdəri]  
knitting ['nɪtɪŋ]  
family gathering ['fæməli ˈgɛdʒɪŋ]  
to discuss family matters [dɪˈsʌsk ˈfæməli ˈmætəz]  

6. 
family festival ['fæməli ˈfɛstvəl]  
solemnly ['sɔləmli]  
ancient customs ['eɪntʃʌnt ˈkɑːstəms]  

7. 
the birth of Christ [bə ˈθɪ kraɪst]  
The Saviour ['seɪvər]  
Resurrection ['rezaʊrəkʃn]  
tomb [tɔmb]  
Crucifixion ['krʊsɪfɪkʃn]  

8. 
carol singers ['kærəl ˈsɜːɡəz]  
Christmas crib ['krɪzməs krɪb]  
from house to house ['hɔus]  
approach of sg [əˈprəʊtʃ]  
naivity play ['nætɪvɪti pli]  
to relate-(d) [rɪˈlei]  
the three kings ['θrɪ kɪŋz]  
Christmas Eve / holy night ['krɪzməs əv, ˈhɔli əˈneɪ]  
fir tree [fɜː tɹiː]  
pine tree [ˈpaɪn tɹiː]  
to decorate the Christmas tree ['dɛkərət]  
midnight service ['mɪdnait ˈsɜːvɪs]  
to be associated with [əˈsəʊsiətɪd]  
to set out [set əut]  
to call on [kɔːl ɒn]  
to sprinkle-(d) [ˈsprɪŋkl]  
in return [ɪn rɪˈtɜːn]  
to treat sy to sg [tret ɪˈtiː əˈsiː]  
home-made cakes ['həʊm meɪd ˈkeɪks]  
Easter bunny ['ɪstə ˈbæni]  

9. 
to gather round the table ['ɡɑːðə raud ə teɪbl]  
to partake of ['pɑːrtkeɪ]  
essential ['ɛsəntʃəl]  
stuffed cabbage ['stʌft]  
poppy-seed cake ['pɒpi ˈsid ˈkiːk]  
dessert ['dɛzərt]  
pork chop ['pɔrk ˈtʃɔp]  
ham and hard-boiled egg [ˈhæm, hɑːd bɔɪld eg]  
chicken soup ['tʃɪkən suːp]  
veal cutlet [vɛl ˈkʌltl]  
special dishes ['set ˌdiːʃ]  

-- jegyben jár valakivel  
-- megkérő a lány kezét  
-- hozomány  
-- jól illenek egymáshoz  
-- gratulál valakinek valamihez  
-- ifjú házaskó  
-- köszöntött mond  
-- eljegyez valakit  
-- nászúttra megy  

-- temetés  
-- gyászszerzettartás  
-- végő búcsút vesz  
-- koszorú  
-- keresztelás  
-- keresztszülők  
-- felbukkan, előkerül  
-- boldog születésnapot  
-- képeslapot küld  

-- házassági évforduló  
-- ezüst, arany, gyémánt  
-- megtart, ünnepel  
-- apák napja  

-- annál fontosabb  
-- meghív, áthív valakit  
-- builít tart  

-- csokoládétorta  
-- gyertya  
-- kerti mutaság  
-- falatka  
-- zenét szolgáltat  
-- (hang)erősítő  
-- hangszóró  
-- boldog születésnapot kíván  
-- hímzés  
-- kötés  
-- családi összejövetel  
-- megtárgyalni a családi ügyeket  

-- családi ünnep  
-- ünnepélyesen, komolyan  
-- ősi szokások  

-- Jézus születése  
-- a Megváltó  
-- feltámadás  
-- sír  
-- keresztre feszítés  

-- betlehemesek  
-- jászol  
-- házról házra  
-- közeledése valaminek  
-- betlehemes játék  
-- elmond, elmesél  
-- a három királyok  
-- szenteste  

-- erdei fenyő  
-- lucfenyő  
-- feldiszíti a fenyőfát  
-- éjfélisé  
-- kapcsolódik valamihez  
-- elindul, útnak indul  
-- meglátogat  
-- locsol  
-- vizszonzásl  
-- megévezd melleti valamivel  
-- otthon készített sütemény  
-- hűsvéti nyuszi  

-- összegyűlik az asztal körül  
-- részeseiből, ezik valamiből  
-- alapvetően fontos  
-- tőltött káposzta  
-- mákos beglói  
-- édesség  
-- disznóhúszelet  
-- sonka főtt tojás  
-- csirkéhúsléves  
-- borjúszlelet  
-- kötött étel
10. your loved ones [ɪəv ɪz ˈwɔːn] to take the trouble [trəbl] your nearest and dearest [ɪə ˈnɪər ənd ˈdɪərəst] fully commercialised ['fʊl ˈkaːmərɪsaɪd] to buy everything but the kitchen sink [kɪtʃɪn ˈsɪŋk]

11. to sit up/stay up [sɪt ʌp, steɪ ʌp] to see the new year in [siː, njuː ɪn] national anthem [ˈneɪʃənəl ˈɑːnθəm] champagne [ˈʃæmpən] comic show [ˈkɒmɪk ʃəʊ] until dawn [dɔːn]


Questions 1/E

1. What is your relationship like with your parents/children?
2. How do you rear your children?
3. Are parents too permissive to their children nowadays?
4. Should children have pocket money?
5. What is your attitude to corporal punishment?
6. How do/would you behave if you find/found your child has/had gone out of control?
7. Do/would you give your children everything they want?
8. What are the most important things about educating a child?
9. Do you think schools are able to meet these requirements?
10. Are children overburdened at school?
11. Have you or your friends ever had any experience of the generation gap?
12. What are some of the problems teenagers have?
13. How can you get your children to study?
14. What are the job and career prospects for young people today?

MODEL ANSWERS 1/E

1.a I am very fond of my family but I don’t always get on very well with them. They try to control me too much and quite often they treat me like a child. My friends are given much more freedom while I am always told what is right and what is wrong. They expect me to regard them as friends but at the same time they just give instructions and hardly ever ask me about my feelings. In fact I would never admit them least of all to my parents.

1.b I get on very well with my daughter. I see her as my best friend and she will come to me first if she has a problem. She is a nice and obedient child although sometimes a bit touchy. I remember I told her off once and she wouldn’t talk to me for days afterwards. She tends to take everything to heart and doesn’t like to be criticised. I think I’ll have to teach her how to take certain things easy.

2.a I think I am quite child-centred and stress freedom over authority. I try to be loving and give my child everything I couldn’t have when I was young. I spare the rod because I don’t want to spoil my kid’s life. Others say it is no good wrapping children into cotton-wool but I would like my kid to enjoy life and I am determined to support him as long as I live.

2.b I am said to be a strict parent. I admit I insist on punctuality, tidiness and courtesy from my children; for if they are not polite at home, why should they act differently outside. I never let them avoid the household chores or have their own ways. They are too young to know their own minds. I think I must educate them now so that they will be able to stand on their own feet later.

3.a Yes, they tend to say to themselves: ‘I want to be free, so why shouldn’t my children be free? These kids can easily get out of control and become unmanageable. In fact the spread of juvenile delinquency is largely due to parental laxity. There are many children hanging around in the streets, who will grow into criminals or good-for-nothing idlers.

3.b No, I don’t think so. I suppose there are more strict parents today than permissive ones. They know that being permissive often does more harm than good. On the other hand, there are quite a few parents who try to protect their children from the pitfalls of life, which is just natural.

4.a Yes. Why not let them learn how to manage a certain amount of money and how to spin it out for a week or a month. The amount should not be too much, though. In fact, I use it as a kind of reward or punishment by giving more than usual or nothing at all depending on the child’s behaviour.
4. b  No, they shouldn't. I always buy what I find reasonable for them. I may change my mind, however, when they grow older. A teenager needs more money than a child and the parent cannot always be on hand.

5. a  Corporal punishment is ineffective as beating can hardly make an unmanageable child obey his elders. It only frightens the child and makes both the child and the parent feel unhappy. It is also degrading for it appeals to cruelty. It ruins the child's self-respect and does more harm than good.

5. b  There is nothing very wrong about corporal punishment. A good smacking has never done any harm to any child. In fact it is more effective than anything else because it is prompt and feared by all. It teaches the wrongdoer that wrongdoing is followed by the suffering of pain.

6. a  Dealing with a naughty child is no easy matter. The only wise attitude the parents can adopt towards their children's behaviour is to sit down with them, ask them about their problems and explain to them what is right and what is wrong.

6. b  There is practically nothing one can do in such cases. Perhaps I would just spank him. There is nothing wrong about spanking a child once in a while. If it is inevitable. I might also sentence him to a week's housework in the afternoons.

7. a  No, I don't think so. Giving a child everything he wants as soon as he wants it means spoiling him. The child ought to be praised and amply rewarded only in case he has deserved it.

7. b  It is only natural for parents to try to do so. Children, however, must realise that money is earned by hard work. So parents should try and convince them not to want everything that money can buy.

8.  It is very important to direct a child's energy into the right channels. A child often has more energy than he knows what to do with. Later, youngsters should be taught respect for other people and the respect for the law. They should also be taught patriotism and the need for hard work. They must know what is morally right or wrong.

9.  Schools are obsessed with training the child rather than giving him an overall moral education. Many youngsters are reaching maturity without learning the hard lessons of life. Parents are inclined to leave the child's education up to the school, which it fails to do properly owing to many different factors. Some of these are high pupil-teacher ratios, lack of time, negligence of teachers etc.

10. Yes; in most secondary schools in Hungary students have to cope with an enormous workload. Teachers force them to do a lot of homework and take oral tests in class, which puts an unrelenting mental pressure on them. Students are required to make an even more intense effort in the third and fourth years of grammar school so that they can get admission to university.

11. Yes, I suppose everybody has. The generation gap is by no means a modern phenomenon. The young have always reacted against the accepted beliefs of their elders. I myself was a rebel in my younger days and mostly had a difference of opinion with my mother. I was very critical of my parents and the world around me but never of myself. To tell you the truth, I still don't know why my mother was dead against me going steady with a boy at the age of 16. I think it is just natural.

12. By the time they are 16 or 17 they almost certainly have experienced some disillusionment with the adult society, being very much sensitive to social injustice. They would like to be given unrestricted freedom at one moment and would like to be told what to do the next. They feel that their parents do not understand them, which leads them to ignore parental counsel. That's why they often feel frustrated about their own affairs. Teenagers need extra attention both from parents and teachers otherwise they may easily turn to drugs or violence.

13. a  You must trust a child. Give him responsibility and let him decide if he wants to study or not. He will never study if he doesn't want to even if you are standing behind his back with a rod and try to bully him into doing so.

13. b  You can always cajole a child into studying; I just tell him that he'll get a bicycle or a new pair of jeans if he studies hard and this always does the trick.

14. a  Quite promising; there are far more possibilities today than ever before. Nevertheless, much harder work, more self-discipline, more constructiveness and a more rational approach are required of them than even some years ago if they want to work their ways up.

14. b  Not very promising. There are far fewer jobs than ever before and the unemployment rate is rising. It is difficult for youngsters to join in this rat race where efficiency has priority over human values.

15. Unfortunately there are fewer university places in Hungary than are needed. At certain universities there are 3 or 4 applicants for every place while admission to others is quite easy to get. Understandably there is a lot of competition at the entrance exams and sometimes even the best students fail to stand the strain and give up.

16. a  Parents should have a say but the final decision should be left up to the child. After all it is his life; he should know what he wants to do with it.

16. b  It goes without saying that the child cannot take the responsibility of decision-making concerning his future life. Parents should tell him what career to choose because they have more experience of life and only they know what is good for their child. After all they know the child better than he does himself and can more easily decide what kind of job he is suited to.

17. a  I personally doubt it. I think they should teach their kids how to stand on their own feet rather than support them until the end of the parents' lives. In fact, it is the parents who should be given support when they are too old to be able to look after themselves.

17. b  Yes, I think so. Otherwise newly weds for example, would not be able to set up their own homes and raise two or three children. Only with the help of a
grandmother or a grandfather can a mother go out to work or can parents do some entertaining such as going out together or giving dinner parties to friends or relatives.

18. I accept that television is part of modern life but it can do a lot of harm if it is not used carefully and selectively. In our family, for example, my parents sit glued to the TV set almost every evening and if I try to talk to them, they just say, „Sssshh — we can’t hear the TV!” By the way I don’t think evening programmes are worth all that fuss so sometimes I try to make my parents out of watching them. Even then the TV is on and provides an unpleasant background noise for our discussion.

19. Yes. I remember life used to be more fun when I was a child. I lived in a happy family and had lots of friends. Now there are fewer opportunities for enjoying the company of other people because everybody is busy and they don’t have time for each other. We used to know all of our neighbours but this is not longer the case. We are becoming isolated from each other and, what is even worse, from the members of our own family. Also families used to be much larger. My grandmother was one of six children. Very few people nowadays care to have such large families.

20.a I think large families are happy families. The children in a large family naturally learn how to be considerate with others and that they are not the centre of the universe. For them the family is a large unit in which every single member stands by the other whatever happens. They can share their sorrows and they can share their joys. They have the advantage of never feeling lonely. A child brought up in a large family wouldn’t dream of sending an elderly relative to an old people’s home. They know it is the family’s duty to look after an old parent.

20.b It would be nice to have a large family and a lot of children but I am afraid I couldn’t afford it. My wife having taken up a career outside the home we are too busy to bring up more than two children, not to speak about the huge amount of money we would have to raise so that we could cater for their needs properly. It is not worth having many children if you can’t buy them proper clothes and can’t give them everything they want.

VOCABULARY LIST
AND SKETCH ANSWERS 1/E

1. to control(-led) [kəntrˈrəʊl]
to get on well with [get ɒn wel wið]
to regard as [rɪˈɡɑːd]
least of all [lɪ:st ɒv əˈlɔː]
trust by [trʌst]
obeientient [əˈbaɪdɪənt]
touchy [ˈtʌʃi]
to tell off [tel ɒf]
to take to heart [ˈteɪk tu hɑrt]

2. child-centered [ˈtʃaɪld ˈsentəd]
loving [ˈlʌvɪŋ]
to spare the rod [spɛə ðə rəʊd]
to spoil(-ed) [spɔɪl, spɔɪl] [spɔɪl]
to wrap a child in cotton-wool [ræp, ˈkɒtnwʊl]
pushy [ˈpʊʃi]
to put pressure on [ˈpʊt ˈprɛə]
to object to [əbˈdiːdʒekt]
to insist on [ɪnˈsɛst]
punctuality [pʌŋktʃɪˈlɛstɪ]
tidiness [ˈtaɪdnəss]
courtesy ['kɜːtɪsɪ]
to have one’s own way [əʊn wɛl]
to stand on one’s own feet [stænd, əʊn ˈfiːt]

3. permissive [pəˈmɪsɪv]
they tend to say [tɛnd tu sei]
to get out of control [get aut ɒv kəntrˈraʊl]
unmanageable [ʌnˈmænɪdʒəbl]
to spread, spread [spred, spred, spred]
juvenile delinquency ['dʒuːvənəl dɪˈlɪŋkwənsi]
parental [pəˈrentəl]
laxity ['læksəti]
to hang around [hæŋ əˈraʊnd]
good-for-nothing [ɡʊd fə ˈnʌθɪŋ]
idle [aɪdəl]
to do harm [hɑ:rm]
pitfalls of life ['pɪtfɔlz, laɪf]
laissez-faire attitude [leɪsɛzfɛə]

4. to manage money [ˈmænɪdʒ ˈmænɪ]
to spin money out [spɪn ˈmænɪ aut]
reward [rɪˈwɔːrd]
punishment [ˈpʌnɪʃmənt]
behaviour [bɪˈhiəvɪə]
to pool money [pʊl ˈmænɪ]
reasonable [ˈrɪzənəbl]
to be on hand [hænd]

— ellenőriz, irányít
— jól kijön valakivel
— valakinek tekint valakit
— legkevésbé
— bizik valakiben
— engedelmes
— kényes, érzékeny
— megfelelő, leszídd
— szívére vesz

— könnyen vesz
— elnéző
— szigorú
— tekintély

— gyermekkőzpontú
— szerető
— nem használ pálcát
— elkényeztet, elront
— a szélétől is óvja a gyermeket
— tolató, érzzakos
— nyomás gyakorol
— ellenkezik
— ragaszkodik valamihez
— pontosság
— tisztaság
— udvariasság
— végigviszi a saját akaratát
— megáll a saját lábán

— engedékeny
— gyakran mondják
— kikerül az ellenőrzés alól
— kezelhetetlen
— terjed, terjédés
— fiatalkorú bűnözés
— szülői
— lazás, hanyagság
— csavarog, télenül lőfől
— semmirekellő
— lusta, henyé
— árt
— az étet (csapdái) bukatói
— a be nem avatkozás politikája

— pénzt kezel
— beosztja a pénzt
— jutalom, jutalmazás
— büntetési
— viselkedés
— pénzt összegyűjt
— ésszerű
— rendelkezésre áll
5. corporal punishment ['kəpərəl ˈpæniʃmənt]  
ineffective [inˈɛfɪktɪv]  
to obey sy [əˈbi:]  
degrading [dɪˈɡreɪdɪŋ]  
to appeal to [əˈpiːl]  
cruelty ['kruːəlɪ]  
self-respect [ˈselfriːsˈpekt]  
smack [smæk]  

to testi feniytíς  
hatstálan  
engedelmeskedik valakinek  
leialacsonytó  
folyamodik valamihez  
kegyetlenség  
onbécülés  
pofon, pofon vág  
gyors, azonnali  
bajkéverő, gonnoszlyó

6. naughty [ˈnɔʊti]  
no easy matter [ˈiːzi ˈmætə]  
to spank(-ed) [spæŋk]  
inevitable [ɪnˈevɪtəbəl]  
to sentence sy to sg ['sɛntəns]  
to fight an uphill battle [faɪt, əˈphil bætəl]  
meaningful activity [ˈmiːniŋfl]  
to motivate the child [ˈmɑːtɪvteɪt]  
to grow away from one’s parents [ɡræv ə ˈwei, ˈpɛərənt]  

7. to praise(-d) [preiz]  
amply [ˈɛmplɪ]  
to deserve(-d) [dɪˈzər:v]  
it is only natural [ˈɔːnli ˈneɪtʃrəl]  
to become selfish [biˈkæm ˈselfl]  
self-centred [ˈselfsɛntəd]  


to dicsér  
bőségesen  
kiérdelem, rászolgál  
ez már csak természetes  
onzó lesz  
gegoista

8. to direct(-ed) [daiˈrɛkt]  
respect for sy [riːsˈpekt]  
patriotism ['pærtriətizəm]  
need for sg [niːd]  
morally ['mərəli]  
honesty ['ɒnəsti]  
decent life ['diːsənt]  
to make the best of the situation [sɪtʃuˈeɪʃn]


to irányít  
tisztelet valaki iránt  
hazafiássz, hazaszeretet  
igény valamire  
erekőcsileg  
becsületéss  
tisztességes élet  
a a lehető legjobban kihasználja a helyzetet

9. to be obsessed with [əbˈsɛst]  
to meet the requirements [miːt, rɪkˈweɪəmənts]  
moral education ['morəl əˌdʒʊərədʒ]  
maturity [ˈmætʃrəti]  


to megszállottja valaminek  
to megfelel az igényeknek  
erekőcsileg  
értelesség

10. to put academic pressure on sy [put əkəˈdemɪk ˈpreərə]  
enormous [ˈnɔrəʊməs]  
workload [ˈwɜːklɔːd]  
to do homework ['hərməʊmwɔːk]  
to take an oral test [tɛk, əˈral tɛst]  
unrelenting [ˌʌnərˈlɛntɪŋ]  
intense [ɪnˈtɛns]  
strain for a child [streɪn]

11. modern phenomenon [ˈmədən fəˈnɒmnən]  
to react(-ed) [rɪˈækt]  
accepted belief [ækˈseptɪd ˈbrɪliːf]  
to rebel(-ed), rebel [rɪˈbel, ˈrebl]  
in my younger days [ɪn ˈmeɪnd əˈdεz]  
to have a difference of opinion with sy [ˈdɪfrəns, ə ˈpɪˈman]  
to be critical of ['kriʊtɪkəl]  
to be dead against sg [ded əˈgɛinst]  
to go steady with [ˈstedɪ]  
to disguise one’s feelings [dɪsɡaɪz, ˈfɪliŋz]

12. to experience sg [kˈspɪərəns]  
disillusionment [ˌdɪsɪˈluːʃnˌmənt]  
social injustice [səʊʃəl ɪnˈdʒəst]  
unrestricted freedom [ʌnˈrestɪktəd ˈfrɪ:dəm]  
to ignore(-d) [ɪɡnərəd]  
parental counsel [ˌpærəntəl ˈkænsl]  
frustrated [frʌˈstrɪtɪd]  
extra attention [ɪkˈstræ əˈten]  
to turn to sg [tʊn ər]  

13. to stand behind one’s back [staɪnd əˈhɛind]  
rod [rɒd]  

FAMILY to learn the hard lessons of life [læn, hɔrd, lesnəz, lɛɪt]  
to leave up to sy [lɪv əp tɹ]  
factor [ˈfaɪktər]  
to be inclined to [ɪŋklaɪnd]  
to fail to do [fɛlɪt]  
pupil-teacher ratio [pjuːɪl-ˈtiːθər rəʊʃə]  
lack of time [læk, təɪn]  
negligence [ˈnɛglɪdʒəns]  
ráhagy valakire  
ténézű  
halálos valamire  
nem tudja teljesíteni  
diák-tanár arány  
időhány  
nemtörtődömség, hanyagság  

(rövid jelentés) szellemei terhet ró  
valakire  
óriasi  
teher, munkamennyiség  
házi feladatot csínál  
felel  
szüntelen  
erőteljes, nagyfokú  
megerőltetés a gyermeknek

modern jelenség  
reagál  
meggyőződés  
lázad, lázadó  
fiatalkoromban  
mas véleményn van  
kritikus valakivel szemben  
kifejezetten ellene van  
jár valakivel  
elrejt az érzelmeit

megtapasztal valamit  
kiábrándultság  
társadalmi igazságtalanság  
korlátlan szabadság  
nem vesz figyelembe  
szülői tanács  
meghírsült, sikertelenséget érző  
külön figyelm  
valamire nyúl  
kábítózser

a háta mögött áll  
bot
14. promising [ˈprəmɪsn]  
self-discipline [ˈself.dɪsplɪn]  
constructiveness [kənˈstrʌktɪvənis]  
rational approach [ˈræʃnəl əˈprɑːʃ]  
to work one's way up [wɜːk əˈpɔː(t)  ]

- unemployment rate [ˌʌnɪmˈplɔɪmənt ˈreɪt]  
rat race [ræt ˈreɪs]  
human values [ˈhjuːmən ˈvæljuːz]

15. applicant [əˈplɪkənt]  
a lot of competition [ˈkʌmpərɪn]  
to stand the strain [stænd, streɪn]  
very few university places [ˈjuːvəri ˈplɛsɪz]

to set a high standard [set, hai ˈstændəd]  
superficial knowledge [ˈsuːpərfaɪl]  

16. to have a say [seɪ]  
final decision [fɪnəl ˈdɪˈsɪʒn]  
it goes without saying [ˈgəʊz wɪðaʊt ˈseɪŋ]  
decision-making [ˈdɪˈsɪʒn mɪˈkɪŋ]  
experience of life [ɪkˈsperɪəns, laɪf]

to be suited to a job [ˈsuːtɪd]

17. to doubt(-ed) [dɔːt]  
to stand on one's own feet [stænd, ən fiːt]  
to look after oneself [lʊk ˈəːfl]  
newly weds [ˈnjuːli ˌwɛdz]  
to do some entertaining [entəˈteɪnɪŋ]  
financial support [ˈfɪnənsiəl ˈsəːpɔːt]

in the prime of one's life [praɪm, laɪf]

18. selectively [səˈlektɪvli]  
glued to [ɡluːd]  
fuss [fʌs]  
to talk sy out of sg [tɔːk əˈkaut əv]  
it is on [ɪts ən]

- background noise [ˈbækɡraʊnd ˈnoɪz]  
to keep sy informed [kiːp ɪnˈfɔːmd]  
to stop sy doing sg [stɔp]

- râkénszerit, erôllet  
- râvesz (csabítással)  
- megteszi a hatását

- igéretes  
- önféregem  
- alkotó jellegû hozzáállás  
- ésszerû megközelítés  
- munkájával előbbre jut, magasabb állásba kerül

- munkanélküliségi arány  
- létharc  
- emberi értékek

- jelentkezô  
- nagy versengés  
- birja a terhelést  
- kevés egyetemi hely

- magas követelményt támaszt  
- felszínes tudás

- van beleszőlása  
- végsô döntés  
- magától értetôdik  
- döntéshozatal  

- élettapasztalat  
- alkalmass egy állásra

- kételekik  
- megáll a maga lábán  
- ellátja magát  
- ifjû házassok  

- szórakozik egy kicsit  
- anyagi támogatás  
- legszebb korában

- vállogatva, szelektíven  
- odatapadva valamihez  
- felhajtás  
- lehesszû valakit valamirôl  
- be van kapcsolva  
- háttérzaj  

- tájékozat  

- megakadályoz valakit valamiben

19. fun [fʌn]  
to live in a happy family [laɪv, ˈhæpi, ˈfæməli]  
to enjoy the company of sy [ɪnˈdʒɔːr, ˈkæmpəni]  
no longer the case [keɪs]

to become isolated [bɪˈkeɪm ˈaɪsaˌleɪtɪd]

- large family [lɑː ˈdʒɪ ˈfæməli]  
- fewer and fewer children [ˈfjuː ə ˈfaɪldrən]

- vidámság  
- boldog családi életet él  
- éleve valaki társaságát  
- már nem így van

- elszigetelôdik  
- nagy család  
- egyre kevesebb gyermek

20. considerate [kənˈsɪdərət]

- the centre of the universe [ˈsɛntər, ˈjuːnəvɜːs]

- to stand by sy [stænd]

- to share one’s sorrows and joys [ʃeər, ˈsɔːrəʊz, dʒɔɪz]

- to feel lonely [fɛl ˈləʊnli]

- elderly [ˈeldəri]

- old people’s home [ˈɔld piːplz ˈhoʊm]

- to cater for one’s needs [ˈkætər, ˈniːdz]

- proper clothes [ˈprəʊpə kləʊdz]

- figyelmes  
- a világ közepé  
- mellette áll, kiáll érte

- megosztja az bánátát és örömet

- magányosnak érzi magát  
- idôsebb  
- öregek otthona

- eleget tesz az igényeinek, ellátja  
- megfelelô ruházat
QUESTIONS 2/A

The area where you live, your town and the immediate surroundings

1. Where do you come from?
2. What is the region like?
3. What is your town/area famous for?
4. Is it mainly an industrial or an agricultural area?
5. What are the old parts of your town like?
6. Are there any buildings of historic or architectural interest in your area?
7. Should old buildings of historic interest be preserved or pulled down?
8. Is it a privilege to live in a town or in the capital? Why (not)?
9. Is your living place far from the capital?
10. How many inhabitants are there in your town?
11. What are the differences between life in the country and life in the city?
12. Where would you prefer to live: in a town or in the country?
13. Which do you think is better for your physical and mental well-being?
14. What are some of the problems big industrial cities (Budapest) have?
15. Why are there so many homeless people in the streets?
16. What are big housing estates like?
17. In what way are newly built districts different?
18. Would you rather live in a big housing estate or in the green belt? Why?
19. Do you like the town where you live?
20. Where do you live: in, near or far from the centre?
21. What amenities are there in your surroundings?
22. Do you have to go far for your shopping?
23. What is the block that you live in like?
24. Is there a lift / fire escape?
25. Who are the other residents / tenants?
26. Are you happy to live there?

MODEL ANSWERS 2/A

1.a I come from a rather large town in the south-east of Hungary.
1.b I come from a nice medium-sized town in the Centre of the Transdanubian region.
2.a The ground is mainly flat there. If you go outside the town and look around you can see the land stretching away into the distance. It is an impressive but monotonous landscape. It has quite rich flora but it is not particularly spectacular. There is now a tarmacked highway that runs north-south across the country.
2.b It is an area of low hills and nice green valleys. Oak forests occupy the slopes of the hills which are the natural habitats of lots of different species of animals. There are waterfalls and cool brooks running down from the mountains. It is a charming landscape but unfortunately it has lost some of its beauty since tourists began to visit the area.
3.a The area is famous for its food-processing industry and good cuisine. There are some folk customs and traditions that have been preserved and even the young put on national folk costumes on holidays. The area is also famous for embroidered table-cloths and cushions.
3.b Our area is basically a paradise for tourists. It has also played a crucial part during the stormy years of our country's history. Lake Balaton, which has a charm of its own, attracts a lot of visitors from year to year. North of the lake, on the slopes of the Badacsony hills are the special vineyards which produce Grey Friar, the famous wine. Around the lake new hotels have been built, motels have been opened in the most attractive spots, well-equipped camping sites have been established. The lake is flanked by an almost continuous line of holiday resorts with beaches, sports centres, boat houses, week-end cottages and private summer villas.
4.a It is an agricultural area, where nearly half the population works on the land growing crops and raising animals. Farmers use machines and advanced methods to produce the largest possible amount of food. They grow wheat, maize, barley and oats as well as root crops like sugar beet, carrots and turnips. Others raise livestock, mainly pigs and cattle.
4.b It is an industrial area, in fact one of the largest unbroken industrial areas in Hungary. It is an important centre of the smelting industry for which much of the iron ore is supplied by the nearby mines. There is also a power plant in the neighbourhood, which uses local lignite. The main product of the chemical works is fertilisers.
5–6. My town is an old historic town, which, consequently, has a lot of monuments. It was in Vasprém that the first Hungarian bishopric was founded. The castle area became a palace for the queen, who was always crowned by the bishop of Vesprém. Most of the present landscape of the area was developed during the reconstructions of the baroque period. There are lots of buildings of both historical and architectural interest here, for instance the Fire Tower, the Heroes' Gate, the Bishop's Palace, the Cathedral of St. Michael and Gizella’s Chapel.
7. I think these old buildings of historic interest must be preserved and they should be incorporated into the new surroundings. It is being done really successfully in most of our towns. I know this method involves digging extensive foundations underneath the houses, reinforcing the walls and the meticulous process of replacing the old pipelines and wiring, but it is worth the trouble. They look more attractive than those high-rise blocks built in the place of demolished houses in the sixties and seventies.
8–13.a I consider myself to be privileged because I live in a town. The quiet life of the country has never appealed to me as I was born and bred in the city. My home town is about 100 kilometres from the capital and it has a population of about 80,000 people. Most of my friends live here and I don't have to travel miles to see them. Life is never dull in a town, the latest exhibitions, films and plays are within walking distance or only a short bus ride away. There are more civilised conditions in a town; streets are better kept and
shops are better supplied. Shopping can even be a pleasure because there is a much wider choice of everything and you can afford not to make do with second best. City life is also better for the children because there is a variety of schools they can choose from and they don’t need to commute. Neither do adults need to commute to work because these places of work are usually within easy reach. It is, in fact, another advantage that people have more chance of employment and thus more chance of success. Even if I lived in the country, I would prefer to move to a town because town life is so much more exciting. Towns are constantly changing places and they can provide you with the best that life can offer. I think city life is just ideal for my physical and mental well-being. And if I want to find my privacy, the city is the best place for that too. I can be entirely alone among the thousands or I can hide myself away in my home if I like.

8–13.b I live in the country and I don’t think it is a privilege to live in a town. I wouldn’t move to one for all the tea in China. The place where I live is a long way off from the capital, it is a remote, out-of-the-way village whose population is about 500. The people here are very friendly and are close to nature. I appreciate the gentle pace of living and the clean atmosphere. In the town people lose touch with nature, they rush to work in the morning and come home dead tired in the evening. I admit there are more shops in a town but we are on very friendly terms with the shopkeepers and they always sell us fresh food and meat. We grow our vegetables ourselves and gardening is another relaxing form of entertainment. The nearest town is about 40 kilometres away and if we need some other kinds of entertainment we can easily reach it by car. In fact some of my friends work there and are very unhappy about having to commute. Of course, there are disadvantages of village life too. Services are less efficient and we have only got one school and one general practitioner. Our streets are not all tarmacked and on a rainy day one can easily get stuck in the mud. At the same time the people here are much healthier than town people. If I were offered a flat in a town I would refuse to move there. Nothing can be compared with the sight of green trees and pastures, the sound of twittering birds and the silent nights when the cock crow is the first sound that disturbs serenity. All this can work wonders for people’s mental and physical well-being, while in a town there is crowd, noise and pollution.

14–15. Budapest suffers from industrial decline, unemployment, poverty and housing and social stress. In general the larger a city is the higher the degree of air pollution there is. Even rivers are dirtier in a city than in the country. Public transportation is usually inadequate, buses are crowded and people resort to using their own cars. This, however, leads to another problem: there are constant traffic jams when the cars wait for a longer time than they move forward and their drivers suffer from the noxious fumes. In big cities skyscrapers and high-rise blocks are built right next to each other without leaving space for greenery. Homelessness is another problem that towns like Budapest have to face. Homeless people occupy many of the waiting rooms at railway stations but you can bump into them in underpasses and doorways. There are squatters who arbitrarily occupy vacant flats or the former barracks of the Russian Army. They live under the continuous threat of eviction. Some have become homeless through divorce others have failed to keep up mortgage payments and there are perhaps even more who have come as refugees from some of the neighbouring countries. Another problem of Budapest is the lack of adequate police protection. Unfortunately, there are muggers, prowlers and vandals who can take out their aggression on innocent people without being punished.

16–17. Big housing estates are usually situated around industrial centres on the edges of towns. Most families there live in overcrowded and unsatisfactory conditions. There are huge blocks of flats which are faceless and all identical. The flats inside these blocks are usually too small for the families that live in them. There is a tendency, however, for the flats that have been built recently to be designed with more colour and individuality. The huge, faceless blocks of flats are changing into something a little more welcoming.

18. Although in a big residential area almost each block of flats contains shops and other facilities I would still like to live in the green belt because it is much quieter. In the green belt there are mainly detached houses such as bungalows which are more personal and intimate places than high-rise blocks. It is also leafier and the trees outside the houses provide you with the fresh air you lack so much in the centre or in big housing estates.

19. I love my town because I think it is the best located town in Hungary. It lies at a distance of 10 km from Lake Balaton and it is not too far from Budapest either. If you feel like climbing hills, picking mushrooms or walking in nice forests you can go for a trip in the Bakony Hills and enjoy the wonderful countryside. I like this town not only for its splendid location but also for its beauty. It has a specific atmosphere; the ancient city is rich in historical monuments. The narrow, winding, stone-paved streets of the town make an unforgettable impression on the visitor.

20–22.a I live on the outskirts of the town on a housing estate. It is quite a long way off from the town centre but it is near a bus route. Next to our block there is a kindergarten and two well-tended playgrounds for children and a sports ground for ice skating in winter and football in summer. Shopping facilities, including a supermarket, a post office, a chemist’s and other amenities are near at hand and there is a cinema too. Coming down the main street you can see playing fields and beyond them a big park. The primary school my children go to is right next to the park and the school has a small swimming pool open to the public every afternoon. They are building some lovely houses on the town boundary and are planning to set up a recreation centre there with sports grounds, a swimming pool and swings and slides for children.

20–22.b I live in the town centre where you can find all the facilities you want—good shopping, excellent restaurants, a live theatre, an art gallery, a cinema, a night club and even some sporting events. It is very handy for the shops and the administrative centre of the town. The only snag is that it is very noisy especially on weekday afternoons when there is a never-ending stream of cars on the road in front of our building.
23–24. Our block is a ten-storey building and it has got four staircases. There are fire escapes at both ends and there is a lift in each staircase. The lifts are quite often out of order, which makes it difficult for the people living on the upper floors to get up and down. The combination locks on the doors enable the residents to feel secure during the night when all the doors are locked and you can only get in if you know the combination.

25–26. The residents or tenants are a cross-section of city population, with families of factory workers, engineers, students, doctors, journalists, teachers and workers in the arts, and a fair sprinkling of pensioners. However, there is a tendency among the people who are quite well off to move either to the country or to the leafy suburbs of the city. The block is serviced by a caretaker and also there is the so called house committee, which is a voluntary body of flat dwellers, who handle residents’ complaints and give a helping hand to those who need it. I quite enjoy living there but I would rather live in a house where you could have more privacy and would not overhear what is happening or what is being cooked in the flat next to yours.

SKETCH ANSWERS 2/A

1. The area and the people

Agricultural / industrial / to be a tourist attraction;
To be flat and monotonous / to be hilly and covered with woods;
- To be famous for / a paradise for tourists / to have a charm of its own / to play a crucial part in;
- To the north, east etc. / a continuous line of sg;
- To work on the land / to grow crops / to raise animals / to produce food;
- To be a centre of / to work in heavy / light industry;
- To preserve old customs / to wear folk costumes / to embroider cloths.

2. Living in the town or in the country

Town life

Pros:  
- Life is never dull (exhibitions, films, plays, friends)
- Better supplies in shops (wide choice, within easy reach)
- Variety of schools and places of work, better chances of good education and employment
- Higher living standards (better roads, more conveniences in flats)

Cons:  
- Commuting difficulties (rush hours, traffic jams)
- Pollution (from cars and factories)
- Crowds, noise, rat race
- Higher cost of living

Village life

Pros:  
- People are friendly and close to nature
- Gentle pace of living
- Clean atmosphere-healthy living
- More privacy and relaxation (gardening, walking in the forest and in the fields)

VOCABULARY LIST 2/A

1–2.

medium-sized ['mi:di:m saizd]  
Transdanubia [trænz'dænbiə]
flat ground ['flæt grund]
to stretch (ed) ['streʃ]
monotonous [mə'nəʊtənəs]
landscape ['lændskεip]
flora ['fлəra]
spectacular ['spɛktəkjuələ]
tarmacked ['tərmækt]
low hill [ˈlaʊ həl]
valley ['veili]
oak forest ['ɔ:k 'fɔːrəst]
slope ['sləʊp]
habitat ['heɪbɪtæt]
species ['spiːz]
waterfall ['wɔːtəfɔːl]
brook [bɹʊk]

3.

food-processing industry [ˈfju:d 'prəʊsesiŋ] 'indəstri
industrial

cuisine [kwiˈzi:n]
folk customs [fɑːk 'kʌstəmz]
to preserve (ed) ['prɛzə:v]
embroidered [ɪmˈbrɔːdəd]

Cons:  
- Life is boring, (out-of-the-way, nowhere to go, long silent winter nights)
- Commuting to work and school (less chance of a successful career)
- Less efficient services (one doctor or no doctor at all, muddy streets, few shops)

3. Living on a housing estate in an industrial area or in the green belt

Industrial area

- Situated around industrial centres
- Overcrowded, monotonous, dirty blocks of flats (all alike)
- Gigantic buildings, small flats
- A long way off from the town centre
- Good services (shops, sports facilities)
- Buses run frequently

Green belt

- Nice rows of terraced or detached houses with gardens
- More personal and intimate atmosphere
- More greenery and fewer services
- Away from industrial districts
table-cloth [teibl kloθ]
cushion [koʃn]
paradise for tourists ['pærədais fә tʊərɪsts]
crucial [ˈkrjuəl]
stormy years ['stɔəmi]
to attract(-ed) [əˈtrekt]
vineyard ['vɪnjəd]
spot [spɒt]
to establish(-ed) ['ɪstəbli]
to be flanked by [flæŋkt]
holiday resort ['hɔlədi riˈza:t]
week-end cottage ['kɒtɪdʒ]

4.
agricultural area [əˈɡriːkɔltərəl 'kәrəː]
crop [kroʊp]
to raise animals [riəz 'enəmlz]
wheat [wi:t]
maize [meɪz]
barley ['bɑːli]
oat [əut]
root crop [rʊt kroʊp]
sugar beet [ˈʃʊɡəriot]

5.
agricultural area [əˈɡriːkɔltərəl 'kәrəː]
unbroken [ʌnˈbrʊəkn]
smelting industry [ˈsmeltɪŋ 'ɪndəstrɪ]
iron ore [aɪˈɔrn ɔr]
power plant [ˈpɔːər plɔnt]
lignite ['lɪgnɪt]
ammunition [ˈæmʊnɪʃn]

7.
to pull down/demolish [pʊl daʊn, dəˈmɒlɪʃ]
to be incorporated into [ɪnˈkɔːpərətɪd]
surroundings [səˈraʊndɪŋz]
to dig, dug, dug [dɪŋ, dʒʌŋ]

8.
privileged [ˈprɪvəldʒɪd]
to appeal to [əˈpiːl]
to be bred [brɛd]

9.
to use [tuːz]
entirely [ɪnˈtaɪli]

10.
privacy [ˈprɪvaɪsi]
to hide oneself, hid, hidden [hɪd, hɪd, hʌnd]
not for all the tea in China [tiː, tʃaɪnə]

11.
remote [rɪˈmoʊnt]
out-of-the-way [wɔɪ]
close to nature [klɔʊtʃ, ˈnetʃə]
to appreciate(-ed) [əˈprɪʃeɪt]
gentle pace of living [ˈɡentl pɛs, ˈlɪvɪŋ]
to lose touch with [luːz tʃʌt]
dead tired [ded ˈtɛrid]

to rush(-ed) [rʌʃ]
to admit(-ed) [ədˈmɪt]
to be on friendly terms with [ˈfrendli tɜːmz]
relaxing [rələksɪŋ]
habitation [ɪnˈhæbɪtʃn]
14–15.


decline [dik'lain]

unemployment [animp'leumənt]

poverty [ˈpovətɪ]

social stress [ˈsəʊʃəl stres]

in general [ɪn 'dʒenərl]

degree [diˈɡriː]

air pollution [eə pəluːʃn]

public transportation [ˈpʌblɪk trænspɔrtəˈteɪn]

inadequate [ɪnˈedɪkwət]

to resort to [rɪsərt tə]

to lead to [liːd]

constant [ˈkɒnstɑnt]

noxious [ˈnɔksəs]

fume [fjuːm]

skyscraper [ˈskɔskrɪpər]

right next to ['reɪt nɛkt]

space [speɪs]

greenery [ˈɡriːnəri]

homelessness [həməˈlɛsəs]

to face (d) [fɛs]

to occupy, occupied [ˈɒkjuəpɪd]

to bump into [bʌmp]

underpass ['ʌndəpɑːs]

doorway ['dɔːˌweɪ]

squat [ˈskwɑt]

arbitrarily [ˈɑrətrərəli]

vacant [ˈveɪkənt]

former barracks ['fonər bærəks]

continuous threat [kəntinjuəts ˈθret]

eviction [ɪvɪkʃn]

mortgage [ˈmɔrtɡeɪdʒ]

refugee [ˈrɛfnɪdʒ]

lack of s [læk]

adequate police protection [əˈdɪkwət pəˈlɪs prəˈtekʃn]

— szolgáltatások
— körzeti orvos
— beragad
— sár
— legelő
— csivelő madarak
— kakas kukorókolas
— zavar
— nyugalom, békekesség
— csodákat művel
— hanyatlás
— munkanélküliség
— szegénység
— társadalmi feszültség
— általában
— mérték
— levegőszennyezés
— tömegközkedés
— elégtelen
— folyamodik vmhez
— vezet vmhez
— állandó
— ártalmas
— füst
— felhőkarcoló
— közvetlen mellette
— hely, tér
— zöld lomb
— otthontalanság
— szembenéz
— elfoglaló
— találkozik, belebrotlik
— aluljáró
— kapujal
— lakásfoglaló
— önkényesen
— üres
— hajdani laktanya
— állandó fenyeltés
— kilakoltatás
— jelzés-kölcsön
— menekült
— hiánya vminek
— megfelelő rendőri védelem

— utcai támadó
— csavargó
— vandal ember
— kielő az erősak érzéseit
— ártatlan

16–17.

housing estate [ˈhauzn steɪt]

to be situated [ˈsɪtɪˈreɪtɪd]

on the edge of [əˈdʒədi]

overcrowded [əʊvəˈkraʊdɪd]

unsatisfactory [ʌnˈsætɪsərɪfæktərɪ]

faceless [ˈfeɪlsəs]

individuality [ɪndɪˈvɪdjuəlɪtɪ]

welcoming [ˈwelkʌmɪŋ]

— lakótelep
— elhelyezkedik, található
— valami szélén
— túlzásfolt
— elégtelen
— személytelen
— egyéniség
— szívélyes

18.

residential area [rɪˈzɛnəl ˈeɪrə]

green belt [ɡriːn belt]

detached house [dɪˈtekt hɔʊs]

bungalow [ˈbæŋɡləʊ]

intimate [ɪntɪˈmeɪt]

high-rise block [ˈhaɪrɑːz bлюk]

leafy [ˈliːfi]

to lack (ed) [læk]

— lakóterület
— zöldövezet
— különálló ház
— verandas családi ház
— meghitt
— emeletes ház
— lombos
— hiányol

19.

well located [wel ləʊɪtˈkeɪtɪd]

at a distance of [əˈdɪstəns]

splendid [ˈsplɛndɪd]

specific [ˈspesɪfɪk]

atmosphere [ˈætməsfaɪr]

ancient [ˈeɪnsɪnt]

to wind (in) [wɪndɪŋ]

stone-paved [stəʊn peɪvd]

— jó fekvésű
— vmilyen távolsga
— nagyszérű, ragyogó
— sajátos
— légkör, hangulat
— ős
— kanyargó
— kiközvetett

20–22.

outskirts [aʊtskəːts]

route [rʊt]

kindergarten [ˈkɪndərɡɑːtn]

well-tended [welˈtenɡd]

playground [ˈpleɪɡraʊnd]

sports ground [ˈspɔːtsgraʊnd]

facility [ˈfælɪtɪ]

snag [snæɡ]

going [hænd]

public [ˈpʌblɪk]

town boundary [ˈtaʊn bɔːndri]

to set up [set ʌp]

— külvéros, külerület
— útvonal
— ōvoda
— rendben tartott
— játszótér
— sporttelep
— előnyös lehetőség, szolgáltatás
— bőkenő
— kéznél
— nagyközönség
— a város határa
— felállít, létrehoz
HOUSING

recreation centre [rekr'ei n]  – kultúrpark
swing [swɪŋ] – hinta
slide [slaid] – csüsda
amenity [æˈmi nətɪ] – komfort, pihenést nyújtó
live [laɪv] – szolgáltatás
handy [ˈhændi] – élő
never-ending stream of cars [stri: m] – könnyen eléheto
(street) – véget nem érő kocsisor

23–24.
ten-storey building [ten 'stɔr r 'bɪldɪŋ] – tizemeletes épület
staircase ['steɪkseɪs] – lépcsőház
fire escape [ˈfaɪər əˈspi k] – tűzőlépcső
combination lock [kəmbɪn'neɪ ɪŋ lɔk] – kód zár
– képessé tesz
– biztonságban érzi magát
to enable (d) [ɪnˈeɪbl] – lakos
– to feel secure [fiː l ˈsɪk juə] – bérlo

residential ['rezədənt] – keresztdmetszet
tenant ['tɛnənt] – szőrványos jelenlét, szórás
cross-section [kros 'sekʃən] – jómodó
sprinkler ['sprɪŋklər] – külváros
to be well off [wel əf] – gondnok
suburbs ['sʌbɜːbz] – lakőbizottság
caretaker ['keəteɪkə] – önkéntes
cross-section [kros 'sekʃən] – kezel
to handle (d) [hændɪ] – segítő kezet nyújt
– care taking
– to overhear, overheard, overheard [əʊvə həˈhɪə, əʊvəhəd] – áthall, meghall

QUESTIONS 2/B
Your house/flat, rooms and furnishings

1. Do you live in a house or in a flat?
2. Where is it better to live? Why?
3. Which is cheaper?
4. What is the layout of your house/flat like?
5. How big are the rooms?
6. Is the whole flat/house big enough?
7. What type of accommodation is it?
8. Is it comfortable?
9. How are the windows situated?
10. What kind of curtains (blinds, shutters) have you got?
11. How is your living-room furnished?
12. What are the walls and the floor like?
13. How big is your kitchen?
14. How is it furnished?
15. Do you cook on a stove / by gas / by oil or by electricity?
16. Have you a refrigerator / deep-freeze?
17. What are the benefits of having a fridge?
18. What labour-saving devices have you got?
19. Where do you keep them?
20. How about cupboard space? Is there plenty of it?
21. What do you keep in the cupboard?
22. What kind of floor covering have you got in the kitchen?
23. Have you got a dining-room?
24. What is it like?
25. How is it furnished?
26. How often do you use it?
27. What things are there in your bathroom?
28. How are the walls and the floor covered in the bathroom?
29. What do you keep on the bathroom shelves?
30. Is there always hot water in the bathroom?
31. What things and pieces of furniture should a children’s room contain?
32. How is your bedroom furnished?
33. Have you got an attic / cellar / balcony?
34. What do you use them for?
35. Do you have a convenient working space or a desk at home?
36. Where do you keep your books?
37. What kind of furniture do you like?
38. What colour scheme do you prefer?
39. Do you like decorated or bare walls?
40. What kinds of ornaments do you like?
41. Is your flat crammed with things?
42. What can be done in a flat to make it more spacious?
43. How is your flat lit?
44. What kind of switches have you got in your flat?
45. How many sockets are there?
46. Have you got a telephone / colour TV / video / personal stereo / home computer?
47. What kind of heating is there?
48. How do other people heat their houses?
49. How often do you redecorate the rooms?
50. Do you do your own redecoration and repairing yourself or do you prefer to have it done for you?
51. What changes have you made in your house since you moved in?
52. What things can go wrong in a house?
53. How can you have them repaired?
54. What was the ugliest flat you have ever been to like?
55. What are old houses like?
56. What needs to be done to a flat which is in a bad state of repair?
57. Have you ever seen a house being built?
58. What does the bricklayer / carpenter / joiner / tiler / plumber / glazier / electrician / plasterer / painter / decorator do?
59. What does a typical English house/flat look like?
60. Has it got a garden?
61. How are the rooms furnished?
62. How does an average English family buy its house?
63. How would you advertise your own house/flat if you wanted to sell it?
64. In what types of housing can people live?
65. Have you ever lived in lodgings?
66. What were the house rules?
67. Where do most students live?
68. Is it difficult to get a flat in Hungary?
69. Is there a shortage of living accommodation in Hungary?
70. What are local councils trying to do?
71. How can you get a flat in Hungary?
72. How can you get the money for building a house?
73. Do you have to pay it back?
74. What should be done about the housing shortage?

MODEL ANSWERS 2/B

1.a I live in a spacious two-storey house, facing south, with a big garden.
1.b We live in a 2-room flat on the second floor of a five-storey block of flats.

2–3. Most people prefer houses to flats because in a house there is more room and more privacy. They like to have a garden in which they grow flowers or sit on the lawn. I would like to live in a house too, however, land is becoming far more expensive and it is cheaper to build high blocks of flats from prefabricated materials than to construct hundreds of small houses. A block of flats is rather densely populated. Sometimes people don’t know even their next-door neighbours. But even if you don’t know them you can often hear them as the walls are not completely sound-proof. The different pipes conduct the sound. On the other hand in a house you are on your own and nobody disturbs you. Your children can also feel safer because they can play in the fenced-off yard and they don’t have to go out to the huge and unfriendly playing fields.

4–5. If you look at our house from outside, the front door is over on the left. This opens directly into a big room, about five metres by six metres. This is the hall. There are doors on either side of the hall, leading to two smaller rooms, each of which is about three and a half metres square. These are the study and the bathroom. There are two more doors in the left-hand wall of the hall. The first leads to the kitchen with another small room, the pantry, opening off it, the second leads to the dining-room. At the back of the hall, in the right-hand corner, a flight of stairs leads up to the first floor. The stairs lead directly into the living-room, about seven metres square. This has windows in the south and west walls. Two doors lead to rooms which measure about three and a half metres. These are the bedrooms. Between the two bedrooms, with a door to each is a small passage-way with built-in cupboards.

6–8. Our flat used to be a council flat but we bought it from the council a year ago. Thus we now have a sixty-eight square metre freehold flat. It is not too spacious, just about enough for a family of four. It is comfortable and equipped with all modern conveniences such as hot water, electricity, gas central heating, drains, and a telephone.

9–12. Most of the windows face the garden so that one can have a good view of the back garden and two windows overlook the street. We have a light and pleasant living-room overlooking the front garden. There are full-length, striped curtains on the windows. The walls are papered and the wallpaper has a green and white checked pattern. There is a one-and-a-half metre high wooden panel all around the walls; the woodwork and the ceiling are painted cream. A thick, grey fitted carpet completely covers the floor. Along the wall opposite the windows there is a dark brown wall unit and the focal point of the room is the elegant three-piece suite, consisting of a sofa and two comfortable leather armchairs. The book-case stands in the corner with the television on one side and the hi-fi equipment on the other. A small coffee table with a glass top stands next to the suite.

13–15. Our kitchen is of medium size but the space is used very efficiently. The various items of kitchen furniture are conveniently arranged in a continuous line around the walls. We cook by gas and we have the gas-cooker right under the window. Next to it is the sink unit with its stainless steel sink and the draining-board where I just pile the already washed up dishes and let them dry.

16–17. We have a refrigerator with a small deep freeze, which is good for keeping our food fresh and cool. We decided not to buy a big freezer because it uses up a lot of electricity and it is not worth keeping meat in it for a long time. But it is good to put the vegetables and fruit in, grown in our own garden.

18–19. Our kitchen is almost fully fitted; unfortunately we do not have a dishwasher but we have lots of other devices, which you can now find in nearly all Hungarian households. In the kitchen we have a cooker, a fridge, a toaster, a food processor, a mixer, a micro-wave oven and a deep fryer. We keep the washing machine, the spin-dryer and the hairdryer in the bathroom while the vacuum cleaner, the floor polisher, the electric iron and the power tools are kept in the store room.

20–21. There is never enough space in the cupboard as we have a number of small things that we have to place somewhere in the kitchen or in the dining-room. Saucepans, frying pans, casseroles, jugs, bowls, mugs, the kitchen scales, the mixer, pressure cooker, grater, cruel, corkscrew and the rolling pin are kept in the kitchen cupboard. On the shelves there are spices and the ingredients needed every day for cooking like salt, flour, sugar and cooking oil. The working top of the cupboard has a heat and stain-resistant surface, which can easily be wiped clean. We keep the coffee grinder and the percolator here.

22. The kitchen floor is tiled/covered with lino because it is easy to keep clean.

23–26. We do not have a separate dining-room, we only have a dining recess in the kitchen, which we use every day. It is there that we have all our meals. There is nothing else in it except for a sideboard and six chairs.

23–26.a Our dining-room is square in shape and is about the same size as the kitchen. The dining suite consists of a dresser, where we keep all the plates and the
cutlery, a dining table and four chairs. The room is heated by a gas-stove. A French window opens onto a small paved yard, beyond which is the back garden. We use the dining-room only at the weekend when the whole family has meals together. When we eat informally we just have our meals at the kitchen table.

27–28. We have a nice, large, green plastic tub in the bathroom and there is hot and cold running water. The washbasin is beside the tub and over the washbasin there is a mirror. Both the floor and the walls are tiled to prevent the plaster from getting wet through the continual splashing which inevitably occurs when you wash. Between the tub and the wash basin there is a towel rack on the wall and a piled bath mat on the floor. The soap dish is on the hand basin.

29–30. On one of the bathroom shelves we have toothbrushes, toothpaste, deodorants, sprays, shampoo, bubble-bath mixture, body lotion and a nail brush; and on the other, which is over the washing machine, we have detergents, washing powder and furniture polish. We have a boiler/geoysers in the bathroom, too, to continually provide us with hot water.

31. There is no children’s room in our house but I think it should contain a cot and a playpen. If the child is a baby there should also be a changing table with rattles over it. Toys are important parts of a child’s room. The most common toys are: building blocks, soft toys, teddy bears, jigsaw puzzles, dolls and dollhouses, toy soldiers, racing cars and rocking horses.

32. In our bedroom there is a double bed right next to the door. The bedside table, the wardrobe and the chest of drawers are put along the wall and the dressing table is opposite the bed. On the bed we have quilted bedspreads and the floor is covered with a wall-to-wall carpet. The roller blinds on the window shut out the morning light and the curtains are only used for decoration.

33–34. We have a rather large attic at the top of the house, which we use mainly for storing old furniture and books. The ceiling slopes down quite sharply from the left to the right. In the far left-hand corner there are two small low windows, on the right there is an old settee. The rest of the place is taken up by boxes of old books and clothes. We also have a small cellar in the basement, in which we used to keep coal for heating. Now there are all kinds of bits and pieces there, most of which are for the knacker’s yard. The house also has a balcony, which faces south so it gets all the sunshine. We have beautiful geraniums there flowering from spring till late autumn.

35–36.a We have a study on the ground floor, where all the members of the family can find a convenient working place, but not at the same time of course. There are two desks by the window and all the walls are lined with bookshelves and bookcases.

35–36.b We do not have a separate study as our flat is far too small for that. But we have a desk with a comfortable swivel chair in the far corner of the living-room. The books are also kept both in the living-room and in the basement store-room.

37–38. I don’t like modern furniture, I prefer antique pieces or even period suites. I would like to have a huge mahogany desk with a studded leather settee in the study. I prefer bright colours to dull ones. Most people like to have cream coloured sofas and dark brown upholstered armchairs in their sitting-room, but I would prefer to have ones with colourful flower-patterned upholstery.

39–40.a The walls and the shelves in our flat are adorned with various ornaments and I always take the style of the room into consideration when I buy a new piece. I especially like hand-painted china figures and brass candlesticks and vases. I also have some wood carvings, ceramics and prints in the hall as well as two XIX-century paintings in the living-room.

39–40.b The walls in our flat are almost bare. There are just a few pictures on them. We like whitewashed walls with the least possible decoration. On the shelves we have some ornaments, mainly ceramics, but we take care not to put too much junk on them. I wouldn’t like our flat to look like a jumble sale.

41–42. However big your flat is you still feel that you don’t have enough room and that you can’t find a suitable place for your shoes, overcoats, suitcases or what have you. I feel that my flat is crammed with things and I badly need some built-in cupboards or hideaways or at least one more store room.

43–46. Naturally, we had the electricity put in when the house was built, but the lighting in our house is not only functional. We have nice dark brown switches on the white walls and standard lamps with attractive silk shades and pull cords in every nook and cranny of the flat. There is an enormous glass chandelier hanging down from the ceiling of the drawing-room. We also need a lot of sockets to plug in the TV, video, the hi-fi equipment and the home computer as well as all the appliances we use in the household. Unfortunately, we are not yet on the phone but we are going to have it installed in the near future.

47–48. We used to have coal-fired central heating until we had gas put in about 5 years ago. Now we have gas-fired floor heating, which is very convenient and I can recommend it to anyone. Quite a few people use convector heaters in Hungary and some families have electric heaters. Tile stoves and fireplaces have become popular recently because people like sitting by the blazing coal fire when it is cold and windy outside.

49–51. We do up our flat every 5 to 6 years. There are certain things that we do ourselves but mainly we have things done. Of course there is always a lot that needs doing to a flat let alone a house. For example we had a new floor put in when we first moved in. Then we had the doorway raised because it was very low and I used to keep banging my head. We also had new, big windows put in the living room and huge cupboards in the kitchen because there was nowhere to store anything. We had the small store-room converted into a toilet so that we had one downstairs too. We also had a staircase built some years ago; before that we used to have outside stairs. There is a big, light room upstairs which used to be two rooms, but we had the wall taken
down and it does make such a difference. We had all the ceilings lowered on this floor because they had been far too high. We had the upstairs bathroom completely redecorated two years ago but I am afraid the ceiling needs repainting again.

52–53. From time to time there are certain things in a house that go wrong and need fixing. For example when the tap keeps dripping, the pipes are leaking or the flush toilet keeps flooding, you send for the plumber or try to repair them yourself. Fortunately, my husband can fix all the electrical appliances so we don’t have to call the mechanic when there is no colour on the TV, a button on the cassette recorder gets stuck, the hi-fi equipment refuses to work or when the fridge drips or the iron over-heats. He can even repair the car, whatever is wrong with it. If necessary, he can quite easily put up a new shelf, drive in a nail, replace a burnt-out bulb or eliminate a short circuit in the house. He can also cope with a blocked drain, a burst pipe or a broken wire. When the window is broken, however, we have to take it to the glazier.

54. Once I went to a very old and uncomfortable flat. It was dark inside because it had tiny windows and the air was stuffy. The linoleum on the floor was worn out and in the bathroom there was only a wash-stand with a white enamelled toilet.

In the kitchen there was a shabby cupboard and a chipped table. The walls were peeling and the stale air smelt of mice and the contents of the dustbin under the sink, piled up with tea leaves, potato peelings and banana skins.

The only bedroom, which was used as a sitting-room too, was furnished with odds and ends of tatty furniture. It smelt unairied and stale.

55–56. There are a lot of things that need to be done in an old house which is in a bad state of repair. Old houses usually have wooden steps and floors which are slowly worn down by people’s feet and banisters are polished by hands.

Tiles fall off the roof and get broken, the paint cracks and peels. Pipes can begin to rust and bricks to crumble if they aren’t looked after properly.

57–58. I have often seen buildings and houses being built but not from the beginning to the end. The man who builds walls is called the bricklayer. The bricks are stuck together with mortar. The carpenter does the woodwork of the house. He puts strong wooden beams on the top so that they can support the roof. Plumbers lay pipes and fix the guttering and drainpipes. Electricians put all the wires, lights and sockets. Then the joiner fixes the window- ledges and when the walls are plastered he fixes the doors and other woodwork. The tiler fixes the tiles and leaves the house ready for the painters and decorators.

59–62. An average English family lives in a medium-sized, semi-detached house. They have a small garden in front of the house, a small garage for the car at the side and another small garden at the back. The rooms are not too big, with brightly-patterned carpets over all the floors, including all the stairs.

An average family has a three-piece suite in the sitting room. They have a television set and a video, a lot of magazines and newspapers. They buy their three-bedroomed house with the help of a long-term loan or mortgage from a building society. It is expensive, and when they have finished paying off the mortgage in 20 years’ time or so, they will have paid about double what the house cost.

63.a Centrally situated magnificent town residence. Four double bedrooms, luxury bathroom, upstairs and downstairs toilets, hall, dining-room, kitchen, double garage, beautiful mature garden, gas-fired central heating. In first-class condition.

63.b The flat that everyone is looking for. Small but comfortable, cheap to look after. 2 bedrooms and a hall with sliding glass French windows opening onto a beautiful brick patio. Ultra modern kitchen. Central heating. Quiet surroundings only for... forints.

64. People can live in sky-scrapers, high-rise blocks, blocks of flats, terraced houses, semi-detached houses, bungalows, huts, cottages. They can own their flats — in that case they are called freehold flats. They can rent a council owned flat or live in a council built flat sold to a co-operative of people. They can share a flat with other families and live in co-

c tenancy. Some people live in lodgings.

65–66. I have never lived in lodgings but I can imagine that you have to keep a number of house rules. You are not supposed to smoke in the common rooms, you are not allowed to be too noisy, take girls or boys into your room, stick pictures on the wall and you have to use the bathroom at a fixed time.

67. Students who live away from home use student hostels and university halls of residence provided by universities in separate buildings. Lodgings are used by those who can’t get a hostel room. This means that they take a bed-
sitting room in a private house and pay a monthly rent to the landlady. Some students prefer a one-room flatlet with cooking facilities or perhaps sharing the bathroom and kitchen. When several students come together, they like to rent furnished, self-contained flats but they are difficult to obtain and compared with other types of accommodation are very expensive.

68–70. There is a very serious shortage of accommodation for married couples in Hungary. It is still not very common for families to have a house to themselves with a garden. People often have to wait for years before they have a place of their own. The local councils built many blocks of flats and let them to people who couldn’t afford to build or buy a flat of their own.

There is a tendency now for local councils to sell these flats with a mortgage at a high interest rate to the tenants living in them. Another problem is that these flats are mainly one-or-two-room flats, which are comfortable enough for a couple, but not for a family. Young married couples do not have enough money even to buy a flat like this so they have no other choice but to live with their parents.

71. You are either allocated one by the local council or you have to apply to your company to help you to get a flat. Families with three or four children have priority with the local council. If neither way works and you have enough money you can buy a flat or build a house.
72–73. To be able to build a house you need to have enough money to put down a deposit. The deposit has to cover the cost of the land and some percent of the cost of the construction. Then you can get a bank loan at quite a high interest rate and you pay it back in monthly installments. If you have two or more children, you may get a state grant, which you do not have to pay back. If you are a good worker, you may even get an interest-free loan from the company you are working for.

74. To tackle housing as a high social priority requires spending on a vast scale on public housing. Interest rates should be reduced, the former Russian barracks should be renovated and sold cheaply, all taxes on building materials should be removed and building industries should work faster and more efficiently.

SKETCH ANSWERS 2/B

1. Living in a house or in a block of flats

House
- separation (more room, more privacy)
- improvement possibilities (do-it-yourself, gardening)
- far from noise, flowers, animals
- too expensive (higher rates, taxes)
- slavery (odd jobs, redecoration)
- transport problems

Flat
- small rooms, no privacy
- noisy neighbours (pipes conduct sound, thin walls)
- climb stairs (lift out of order or no lift at all)
- easy to reach (from the centre, from work)
- all modern conveniences
- lower rates

2. Kinds of houses

an ordinary, medium-sized house, a farmhouse, a fair-sized house in the country, modern, old-fashioned, built about 20 years ago, early twentieth century, brick, stone, wooden; a terrace house, detached, semi-detached, a bungalow, a two-storey house, a maisonette, a cottage

3. The position of the building

on a main road, in a side street off the main road, in its own grounds, facing a river, next door to the police station, right in the centre, on the outskirts of the town, halfway up a hill, overlooking a lake, not far from the church

4. The inside of the house

on the ground floor there is..., upstairs..., an entrance hall, a sitting room, a folding partition between the dining-room and sitting room, a study, a kitchen, a kitchenette, a scullery, a staircase in the hall, bedrooms, a bed-sitting room, a bathroom and a separate toilet, a nursery, a cellar, attics, a loft

5. The furnishings

to be comfortably furnished with, potted plants and flowers, a lively colour scheme, to owe much of its charm to, space-saving, vivid colours of upholstery and paintings, to create a bright mood, to eliminate monotony, the personal touches which bring a room to life, interesting accessories, in shades of one colour, to brighten up, in good taste, to provide privacy

6. Kinds of ornaments and pictures

holiday souvenirs of various kinds, glass or china figures, jade or wood carvings, ivories, vases, beautifully made ashtrays, statuettes, lamps, ceramics; Copies, originals, landscapes, flower studies, still-lifes, portraits, old masters, religious paintings, abstracts, prints, water-colours, oil paintings, photographs;

7 Kinds of covering

floor boards, wood mosaics, linoleum, carpets, rugs, bearskins, tiger skins,

8. Kinds of heating

central heating, thermostatically-controlled radiators, under-floor heating, coal fires, electric fires, coke-, wood-burning stoves, open fireplaces, convector heaters, oil heaters, air conditioning

9. The garden

a communal garden for all the residents, an asphalt yard where the children play, a large garden at the back of the house, a lawn, flower beds, a rockery, an orchard, a few fruit trees, tall old trees, a goldfish pond, a fountain, a paved courtyard, a sundial; surrounded by a wooden fence, a wall, a hedge, wire netting, roses, creepers, vines climbing over the wall;
a garden shed, a garage, a summer house, a greenhouse, a tennis court, a swimming-pool, a children’s paddling pool, a swing at one end of, at the far end, in the middle, on one side, untidy, neglected, running wild, rough grass;

10. The balcony

growing pot plants, sunbathing, hanging out some washing, having meals in summer, window boxes;

11. Types of accommodation

- freehold house or flat (money borrowed from the bank on a mortgage with a high interest rate)
- council flats (now being sold to tenants)
- co-operative flats
- rented accommodation (lodgings, hostels, boarding houses, guest houses, motels, hotels, pensions, co-tenancy)

12. Reasons for housing shortages

- heavy demand
- acute problem in cities (homeless people, expanding population)
- expensive building materials
- low rate of building new houses
- old age and bad condition of existing houses
VOCABULARY LIST 2/B

1.
spacious ['speiʃəs] — tágas

2–3.
prefabricated [pri:'fæbrikət] — előre gyártott
to construct(-ed) [kan'strʌkt] — épít
densely populated ['densli 'pɒpjʊleɪt] — sűrűn lakott
sound-proof ['saʊndprə:f] — hangszigetelt
to conduct(-ed) [kan'dʌkt] — vezet
fenced-off [fenst əf] — elkerített
separation [sə'pərəʃən] — elszigeteltség
do-it-yourself ['dju:'sɜːf] — csináld magad, barkácsolás
slavery ['slævri] — rabszolgakultura
terraced house ['terəst houz] — sorház, ikerház
semi-detached house [semi di'tætʃt houz] — társasház
maisonette [meɪzə'nɛt] — kétszintes lakás (egy nagyobb ház része)

4–5.
square metre ['skweə 'miːtə] — négyzetméterlight of stairs [flaitQ steɪz] — lépcsősor
passage-way ['pæsɪdʒweɪ] — áltjáró, folyosó

6–8.
council flat [kəʊnsəl flæt] — tanáci lakás
freehold flat [fri:'hɔuld flæt] — öröklakás
with all modern conveniences ['mɒdən kan'ti:vənəns] — minden komforttal ellátott
drains [dreɪnz] — csatorna

9–12.
striped [strɪpt] — csíkos
wallpaper ['wɔːlpaper] — tapéta
checked [tʃekt] — kockás
pattern ['pætərn] — minta
wooden panel ['wʊdn pænəl] — lambéria
fitted carpet ['fɪtɪd 'kæpərt] — padlószőnyeg
focal point [fəʊkl pɔɪnt] — központi rész
blind [blaɪnd] — relux, redőny
suite ['swɪt] — garnitúra
shutter ['ʃʌtər] — zsalamáder
wall unit ['wɔːl 'juːnɪt] — szekrényosor

13–15.
sink unit ['sɪŋk 'juːnɪt] — mosogató
stainless steel ['stɛnəs stɛl] — rozsdamentes acél

16–17.
drain by board ['dreɪniŋ bɔːd] — csőpögtető
to pile(-d) [pail] — felhalmoz

18–19.
depth free [dɪ:p friː] — mélyhútó
labour-saving devices ['ləʊər 'siːvɪŋ də'veɪs] — háztartási gépek

dishwasher ['dɪʃwɔːr] — mosogatógép
food processor ['fʊd prə'prɪsesə] — konyhai robotgép
microwave oven ['maɪkroʊweɪv 'əʊvən] — mikrohullámú sütő
deep fryer ['dɪ:p fræj] — olajszűrő

20–21.
casserole ['kæsərəul] — tűzalló édené
bowl ['bɔːl] — tál
mug ['mʌɡ] — bögre, pohár
scales [seɪklz] — mérlég
pressure cooker ['preʃə kʊkə] — kuka
grater ['greɪtə] — részelő
cruet ['kruːt] — ecet-, olajtartó üvegek
corkscrew ['kɔːkskruː] — dugóhúzó
rolling pin [rɒlɪŋ pin] — sodrófa
stain-resistant [steɪn rɪ'zɪstənt] — foltaszító
to wipe(-d) [waɪp] — tőrő
coffee grinder ['kɒfɪ 'grændə] — kávéfőző
percolator ['pɜːkəleɪtə] — kávéparába

22.
tiled floor [taɪd flɔː] — kőpadló

square in shape [skweə, 'ʃeɪp] — négyzetes alakú
recess ['rɛsəs] — beugró
sideboard ['saɪdbɔːrd] — táalázasztó

dining suite ['deɪnɪŋ swɪt] — ebédő garnitúra
dresser ['dresə] — konyhaszekrény

cutlery ['kʌtləri] — evőeszköz
towel ['tɔʊvl] — kályha
French window ['frenti, wində] — üvegezett erkélyajtó

27–28.
plastic tub ['plæstɪk tʌb] — műanyag kád
washbasin ['wɔʃbiːzn] — mosdó
plaster ['plæstə] — vakolat

to splash(-ed) [splæʃ] — frősecskől
inevitably ['ɪnɪveɪtɪbli] — elkerülhetetlenül
towel rack ['taʊər ræk]  
piled [pʌld]  
soap dish ['səʊp dɪʃ]  

törölköző tartó  
bolyhos  
szappantartó  

29.-30.  
deo·rant [di:əʊ'deərant]  
bubble-bath mixture ['bʌbl baθ 'mɪkstʃə]  
body lotion ['bɒdi ləʊʃən]  
detergent ['dɛtərjənt]  
boiler ['bʊɪlə]  
geyser [ˈɡiːzər]  

dezodor  
habfürdő  
testápoló  
mosópor  
villanybojler  
gázbojler  

cot [kɒt]  
playpen ['pleɪpæn]  
changing table ['tʃeɪndʒɪŋ teɪbl]  
rattles ['rætlz]  
soft toys ['sɒft tuːz]  
jigsaw puzzle ['dʒaɪəsˌpuz ˈpæzl]  
doll ['dɒl]  
rocking horse ['rɒkɪŋ hɔːs]  

gyerekágy  
járóka  
pelenkázó asztal  
csörgők  
kítömmött figurák  
kirákos játék  
baba  
hintaló  

double bed ['dʌbl bɛd]  
bedside table ['bɛdsaid tɛbl]  
chest of drawers ['tʃeɪst ʌv draːz]  
dressing table ['dresɪŋ tɛbl]  
quilted ['kwɪltɪd]  
roller blinds ['rɔlər blaiɪndz]  

gierfogy  
ejelisézkerény  
főkös szekrény  
füsülőkő asztal  
stepelt  
redény  

to slope down ['slaʊp daʊn]  
settee ['seti]  
basement ['beɪsmənt]  
bits and pieces ['baɪtsəndpiːz]  
to fit for the knacker's yard ['fɪt, ˈnækər jɔːd]  
geranium ['dʒərəniəm]  

35.-36.  
separate [ˈseprət]  
swivel chair ['swɪvl tʃeɪ]  

37.-38.  
period suite ['pɜːriəd swiːt]  
mahogany ['meɪhəˈɡɒni]  
studded ['stʌdɪd]  
upholstered ['ʌpˌhɔːlstəd]  
flower-patterned ['flɔʊər pətənd]  

stilbútor  
mahágóni  
szegkeley kivert, veretes  
kárpiotózott  
virágmintás  

39.-40.  
bare [bər]  
to adorn [-d] [aʊdən]  
brass candlestick ['brɑs 'keɪndlstɪk]  
wood carving ['wʊd keɪvɪŋ]  
whitewashed ['wɪtəwɔːst]  
junk ['dʒʌŋk]  
jumble sale ['dʒʌmbəl sɪl]  

41.-42.  
to cram [-med] [kram]  
what have you  
built-in [ˈbɪlt ɪn]  

telezszőföl  
miegymás  
beépített  

43.-46.  
to put in/install [put, ˈɪnstəl]  
standard lamp ['stændəd læmp]  
silk shade ['sɪlk ʃeɪd]  
pull cord ['pʊl kɔːd]  
every nook and cranny of sg ['niːk, 'krem]  
chandelier ['ʃændələ]  
home computer ['həʊm kəmˈpjuːtə]  

47.-48.  
coal-fired ['kɔːl faiəd]  
convector heater ['kænˈvektə hɪtə]  
electric heater ['ɪlekˈtrɪk hɪtə]  
tile stove ['tiːl stɔːv]  
blazing ['bleɪzɪŋ]  

49.-51.  
to do up one's flat [duː ˈæp, flæt]  
to move in [muːv ɪn]  
to raise(-d) [reɪz]  
to bang one's head [beɪŋ, hed]  
to convert into sg ['kænˈvɜːt]  
to take down the wall ['tiːl dɔːn, ˈwɔːl]  
to lower(-ed) ['laʊə]  

52.-53.  
to fix(-ed) [fɪks]  
keep dripping ['kiːp 'drɪŋk]  
to leak(-ed) ['liːk]  
flush toilet ['flʌʃ tɔːlɪt]  
to flood(-ed) [froʊd]  
plumber ['plʌmə]  
mechanic ['miːkænɪk]  
to over-heat(-ed) ['ɔvəˈhæt]  

megajavit  
egyfolytányas csőpog  
foyat  
angol WC  
elárasz  
vízvezetékon szerele  
szerele  
tőlelegít
to drive in a nail [draɪv, neɪl]
burnt-out bulb [ˈbaːnt aut bʊlb]
to eliminate-(d) [ɪˈlimɪneɪt]
short-circuit [ˈʃɔrt sɪkˈɜrt]
blocked [ˈblɒkt]
burst pipe [bɜːst paɪp]
glazier [ˈɡleɪziər]

54. stuffy [ˈstʌfi]
worn out [wɔːrn aut]
enamelled [ˈnɛmɛld]
shabby [ˈʃæbi]
chipped [tʃɪpt]
to peel-(ed) [piːl]
stale [steɪl]
banana skin [bæˈnənə skɪn]
odd and ends [ɒd ənd endz]
tatty [tæti]

55–56. in a bad state of repair [bæd stiːt əf ˈriːpə]
to wear down [wiːr daʊn]
banister [ˈbænistə]
fall, fell, fallen off [fɔːl, fel, fɔːln]
to crack-(ed) [kræk]
to rust-(ed) [rʌst]
to crumble-(d) [ˈkrʌmbəl]

57–58. mortar [ˈmɔːtər]
beam [biːm]
lay, laid, laid pipes [lei, lid, paips]
gutter [ˈɡʌtər]
socket [ˈsɒkɪt]
ledge [ledʒ]
to plaster-(ed) [ˈplɑːstə]

59–62. long-term loan [lɔŋ ˈtɜːm ˈloʊn]
to pay off [pi əf]

63. magnificent [mæɡˈnɪfɪsnt]
luxury [ˈlʌkəri]
mature [ˈmeɪtʃər]
sliding door [ˈslɛɪdɪŋ dɔːr]
patio [ˈpærɪtoʊ]

54. - szőget bever
- kiegész villanykörte
- kukulszből
- rövidzárlat
- elzáródott, eltömödött
- szétrepedt cső
- üveges

55–56. - füldet
- megviselt, elnyűtt
- zománcozott
- kopott
- csorba
- hámlik, hámoz
- áporodott
- banánhéj
- mindenféle vacak
- elnyűtt, kopott

57–58. - rossz állapotban
- elkoptat
- kőlít
- leesik
- megrepedezik
- rozsdásodik
- szétmorzsolódik

59–62. - hosszúlejrátú kölcson
- kifizet

63. - pompás, nagyszerű
- luxus
- érett
- telőajtó
- belső udvar

64. hut [hʌt]
cooperative [ˈkɔɔpərətɪv]
co-tenancy [ˈkəʊtənæns]
to live in lodgings [ˈlɔdʒɪŋz]

65–66. house rule [haus rʊl]
common room [ˈkɔmən ruːm]

67. student hostel [ˈstjuːdnt hɔstl]
flatlet [ˈflæltət]
cooking facilities [ˈkʊkɪŋ fəˈslิตɪz]
self-contained [self ˈkæntˈeind]
to obtain-(ed) [əbˈteɪn]

68–70. housing shortage [ˈhɔuzɪŋ ˈʃɔːtɪdʒ]
mortgage [ˈmɔrɡɪdʒ]
high interest rate [haɪ ˈɪntrəst ræt]

71. to allocate-(d) [əˈleɪkɪt]
to have priority [praɪˈɔrəti]

72–73. deposit [dɪˈpɔzɪt]
to cover the cost of [kəvər, kɔst]
bank loan [ˈbæŋk ˈloʊn]
instalment [ɪnˈstælmənt]
state grant [steɪt ɡrɑːnt]
interest-free loan [ˈɪntrəst ˈfriː ˈloʊn]

74. to tackle-(d) [ˈtækli]
to have high priority [haɪ praiˈɔrəti]
on a vast scale [ˈvɑːst skel]
to reduce-(d) [rɪˈdʒuːd]
to renovate-(d) [rəˈnəveɪt]
to remove taxes [rɪˈmuːv təˈkɛsɨ]

4. folding partition [ˈfɔldɪŋ pɑːtɨˈʃn]
scullery [ˈskʌləri]
cellar [ˈselə]
attic [ˈætɪk]
loft [loʊf]

64. - kunyhó
- szövetkezet
- társbérlét
- alboriëtben lakik

65–66. - házirend
- közös terem, társalgó

67. - kollégium
- kis lakás
- főzési lehetőség
- külön bejáratú
- szerez

68–70. - lakáshiány
- jelszolgálócsón
- magas kamatáv

71. - kiutal
- elsőbséget élvez

72–73. - előleg
- vmi költségeit fedezi
- bankkölcsön
- részlet
- állami támogatás
- kamatmentes kölcsön

74. - kezel
- nagy előnyt élvez
- nagyméréttő
- csökkent
- felőjtő
- adót megszüntet

4. - harmonika válaszfal
- mosogató helyiség
- pince
- padlás
- padlásszoba
potted flowers ['potid 'flauəz] — cserepes virág

5.

plant [plænt] — szabóövény
lively/vivid ['laivli, 'vivid] — élénk
colour scheme ['kʌlə skəm] — színösszeküllítás
upholstery ['ʌp'hœlœstərɪ] — kárpit
accessories [æk'sesərɪz] — kiegészítők

6.

ornament ['ɔ:nəmant] — díszítés
china figure ['tʃainə 'fɪgə] — porcelán figura
jade [dʒeid] — jáde, zöld nefritkő
ivory ['aivəri] — elefantcsont
statuette [stætjuə'tet] — kis szobor
still-life ['stil laif] — csendélet
water-colour ['wɔ:ta'kəluə] — akvarell

7.

covering ['kævəriŋ] — burkolat, burkolás
floor board ['flɔː bɔ:d] — padló
wood mosaic ['wʊd məsəzi:] — parketta
lino ['li:nə] — múanyakapadló
rug [ræg] — szőnyeg

8.

under-floor heating ['ʌndər 'flɔː 'hiːtɪŋ] — padlőfűtés
coke [kəʊk] — koks

9.

communal garden [kə'mjuːnl 'gɑːdn] — közös, közösségi kert
rockery [rɒkəri] — sziklakert
orchard ['ɔ:ʃərd] — gyümölcsöskert
sundial ['sʌndəd] — nápolya
hedge [hedʒ] — élő sofőrny
wire netting ['waɪə 'netɪŋ] — drótháló
creepers ['kri:pə] — futóműövösö
vine ['vain] — szőlőföke
shed [ʃed] — fészer
paddling pool ['pædliŋ pu:l] — gyerekmedence, pancsoló
neglected [nɛɡ'lektid] — elhanyagolt

12.

heavy demand [ˈhevi dɪ'mænd] — nagy igény
expanding population [ɪksˈpeɪndɪŋ pɒpjʊ'leɪʃn] — növekvő lakosság

JOBS

Places of work, occupation, position, bosses, colleagues, atmosphere at work, working conditions, working time, chances for promotion

1. Where are you employed?
2. What do you do for a living?
3. What is your position?
4. What are your responsibilities?
5. Do you enjoy working there?
6. How long have you been working in your present job?
7. Is there a good atmosphere among employees?
8. How do you get on with your boss?
9. Do you find your work easy or tiring?
10. Have you got good chances of promotion?
11. Is your salary reasonable for the work you are doing?
12. What are the working conditions like?
13. How many jobs have you worked in so far?
14. What were your previous jobs like?
15. Have you ever done manual work?
16. Did you like it?
17. How were you paid?
18. Why did you give up your previous jobs?
19. Have you ever worked flexitime?
20. Is it better than working fixed hours?
21. Have you ever been unemployed?
22. What would you write in a letter of application if you applied for a job?
23. Have you changed jobs recently? Why? Why not?
24. Do you think people like to change jobs? Why?
25. How can you change your job?
26. Where can you find job advertisements?
27. Who can help you to find the job you are looking for?
28. Is it easy to find a job nowadays?
29. What happens if you have found the right job?
30. Who talks to the applicant at a job interview?
31. When did you last go to a job interview?
32. What did you agree on?
33. Were you informed about your responsibilities?
34. Did you accept the job?
35. Was your appointment terminated?
36. What do you consider the most important thing about a job?
37. What would you say is less important?
38. How important is money to you?
39. What does work mean to you?
40. Does your present job meet your requirements?
41. What do/don’t you like about it?
42. Would you like to retire from your present job or are you considering changing your job?
43. Do you work full-time or part-time?
44. What time do you start and finish work every day?
45. Do you have any breaks during the day’s work?
46. How do you normally spend the day at work?

MODEL ANSWERS 3/A

1–12.a I have been working as an export executive at the Agricultural Complex for
5 years. I am satisfied with my job and wouldn’t change it for any other.
I draw a high enough salary to live comfortably. If you work hard and
honestly, you have got chances of promotion. My job is very interesting,
varied and has much to offer. I was appointed to the post of deputy manager
two years ago. My boss is all right in every respect, I can’t say anything
against him. He is hard on the staff and requires good work from us. He
can’t bear work-shirkers and demands great discipline from everyone.
We have pleasant and healthy surroundings. It is a nice atmosphere to work
in. My colleagues are very kind and helpful. I get on very well with them. If
I have a real grievance, I can ask them to stand in for me.

1–12.b I have been employed as a junior clerk at an office for three years. I have to
do a bit of everything. My main job is to do invoices and I also help with the
book-keeping. To tell you the truth, I am not satisfied with my job. I could
imagine a better one. The money is enough for me to get by on and I am
only just able to make ends meet. At this firm there is little chance of
promotion. We often do a great deal of overtime, especially at the end of the
year. At this time I am so tired after work that I do not feel like doing
anything else.

Working conditions are bad: the offices are ill-lit, narrow and full of old office
furniture. As our company has not started using computers yet, there
are filing cabinets all over the place.
I don’t get on very well with my boss. He is narrow-minded, conceited
and self-important and does not respect others’ opinions. He tends to be
prejudiced too. He favours the creepers, those who like to lick his boots. He
is bad at dealing with people.

1–12.c I am a commercial traveller. I work for a firm that manufactures and sells
different kinds of detergents. I spend most of my time travelling, visiting
customers and possible customers in various parts of the county. I have been
done this job for a year but I must tell you I don’t like it very much. I don’t
enjoy speaking with the people I meet. I get on well enough with them, but
I don’t think we have very much in common.
Although the pay and the conditions are good and my firm treats me well,
I would very much like to leave this job. I would love to stay in one place
and see more of my wife and children. Unfortunately, I don’t have much
choice, it isn’t easy to find work these days, and I am fortunate to be
employed at all.

1–12.d I am unemployed and I have been on the dole for a year now. I am qualified
as a chemical engineer and I had been working in the textile industry for ten
years when the management decided to make me redundant a year ago. I got

some redundancy money, part of which covered the fee of a course in
management and trade. Now I am on a retraining scheme to become a sales
representative. I have been to the job centre several times, but the jobs they
offered me there did not match my qualifications. I get a certain amount of
unemployment benefit every month, but it is hardly enough for three people
to live on. I am a bit worried about the future but at the same time I hope
I will be able to do something and earn enough money to lead a better life.

13–21.a I have worked in several jobs since I left school fifteen years ago. My first
job was at the garage where my father used to get the car serviced. I did
manual work there and I was paid by the hour. It wasn’t a remunerative job
so I decided to hand in my notice. Then I had a job helping a plasterer,
which was very well-paid but too hard for me. I had to run up two flights of
stair with two buckets of cement, run down and start again.
Later I was a factory worker, but I didn’t enjoy that either. I did shift work
and I had to stand by the conveyor belt day and night. I hated being on the
night shift and I always fell behind the norm. I was paid by the piece and as
I made a lot of faulty products I never got as much money as the others did.

After leaving that job I decided to take an evening course to become a
draughtsman. I went to work at the Design Institute and the work there
appealed to me. I drew designs and copies and worked flexible hours. Thus
I managed to fit my work in with my private life and sort out my problems
during the day. But then I lost my job four months ago and have been living
on unemployment benefit since then. I go to the Labour Exchange every day
but several local firms and factories are cutting down their staff and there are
very few vacancies.

13–21.b I have worked for the same company since I graduated from the University
of Economics 16 years ago. I started work as a clerk but I was soon
promoted. I became a transactor for a couple of years. I liked working with
other people and I liked being able to travel on business. Some years later
I became a transacting engineer and since then I have been a head of department and I have just been appointed divisional head. I can tell
you I am a self-made man. I have worked my way up and I think I am among
the lucky few who find their jobs not only well-paid but also enjoyable.

22. In a letter of application I would give a kind of profile containing
information about my qualifications, schooling, exam results, present
and previous jobs, work experience, present salary and perhaps I would give the
dates when I am free for an interview.

23.a I changed my job about a year ago. I had taught mathematics in a secondary
school. I had a secure job, enjoyed my teaching and got on well with my
supervisor and my colleagues. Some ex-classmates, however, had offered me
the chance to join them in a new small-scale enterprise to produce computer
software for business and I agreed. We had no trouble getting loans from the
bank to start the business and now it is doing very well. Of course, the
amount of money the partners earn depends on how well we do. So we all
work hard, sometimes 12 hours a day. It is worth it because I earn a lot more
money than I did as a teacher.
23.b I haven’t changed jobs recently. Actually, I am fond of my job and I won’t give it up if it depends on me. I am a secretary and I do copy-typing, dictation and shorthand. I am studying a language too because my boss often has foreign visitors. I think I am perfectly suitable for this task and my heart is in my work.

24. It seems to be fashionable for people to change their jobs. Some people have too much work, some too little, others get bored with their jobs or fed up with their colleagues because of backbiting. People always want more pay and higher positions.

25-29. If you want to change your job, you must look at the advertisements in the newspapers, magazines or periodicals. If you can’t find the right job for you in them there are careers offices or employment agencies that may still help you and offer you the kind of job you are looking for. But it is not very likely today when unemployment is growing. If you are lucky and you think you have found the right job, you send your curriculum vitae with your qualifications and details of your previous jobs and get for an interview.

30–35. At a school it is usually the headmaster or in a company the personnel manager who interviews the applicants. I last went to an interview before I took up my present job. I agreed with the personnel officer on my starting salary, the office hours and the lunch break, the amount of paid holiday I would be entitled to. He also showed me round the office and told me what my responsibilities would be. He also said that there were good prospects of advancement and that promotion would depend entirely on my ability and industry. As the job and the conditions appealed to me I accepted that I would be on probation for the first three months. We agreed that if my probationary period was satisfactory I would be taken on the permanent staff and would then become entitled to annual salary increments.

36–38.a I think I can only make a success of my job if I am interested in it. So this is the most important thing to know that you are doing the right job. Of course, you should be adequately paid for your work so that you don’t have to work on the side. It’s good to have responsibility and freedom in decisions as well as a chance of promotion. But all this is futile if the atmosphere is that of suspicion, ill-will and grudges.

36–38.b Money talks. This is my philosophy. So I don’t bother much about the conditions, colleagues or bosses. I should get wages high enough to support my family and not to have to do a second job after work. I think high pay and high bonuses are the most important things about a job.

39–42.a I am a teacher and I think it is a rewarding profession if you like dealing with people, especially children. It is demanding and you have to know a lot about your subject. But it is satisfying when it demands the best of you. It gives you a sense of achievement and sometimes even self-respect. I think mostly enjoy the relationships with the children and that the work itself is a kind of education for me. It teaches me about others and myself. What I don’t like about my job is that I have to work at home as well and that it is very much underpaid. Anyway, I think I would like to continue doing this job until I retire as I am not drawn to jobs like that of a boutique owner or vegetable stall holder in a market place. They are not quite my line.

39–42.b My job does not really meet the requirements I used to have as a naive youngster. It doesn’t use my abilities or stretch my brain. It is monotonous and soul-destroying. I do not work because I want to but because I have to keep body and soul together. I would much prefer to spend the day doing something else. At work I dream of watching television when I get home, or working in the garden at the weekend. I don’t think I would like to be an office boy until I retire, but I don’t know where to find a better job.

43–46.a I work as a full time industrial designer. When I get to the office at seven thirty I first open the post and read the letters I have got from my clients. I spend the morning trying to think of new design ideas and then, when I have found them, working them out in detail. This goes on till about twelve or twelve thirty; then I have a quick lunch at the canteen and after that it is back to work. During the afternoon I often have meetings with clients. By the time four o’clock comes I am more than ready to stop. I close up the office, drive home and begin to relax.

43–46.b I am a full-time turner and start work at six o’clock in the morning. I clock in at half past five and by six I have changed and put on my blue overall. I stand at the bench until breakfast time at ten. I buy a snack in the canteen, which keeps me alive until half past two when I have my lunch at home. I clock off at five past two and leave the factory as quickly as possible.

SKETCH ANSWERS 3/A

1. Places and kinds of work

To work
- in a factory / in an office
- for a company / firm / subsidiary
- in the personnel / planning / sales department
- in agriculture
- in the service industry
- in the manufacturing / metallurgical / building / automobile / woodworking / leather-working / textile / food / catering industry
- in heavy / light industry
- to be self-employed
- to run a private practice
- to be a guest-worker abroad
- to do casual work
- to do moonlighting

2. Atmosphere and conditions at work

Good points:
- to get on well with boss and colleagues
  - good chance of promotion
  - no backbiting / no slackers
  - to have kind and helpful work mates
  - to have job satisfaction
3. Getting, changing and losing a job

a) Finding a job
- to be given guidance
- to look at the job advertisements
- to offer a job
- to apply for a job
- to fill in the application form
- to go for an interview
- to fill the vacancy

b) Job interview
- give details of one’s education / qualifications / past experience
- to be interested in the job
- to send personal references
- to agree on the salary / bonuses / pension scheme / hours of work / holidays
- to be on probation
- to terminate one’s appointment
- to be entitled to annual increments of salary

c) losing a job
- to go bankrupt
- to hand in one’s notice
- to make someone redundant
- to sack an employee
- to dismiss a worker
- to pension sy off
- to be out of work
- to go to the dole
- to go to the careers office

- to draw a high salary
- to get a bonus / commission
- to work in pleasant and healthy surroundings
- training facilities given

Bad points: – to have a self-important boss and bossy colleagues
- to favour creepers
- to lick one’s boots
- to do a lot of overtime
- to be dead tired
- all work and no play makes Jack a dull boy
- to be badly-paid
- poor prospects
- to work in subdued light
- nerve-racking conditions
- high number of accidents
- drudgery – to stand by the work bench all day
- no responsibility, no freedom

4. Working day, working hours
- to get to the office / factory
- to clock in
- to open the morning post
- to consult one’s boss
- to dictate the replies
- to take shorthand
- to receive visitors
- to deal with clients
- to have a lunch break
- to have a snack in the canteen
- to work in shifts
- to work on the day / morning / afternoon / night shift
- to work flexitime
- to work fixed hours
- to do a nine to five job
- to work from 6 to 2 / long hours
- to be bored by one’s work
- to dream of the week-ends
- to get back to work
- to knock off work
- to clock off
- to take work home
- to forget about work

VOCABULARY LIST 3/A

1–12.
to be employed [mplɔːd]
executive [ɪgʼzækʃnərɪv]
to draw a salary [drɔː, ’sælərɪ]
promotion [pra’meʃn]
varied [’veərd]
post/position [pərst, pa’ziːn]
deputy manager [’djuːpəriː]
work shirker/slacker [’wɔːk ’ʃaːkə, ’slækə]
discipline [’dɪsplɪn]
grievance [’ɡriːvəns]
to stand in for [stænd]
employee [’empləri]
reasonable salary [’rɪznəbəl ’sælərɪ]
junior clerk [’dʒuːər klaːk]
invoice [’ɪnvəs]
book-keeping [’bɔːk kɪ:pɪŋ]
to get by [get bai]
to get on with [’get end mɪt]
to do overtime [’əʊvətɪm]
alkalmazásban van
előadó
fizetést kap
előléptetés
változatos
beosztás
igazgató helyettes
lógós
fegyelem
sérelem, panasz
helyettesít, beugrik
alkalmazott
elfogadható fizetés
kezdő tisztviselő
számla, elszámolás
könyvelés
valahogy megél
kijön a fizetéséből
tulórázik
ILL-LIT [il lit]
filming cabinet [fai'lingl'kæbəmn]
narrow-minded [nærəʊ mæindidas]
conceited [kən'si:tid]
self-important [self imˈpɔrˌtənt]
prejudiced [praˈdʒudid]
to favour sy ['feivə]
to be on the dole [dəl]
redundancy money [rəˈdʌndænsi ˈmæn]
to make sy redundant [miːk rəˈdʌndænt]
be on the retraining scheme [rəˈtreinɪŋ skɪm]
job centre ['dʒɔb setə]
unemployment benefit [ʌnmˈpləʊmənt 'bɛniʃt]

GARAGE [ɡeɪndʒ]
manual work [maʊˈnəʊrəl wə:k]
to be paid by the hour/piece [piːd, aʊə, pɪs]
remunerative [rɪˈmjuːnərətɪv]
to hand in one’s notice [hænd, 'nəʊtəs]
plasterer [ˈplæstərə]
bucket ['bʌkit]
conveyor belt [kənˈveɪər bel]
to fall behind the norm [fɔl bɪˈhænd, nɔ:m]
faulty product [fɔlˈtɪli prədʌkt]
draughtsman [drepˈtʃtæm]
design institute [dɪzain 'ɪnstɪtjuːt]
to fit in with [fɪt in wiθ]
to sort out [sɔt aut]
labour exchange [ˈleɪbərɛksˈɛindʒ]
to cut down [kʌt daʊn]
transactor [trænsˈtæktə]
department head [dɪˈpɑːtmənt hed]
divisional head [dɪˈvɪʒənl hed]
self-made man [ˈselfmeid men]
to work one’s way up [wɜk, wi æp]

PROFILE ['prɔfəuli]
supervisor [suˈpɪvaɪzə]
ex-classmate ['eks klaˈsmeɪt]
small-scale enterprise [smɔl skɛl ˈentəpraɪz]
to do well [djuː wel]
shorthand [ʃɔ:θænd]

SUITABLE ['ʃuːtəbl]
to be fed up with sg [fed əp wið]

JOBS

suitable ['sjuːtəbl]
to be fed up with sg [fed əp wið]

25-29.
job ad(vertisement) [dʒɔb æd, ædˈvɜːtsmənt]
e. v. (curriculum vitae) [sa vi: kaˈrɪkvaɪt]
employment agency [emˈpləʊmənt ˈeɪdʒənθ]

30-35.
starting salary [stɑːtɪŋ ˈseɪləri]
office hours [ˈɒfɪs aʊəz]
prospects of advancement [ˈprɒspekt, ædˈvɜːtsmənt]
industry [ˈɪndəstrɪ]
satisfactory [ˈsætəsfaɪtərɪ]
permanent [ˈpɜːmnənt]

36-38.
to make a success of [məkəs ˈses]
august [əˈdɪkwʌst]
to work on the side/to do a second job [wɜkən, ˈseɪnd, daʊnt]
supervisor [səpˈvɪzə]
suspicion [səspənʃən]
ugly ['ʌgl]
gudgeon [ˈɡʌdʒən]
money talks [ˈmʌntə təks]

39-42.
to meet one’s requirements [miːt, rɪˈkwɛrəmənts]
rewarding/satisfying [rəˈwɔːdɪŋ, ˈsætəsfiŋ]
demanding [dɪˈmændɪŋ]
to demand-ed [dɪˈmænd]
sense of achievement [sens, əˈfɪʃvɪmənt]
sense of satisfaction [sens ˈsɛnʃətʃən]
underpaid [ʌnderpeɪd]
to retire-ed [taɪtə]
to be drawn to [druːn]
stand holder [stænd həʊldə]
it is not my line [laɪn]
to stretch-ed [streʃ]
monotonous [maʊˈnəʊnəs]
soul-destroying [sɔul ˈdɪstrɪŋ]
to keep body and soul together [bodi, sɔul, təˈɡeðə]
office boy [ˈɒfɪs boɪ]

MEG

suitable ['sjuːtəbl]
to be fed up with sg [fed əp wið]

25-29.
job ad(vertisement) [dʒɔb æd, ædˈvɜːtsmənt]
e. v. (curriculum vitae) [sa vi: kaˈrɪkvaɪt]
employment agency [emˈpləʊmənt ˈeɪdʒənθ]

30-35.
starting salary [stɑːtɪŋ ˈseɪləri]
office hours [ˈɒfɪs aʊəz]
prospects of advancement [ˈprɒspekt, ædˈvɜːtsmənt]
industry [ˈɪndəstrɪ]
satisfactory [ˈsætəsfaɪtərɪ]
permanent [ˈpɜːmnənt]

36-38.
to make a success of [məkəs ˈses]
august [əˈdɪkwʌst]
to work on the side/to do a second job [wɜkən, ˈseɪnd, daʊnt]
supervisor [səpˈvɪzə]
suspicion [səspənʃən]
ugly ['ʌgl]
gudgeon [ˈɡʌdʒən]
money talks [ˈmʌntə təks]

39-42.
to meet one’s requirements [miːt, rɪˈkwɛrəmənts]
rewarding/satisfying [rəˈwɔːdɪŋ, ˈsætəsfiŋ]
demanding [dɪˈmændɪŋ]
to demand-ed [dɪˈmænd]
sense of achievement [sens, əˈfɪʃvɪmənt]
sense of satisfaction [sens ˈsɛnʃətʃən]
underpaid [ʌnderpeɪd]
to retire-ed [taɪtə]
to be drawn to [druːn]
stand holder [stænd həʊldə]
it is not my line [laɪn]
to stretch-ed [streʃ]
monotonous [maʊˈnəʊnəs]
soul-destroying [sɔul ˈdɪstrɪŋ]
to keep body and soul together [bodi, sɔul, təˈɡeðə]
office boy [ˈɒfɪs boɪ]

MEG
JOBS

43–46.
full-time [fɪl taim]
industrial designer [ɪndəstrɪəl dɪ'zæinə]
turner [ˈtɜːnə]
overalls [ˈəʊvərzɔːlz]

1.
subsidiary [səb'sɪdɑːri]
personnel department [ˈpɜːsnəl dɪˈpɑːtmənt]
sales department [sɛlz dɪˈpɑːtmənt]
service industry [ˈsɜːvɪs ˈɪndəstrɪ]
manufacturing industry [mænˈʃərɪŋ ɪndəstrɪ]

1. metallurgical industry [ˌmætəˈlɜːrəɡɪkl ɪndəstrɪ]
automobile industry [ˌɔːtəˈmoʊbɪl ɪndəstrɪ]
wood-working industry [ˌwʊd wɜːkɪŋ ɪndəstrɪ]
leather-working industry [ˈleɪθər wɜːkɪŋ ɪndəstrɪ]
catering industry [ˈkeɪtərɪŋ ɪndəstrɪ]
self-employed [ˈsɛlf ɪmˈplaɪd]
private practice ['prɛveɪt ˈprɛktɪs]
guest-worker ['ɡest wɜːkə]
casual work [ˈkæʒʊəl wɜːk]
moonlighting [ˈmuːnlaitɪŋ]

2.
backbiting [bækˈbɪtɪŋ]
bonus [ˈbəʊnəs]
commission [ˈkəməʃən]
training facilities [ˈtreینɪŋ feɪˈsælɪtɪz]
bossy [ˈbɒsɪ]
poor prospects [ˈpɔr ˈprɒspekteɪz]
subdued light [ˈsʌbdjuːd laɪt]
nerve-racking [nɜːv rɪˈrækɪŋ]
drudging [ˈdrʌdʒɪŋ]

2. fúrás, acsarkodás
prémium
jutalék
továbbképzési lehetőségek
erősökség, uralkodó
rossz kihívások
előfotott, gyenge, tompa fény
idegölő
rabszolgakumka

3. guidance [ˈɡeɪdəns]
vacancy [ˈveɪkənss]
reference [ˈrefərəns]
probation [ˈprɑːˌbeɪʃən]
to terminate-(d) [ˈterɪmɪneɪt]
ettled [ɪnˈtəlɪd]
annual increment [ˈænjuər ɪˈnkrəment]
to go bankrupt [ˈbæŋkræpt]
to sack/dismiss-(ed) [sæk, disˈmɪs]
to pension off [ˈpɛnʃən ˈɒf]
careers office [ˈkɑːrɪəz ˈɒfɪs]

3. tanácsadás, irányítás
üresedés
jellemzés, ájalólevél
próbádió
megezősül, felmond
jogosult
evénkénti emelés
csődbe megy
elbocsát
nyugdíjaz
pályaválasztási tanácsadó

4.
to clock in [kloʊk]
to take shorthand [ˈʃɔːθænd]
client [ˈklaɪənt]
shift [ʃɪft]
flexitime [ˈflɛksətɪm]
to knock off [nɒk ɒf]
to clock off [kloʊk ɒf]

4. blokkel (érezzéskor)
gyorsír
ügyfél
váltott műszak
rugalmás munkaidő
köttött munkaidő
befektet
blokkel (távozáskor)

QUESTIONS 3/B

Kinds of jobs, career prospects, unemployment, income and taxation

1. How can jobs be grouped?
2. Who are the blue-collar and white-collar workers?
3. What is the difference between jobs and professions?
4. Name some skilled and unskilled jobs?
5. When and how do people in different jobs get paid?
6. Can lawyers or doctors charge anything for their services?
7. What do manual workers’ earnings comprise?
8. Are women equally paid with men?
9. What do we mean by gross salary and net salary?
10. Why is there so much difference between them?
11. What does the percentage of the income tax depend on?
12. What other deductions are made on your salary?
13. Which are the best-paid jobs in today’s Hungary?
14. What occupation would you recommend to your son or daughter? Why?
15. What qualities do you need to be a good teacher / driver / nurse?
16. Do you think people have enough money to put aside and save up?
17. When do people start saving?
18. What do people save for in Hungary today?
19. Why can’t many people afford to put money aside?
20. How many unemployed are there in this country?
21. How do you think the unemployed feel?
22. What is the unemployment benefit enough for?
23. What different kinds of trade unions are there?
24. What do trade unions struggle for?
25. What fringe benefits do you get from your company?
26. How many days of paid holiday do you get?
27. What is the retirement age in Hungary?

MODEL ANSWERS 3/B

1–4. Jobs can be grouped in several ways as, for example, manual and non-
manual jobs. The workers doing manual work are often referred to as blue-
collar workers. The ones doing mainly brainwork are called white-collar
workers. Another classification of jobs is when we say that some jobs need
university qualifications, and these are professions; others don’t, and these are skilled, semi-skilled or unskilled. Skilled people are those who have learnt a trade such as a pastry-cook, turner, weaver, shop assistant, car mechanic, railwayman, tailor, barber. Unskilled jobs, such as the job of a factory hand or an office cleaner, do not require special training.

5–6. Most professional and clerical workers receive a monthly salary. They get their salary slips together with the pay on one of the first five days of every month. In most professions and some white-collar jobs overtime is not paid. Certain professional people who are wholly or partly self-employed charge fees for their services, e.g. members of the legal profession (lawyers, solicitors, barristers), and those of the medical profession (general practitioners, dentists, psychiatrists, neurologists, gynaecologists, etc.) who are in private practice. Of course, they cannot charge anything if they offer their services under the National Health Service. Manual workers receive a wage, half of which is paid out in the first, the other half in the second part of the month. The day their wage-packets are handed over to them is known as pay-day.

7. Manual workers’ earnings may comprise several elements such as the basic wage (basic hourly rate), overtime, premium payments for shift-work, and bonuses (piecework, production or efficiency bonuses, etc.).

8. I think women get equal pay with men in most professions but in very few other jobs. The situation is much worse in the case of full-time women manual workers whose earnings amount to only, I would say, three quarters or even less of men’s.

9–12. The amount of money I actually receive are my net wages or net salary. It is, of course, considerably less than my gross salary, the amount of which is written at the top of my salary slip. The reason for this is that various deductions are made, e.g. income tax, the percentage of which depends on the total amount of your annual income, national insurance and superannuation contributions, which is ten percent of your salary and unemployment contribution, which is one percent.

13–14. It seems to me that in today’s Hungary wage-earners earn more than salary-earners, especially if they work in private industry. For example the starting wages of a skilled worker with three years’ training are higher than the commencing salary of a teacher with eight or nine years’ training. I would recommend my son to set up his own business in the service industry sector, or in any other industry that appeals to him, because the government is now supporting all the small-scale enterprises and private undertakings by means of preferential loans, subsidies and the liberalisation of the market. If my daughter didn’t want to go to university, I would recommend her to become a hairdresser or a beautician. Both are good jobs for getting tips.

15.a A good teacher has to be strict and consistent. She should not be on very friendly terms with the children but she should not keep them at a distance either. She has to like the children with whom she is working otherwise all her attempts at efficient work will be futile. Patience on her part is as important as kindness. And also, she has to know her subject well.

15.b A driver needs good reflexes and a sure hand. Driving needs concentration and it can be fatal if a driver doesn’t attend for even as short a period as a second. He must know the vehicle he is driving inside out and must be able to repair it if it should break down on the road.

15.c A nurse should be kind and attentive. She should say some encouraging words to every patient so that they should not be frightened too much by their illnesses. A nurse should also be patient and keep her cool in emergency situations. No nurses should be squeamish or easily disgusted by any sight.

16. I think there are quite a few people who have high bank accounts, while the number of those living under the poverty line is still going up. In fact saving accounts have been increasing very satisfactorily since the new government came into power about two years ago and launched its new economic policy.

17–19. Savings begin to accumulate when incomes more than cover the staple needs. People begin to save when there is enough money for all that is needed in the family. Most people save for a flat, a plot of land, a week-end cottage or for holidays abroad. There are some who save for a car or put money aside to purchase durable consumer goods or new furniture. Naturally, many people save without any definite end in view, just for the sake of having a reserve and feeling secure. Others can’t afford to put any money aside for their income is so low that it is just about enough to keep body and soul together.

20–22. I am afraid I don’t really know exact figures. All I know is that at the moment unemployment is still rising. The unemployed may feel guilty about being out of work even if it is not their fault. They feel they are useless and a burden on the state. They join the dole queue and receive just enough money not to starve.

23–24. A large number of unions of various kinds exist in Hungary. The oldest one is the National Association of Hungarian Trade Unions, which organises workers on the basis of the branch of industry in which they work. There are craft unions, which organise the workers in a specific trade; and independent workers’ councils, which cater for workers doing different kinds of jobs in a whole range of industries or independent unions for people working in professions, such as the Democratic Trade Union of Pedagogues, for example. They all struggle for higher pay and better terms of employment and working conditions.

25. We have good welfare services: we get subsidised meals so I buy lunch vouchers and get a hot meal every day. We also have a day nursery and a crèche of our own.

26. Most workers receive three weeks’ annual holiday with pay but it also depends on the number of years they have spent working. The longer period you have worked the more days of paid holiday you get. The increase is one day per year.
27. The retirement age in Hungary is 60 for women and 62 for men, but these age limits are going to be changed in the near future. There are some occupations from which people can get pensioned off at an earlier age if they have been in employment for at least 30 years. As far as I know one such job is that of a miner, for example.

SKETCH ANSWERS 3/B

1. Classification of jobs, examples for jobs and professions
   - manual jobs
   - non-manual jobs
   - skilled, (semi-skilled) unskilled jobs

Professions
design engineer, electrical engineer, university professor, teacher, psychiatrist,
architect, solicitor, barrister, judge, lawyer, physician, physicist, veterinary surgeon,
interpreter, computer programmer.

Trades and other occupations
seamstress, driving instructor, hotel receptionist, cook, coal miner, civil servant,
chartered accountant, farmer, dress designer, lorry-driver, glass-blower, shorthand
typist, publisher, shepherd, house painter, labourer, traffic warden, jockey, air pilot,
doctor, school caretaker, radio announcer, cashier, estate agent, model, postman,
tourist agent, social worker, commercial traveller, prison warden, signalman, salesman,
computer operator, housewife, dustman, sports coach, chimney sweep, astronaut,
baby-sitter, operator, shoemaker, librarian, diplomat, factory hand, man Friday,
museum attendant, technician, market researcher, speech-therapist, health visitor,
archivist, P. R. O., cartographer, window dresser, etc.

2. Mental work, manual work

Mental work
   - white-collar workers
   - to make a comfortable living
   - not to get one’s hands dirty
   - to use one’s brain
   - intellectual career
   - to require good training
   - to think in the abstract

Manual work
   - blue-collar workers
   - hard working conditions
   - to work outdoors
   - to work by the conveyor belt
   - skilful with one’s hands
   - to get a good vocational training
   - to be up to one’s eyebrows in oil
   - to stand the heat
   - to do shift work
   - dirty but decent job

VOCABULARY LIST 3/B

1-4.
to group( -ed) [gru:p] — csoportosít
  to refer( -ed) to [rifə:] — utal valamire
  blue-collar worker [blu: kələrˈwɜːkə] — fizikai munkás
  brainwork [ˈbreɪnərk] — szellemi munka
  white-collar worker [ˈwɛtə kələrˈwɜːkə] — szellemi munkás
  classification [kləˈsɪfɪkeɪʃn] — osztályozás
  profession [ˈprəʊfesən] — hivatás
  trade [treɪd] — szakma
  unskilled [ˈʌnˈskɪld] — szakképzetlen
  pastry-cook [ˈpeistrəkʊk] — cukrász
  weaver [ˈwiːvə] — takács
  car mechanic [ˈkɑː məˈnɪk] — autószervelő
  railwayman [ˈreɪliweɪmən] — vasutas
  tailor [ˈteɪlə] — férfiszabó
  barber [ˈbɑːbə] — borbély
  factory hand [ˈfæktəri hænd] — segédmunkás
  cleaner [ˈkliːnə] — takarítónő

5-6.
clerical work [ˈklerɪkl wɜːk] — hivatali munka
  salary slip [ˈseɪləri slɪp] — fizetési cédula
  legal [ˈliːgl] — jogi
  neurologist [njuːrəˈlɒdʒɪst] — ideggyógyász
  gynaecologist [ˈgɪnəkəˈlɒdʒɪst] — nőgyógyász
  to hand over [hænd ˈəʊvə] — átadás

7-8.
earnings [ˈɛrnɪŋz] — kereset
  to comprise( -ed) [ˈkɑːmpraɪz] — magába foglal
  hourly rate [ˈɔrəli rɛit] — órabér
  premium payment [ˈprɪmɪm pəˈmɛnt] — pótlék
  to amount to [əˈmaʊnt] — valamennyit készíts

9-12.
net salary [net ˈseɪlərɪ] — nettő fizetés
  considerably [kənˈsɪdərəbli] — jelentősen
  gross salary [ɡrəʊs ˈseɪlərɪ] — bruttó fizetés
  deduction [dəˈdʒekʃn] — levonás
  income tax [ˈɪnkwəm tæks] — jövedelemadó
  total amount [ˈtɔːtəl əˈmaʊnt] — teljes összeg
  annual income [əˈnjuːnl ˈɪnkwəm] — éves jövedelem
superannuation contribution [su:prərənɛjˈtʃuəl]  
- nyugdíjárulék

13–14.
- wage-earners and salary-earners [ˈweɪdʒər, ˈsæləri]
- commencing salary [ˈkɑːmɪnɪŋ ˈsæləri]
- to set up a business [set ap, ˈbaɪznis]
- by means of [mi:nz]
- preferential [prəˈfɛrenθəl]
- subsidy [ˈsʌbsɪdɪ]
- liberalisation of the market [ˌlɪbrəˈlɪzaʃən, ˈmɑːkɪt]
- beautician [ˈbjuːtɪʃən]

15.
- consistent [kənˈsɪstənt]
- to be on friendly terms [ˈfrendli tə:mz]
- to keep sy at a distance [ki:p, ˈdɪstəns]
- otherwise ['ʌðəwaɪz]
- attempt [əˈtempt]
- sure hand [ʃuːr ˈhænd]
- fatal ['fætəl]
- to attend-(cd) [əˈtend]
- to know sg inside out [nɔr, ʃənˈsaɪd əut]
- attentive [əˈten(t)ɪv]
- encouraging [ɪnˈkərɪŋ]
- to keep one's cool [ki:p, ku:l]
- emergency situation [ˈemərʤənsi ˈsɪtjuətʃən]
- squeamish [ˈskweɪmɪʃ]
- to be disgusted by sg [dɪsˈgaːstɪd]

16.
- bank account [bæŋk əˈkɔunt]
- poverty line [ˈpɒvəti lайн]
- saving account [ˈseɪvin əˈkɔunt]
- come into power [ˈpɔːrə]
- to launch-(cd) [lɔːnch]

17–19. 
- to accumulate-(d) [əˈkjuːmeɪt]
- staple needs [stiːpl ˈniːdz]
- a plot of land [ˈplɔt, ˈlænd]
- to purchase-(d) [pərˈkjuːz]
- durable ['djuərəb(ə)l]
- consumer goods [ˈkənˌsuər ˈɡʊdz]
- end [ɛnd]

- reserve [rɪˈvaːs]
- for the sake of [sək]
- figures [ˈfɪɡəz]
- guilty [ˈɡɪlti]
- burden [ˈbɜːdn]
- to join the dole queue [ˈdʒɔʊn dəl kjuː]
- branch [brɑːntʃ]
- craft union [ˈkraft jʊnɪən]
- workers' council [ˈwɜːks kɔːnsəl]
- to cater for [ˈkætər fər]
- better terms of employment [ˈbɛtə tərmz əv ɪmpləˈmɛnt]
- welfare service [ˈwelfərz ˈsə:viːs]
- subsidised meal [ˈsʌbsidizaɪd miːl]
- lunch voucher [ˈlʌntʃ ˈvɔːtə]
- crèche [kɾetʃə]

26–27.
- annual holiday with pay [ˈeɪnjuəl ˈhɒlədei wɪd ˈpeɪ]
- retirement age [rɪˈtreɪtment ˌeɪdʒ]

1.
- design engineer [dəˈzaɪn ˌendʒɪˈnɪə]
- psychiatrist [saiˈkəiatrɪst]
- solicitor/barrister [ˈsəliʃətər, ˈbærɪstə]
- judge [dʒuˈdʒɪ]
- physician [fɪˈziːn]
- interpreter [ɪnˈtərprɪtə]
- seamstress [ˈseɪmstrəs]
- instructor [ɪnˈstrʌktər]
- civil servant [ˈsɪvəl ˈsɜːvənt]
- glass-blower [ˈɡlɑːs ˈbлюə]
- shorthand typist [ˈʃɔːtθænd ˈtaɪpɪst]
- shepherd [ˈʃerFDA]
- traffic warden [ˈtrafɪk ˈwɔːdn]
- jockey [ˈdʒəkɪ]
- doctor [ˈdɒktər]
- caretaker [ˈkeɪtəkər]
cashier [ka’ʃə] – pénztáros
estate agent [i’steit ’eidʒənt] – ingatlanközvetítő
model [modl] – modell
social worker ['səʊəl wə:kwə] – szociális gondozó
prison warden ['prɪzn wə:dən] – börtönőr
signalman ['sɪgnəlmən] – bakter, váltokezelő
computer operator [kəmˈpjuːtə ˈɒpəreɪtə] – számítógép-kezelő
pest [dəstmən] – szemetes
coach [koʊtʃ] – edző
chimney sweep [ˈtʃɪmni swiːp] – kéményseprő
man Friday ['mæn frei’dæ] – hivatalsegéd
museum attendant [ˈmuːziəm ə’tɛndənt] – múzeumőr
market researcher ['mɑ:kət rɪ’sə:tʃə] – piackutató
speech-therapist [ˈspiːʃθɪərɪpɛst] – logopédis
health visitor [hɛlθ ‘vɪzɪtə] – védőnő, gondozónő
archivist [ˈɑːkvɪvɪst] – leveáltáros
P. R. O. (Public Relations Officer) [ˈpʌblɪk rɪ’leɪʃənz ˈɒfɪsə] – közönségsh得知
ment [ˈment wə:k] – térképész
cartographer [kɑːtəˈɡrɑːfə] – kirakatkendező
window dresser ['windəu dresə] – szellemi munka
abstract [ˈæbstrækt] – elvont
outdoors [ˈautdɔːz] – szabadtér
vocational training [vək’tʃənl treniŋ] – szakképzés
to be up to one’s eyebrows in oil ['aɪbraidz, ɔɪl] – nyakig olajos
to stand the heat [stænd, hɪt] – birja a hőségét
decent ['dɪ:snt] – tiszteletességes

QUESTIONS 4/A

Meals in the home, eating habits, recipes

1. How many full meals are there a day?
2. How many meals are served in an English home?
3. Which is the most important meal of the day?
4. Why do we say that the English have a large breakfast?
5. How do Continental and English breakfasts differ?
6. Is it healthy to have a substantial breakfast?
7. Who prepares the breakfast in your family?
8. What do you usually have for breakfast?
9. What do you eat on Sunday morning?
10. How do you make tea?
11. How do you prepare a sandwich?
12. Where and what time do people in Hungary have lunch?
13. How do you get your lunch at the canteen?
14. Are you happy with the canteen food?
15. How many courses do you usually have?
16. What do you generally take for the first / second / third course?
17. What is Hungarian cuisine famous for?
18. Does Hungarian cooking have a good reputation?
19. Can you give the names of some dishes that are popular in Hungary?
20. What are our national dishes?
21. Is food prepared in the same way in Hungary as in England?
22. What beliefs do foreigners have about English food?
23. Are there English dishes known in Hungary? Could you name any?
24. Do you know what Christmas pudding is made from?
25. What does lunch consist of in England?
26. What do they drink at lunch time?
27. When do they have their afternoon tea?
28. What do they have for it?
29. Which is the most substantial meal of the day for an Englishman?
30. What do they eat for dinner?
31. Do housewives use semi-prepared, ready-packed, ready-cooked, ready-bottled frozen and tinned food in England and in Hungary?
32. Why do people buy these products?
33. Are you in favour of instant foods, cube stocks, ready-to eat and freeze-dried foods?
34. What kind of food would you prefer to eat? Why?
35. Who does the cooking in your family?
36. What ingredients do you most often use?
37. Where do you keep them?
38. What do you keep in the fridge?
39. How long can you keep the food in the fridge before it goes off?
40. Can you cook?
41. Do you like cooking?
42. What is your favourite dish?
43. How do you make it?
44. If you had to treat an English guest what would you cook for him?
45. How would you lay the table?
46. What drinks would you serve with the meal?

MODEL ANSWERS 4/A

1–3. In most houses the meals are breakfast, lunch and supper. Supper is usually a cold meal for which nothing is cooked. In an English home, however, four meals are served: they are breakfast, lunch tea and dinner. Dinner is the most important meal of the day and they serve hot dishes for it.

4. An English breakfast consists of cornflakes or porridge (made of oats or barley, milk, sugar or salt), bacon and eggs or ham and eggs (boiled or fried) with fried beans, tomato or mushrooms, buttered toast or bread and butter with marmalade. Instead of bacon and eggs, fish may be served. Some orange juice is drunk before breakfast and either tea or coffee (white or black) is drunk after it.

5. A continental breakfast is, of course, much less substantial. We just have some buttered rolls with honey or marmalade or perhaps some sausages or eggs. We don’t make much fuss about breakfast. Some people just eat an apple or a banana or drink a cup of tea or coffee.

6. It is a contentious question to which different experts give different answers. Having a substantial breakfast used to be considered healthy but according to the latest findings we should not have anything but a piece of fruit or a glass of fruit juice for breakfast. As for me, I think you must eat and drink to your heart’s content: eat when you are hungry, but don’t force the food down when you are not.

7–9. I usually have breakfast at home. It is either my wife/mother or me who prepares it depending on who has more time. We usually eat some cold cuts with rolls, green pepper or tomato and drink tea with lemon, cold milk or hot chocolate. When I am in a hurry, I just gulp down a cup of strong black coffee.

On Sunday mornings we have a more relaxed breakfast; we often eat ham and eggs or bacon and eggs. My daughter/sister does not like it, she always has scrambled eggs or soft-hard-boiled eggs instead.

(see also: Family 1/e 6.a 6.b)

10. To make tea I put the kettle under the tap and fill it up with water. Then I put it on the gas cooker and bring the water to the boil. When the water is boiling I pour it into the tea pot where I have previously placed some tea-bags or tea-leaves. I leave them to brew for some minutes then take the tea-bags out or strain the liquid to get rid of the tea-leaves. I serve it with sugar and lemon.

11. To make sandwiches I cut a loaf of bread into slices and spread some butter or marge (margarine) over them. I make hard-boiled eggs, cut them up and put them on the bread together with some slices of salami or cold sausages.

12–13. Lunch is the second meal of the day and people have it between twelve and half past two depending on the time of the lunch break at work. It is usually a heavy meal and most working people have it in a self-service restaurant or in the canteen of their factory. Here we are to join a queue. After taking a tray, the cutlery, some paper serviettes and a glass we pass the various counters and choose what we want to have.

14.a Naturally, canteen food is not in the same street as what your mother/wife cooks at home, but I am not particularly choosy or fastidious about what I eat. I eat everything that is delicious and well-cooked.

14.b I am not very keen on the food that we get in the canteen because it is usually a far cry from what I really like. I have a sweet tooth, but you are rarely given any cakes. There is too much meat and vegetable sauce.

15–16. Lunch consists of three courses: first comes some soup (clear, vegetable, meat, pea, bean or fruit soup). I generally take fruit soup, because this is my favourite. The second course is either some meat (a pork chop, a slice of roast beef, some poultry or fish, usually tuna-fish) with garnish (mashed potatoes, chips or rice) or with some vegetable dish made from green peas, split peas, French beans, marrow, spinach or sorrel. Cabbage is also popular prepared as cabbage with tomatoes or stuffed cabbages. The second course may also be some noodles, pancakes, strudel (filled with fruit, cottage cheese, cabbage or poppy-seed), scones or doughnuts. The third course is always some cake or depending on the season of the year fresh or stewed fruit.

17–20. The Hungarians take great pride in their fish dishes, made from the delicatepike-perch caught in Lake Balaton and the many varieties that abound in the Danube. The Fish Soup is a meal in itself. I think Hungarian cuisine has a good reputation and the foreigners who come here find our dishes very tasty and luscious. Hungarian Goulash, for example, is world famous, but there are many other inviting, lesser-known specialities. Many local dishes are prepared with paprika, which despite its fiery red colour gives a rather pleasing sweet taste to the food. Among the most popular national dishes is paprika chicken with sour cream, veal chops cooked in a paprika sauce and stuffed cabbage, which is a pure delight for those who like cabbage. There is also a rich choice of noodles in Hungary: noodles with ground poppy-seed and sugar, with cabbage or roasted paprika potatoes. Our national dish is noodles with cottage cheese, sour cream and scraps of roasted bacon.

We Hungarians are also fond of different soups; we are a soup-eating nation. The most popular soup is Újházi chicken broth. A typical Hungarian lunch is unimaginable without soup.

21–22. I don’t think English dishes are prepared in the same way as Hungarian ones. Every nation has its own favoured spices and seasonings and methods of cooking. In Hungary we use a lot of paprika, which is a spice that makes
our dishes very hot and tasty. We eat a lot of meat and prepare most of the meat dishes with sour cream, which also adds to the excellent flavour of Hungarian dishes. I don’t know much about English food, I am afraid. All I know is that foreigners tend to think that English food is tasteless and that the English eat everything with chips and overcooked vegetables.

23–24. Not too many English dishes are well-known in Hungary. One thing is sure, though, that England is known to be the ‘Land of Puddings’ and their famous Christmas pudding is known in our country too. It is made from currants, raisins, cherries, almonds, flour, suet, treacle, nutmeg, cinnamon, cider or beer, rum or brandy, lemon rind or juice, bread crumbs, brown sugar and eggs. I have heard that their apple-pie and cherry tart are also very delicious.

Some other English dishes that I have heard of are: Yorkshire pudding, fish and chips, steak-and-kidney pie and shepherd’s pie.

25–26. Lunch usually consists of a cold meal in England; potatoes, and salad made of lettuce, cucumber, tomatoes, carrots, beetroot, etc.

On the table are pepper, salt, mustard, vinegar and sometimes Worcester sauce. After that there is bread or biscuits and cheese.

Most people drink water at lunch time, some drink beer or wine. It is not the custom to drink spirits like whiskey or brandy in the middle of the day.

27–28. Afternoon tea is taken between four and five. It is the most informal meal of the day when the members of the family come together in the sitting-room. They eat bread-and-butter and cakes with the tea and have a good chat with each other.

29–30. In most English homes dinner is the biggest meal of the day and it is served between seven and eight. It consists of two or three courses. Soup is usually the first course then comes a joint of meat (beef or lamb or it may be chicken or duck). With these various vegetables are served: peas, beans, Brussels sprouts, broccoli or cauliflower. Pudding (or sweets) is usually the third course then the dessert is put on the table. This is fruit of several kinds: apples, pears, oranges, bananas, figs, nuts, etc...

31–34. As far as I know housewives in the western countries don’t like to bother about preparing meals from fresh food because it takes much longer. They get stewed beef out of a tin, or defrost a semi-prepared chicken and open a can of ready-cooked vegetables. Fortunately housewives in Hungary are not very much in favour of this kind of food. Still, there are some consumers who buy these products for the sake of convenience. There is a trend towards frozen foods such as pizzas, vegetables and sauce and many gourmet delicacies. I myself don’t like these foods, I prefer to eat natural food, the kind that you prepare in your own kitchen from fresh, unprocessed produce and meat. I think this kind of food is healthier and does not contain any food additives or preservatives.

35–39. It is usually me / my wife / my mother who does the cooking in our family. The ingredients I most often use are potato, onion and garlic which I keep in the cellar; flour, cooking fat or oil, sugar, baking powder, yeast, salt and rice, which I keep in the pantry; spices, which I keep on one of the kitchen shelves and fresh meat and vegetables, which I keep in the fridge. I also keep butter, lard and cold cuts as well as milk, cream refreshments and leftovers in it. You have to be careful not to leave them there long because they can easily go off in two or three days. If the milk is not long-life, it turns sour in a day.

40–41.a I am not much of a cook but I can prepare some of the basic dishes like soups, vegetable sauces and some meat dishes. I hate cooking because it takes up a lot of my time and I don’t think I have enough patience. I always make macaroni into a horrible sloppy mess, overdo meat and burn cakes.

40–41.b I think I can cook quite well. I can fry, roast, grill or broil any kind of meat; I can make soups and I take pride in baking delicious cakes. I enjoy cooking and I never grudge the time I spend on it day by day.

42–43. My favourite dish is very simple, cheap and it is easy to prepare. It is potato soup. I peel and cut potatoes and onions roughly, wash and cut up celery. Then I heat the butter in a saucepan and fry vegetables in it until all are coated with the butter but not discoloured. I add milk, water, salt and pepper and boil it gently for 30–45 minutes. Then I reduce the celery and grate an onion into it. After that I boil the soup up again, add the sage and let it simmer until the soup thickens. Then I remove the pan from the heat and add the cream. After pouring the soup into a tureen I sprinkle it with chopped parsley.

44. If I had an English guest I would prepare some Hungarian specialities for him, the ones which I consider to be the most delicious: first of all stuffed savoury pancakes ‘Hortobágy’ style, then giblet soup or goulash, chicken paprika with dumplings and a mixed grill platter with vegetable salad. For pudding I would make ‘floating islands’ and after that I would serve fruit. I would also prepare some sandwiches in case he might not share with Hungarian tastes.

45. I would lay the table as I always do for a Sunday lunch. I spread a nice white cloth over the dining table and put a vase with flowers in the middle. I put out the dinner plates first, then the soup plates. The knife and the spoon go on the right-hand side, the napkin and the fork on the left. I put the side plates, goblets, glasses and dessert spoons in front of the plates. Finally I try not to forget about the saltcellar, the pepper pot and the toothpicks either.

46. I would offer a choice of soft drinks and wines. There are good Hungarian wines from the light table ones to the heavy dessert wines but I would definitely offer the two best: the dry white wine from the Somlo region and the sweet aromatic Tokaly aszu.
SKETCH ANSWERS 4/A

1. Meals in Hungary
   - to have breakfast
   - to take one’s elevenses
   - to have lunch at work / at home
   - to have a cold meal for supper

   England
   - to drink one’s early morning tea
   - to eat a substantial breakfast
   - to have a snack for lunch
   - to drink some tea
   - to have a big dinner

2. Breakfast on the Continent and in England
   continental breakfast
   - not to make much fuss
   - just have buttered rolls
   - a choice of hard- or soft-boiled eggs
   - perhaps some sausages

   English breakfast
   - to start with an orange juice
   - to eat cornflakes with milk
   - to have bacon and eggs with baked beans
   - tomato sauce
   - to drink coffee or tea

3. How to make tea
   - to fill the kettle up with water
   - to bring it to the boil
   - to pour it into the teapot
   - to let the tea-leaves brew
   - to strain the liquid
   - to serve it with sugar

4. Lunch in the canteen and at home
   in the canteen
   - cheap and subsidised
   - to join the queue
   - to wait for your turn
   - to take a tray and cutlery
   - to take the dishes from the counter
   - not to bear comparison with
   - small portions / hardly enough
   - to be tasteless

   At home
   - to cook what one likes
   - to have three courses

5. Hungarian cuisine and English cuisine
   Hungarian cuisine
   - to use a lot of paprika and pepper
   - to be hot and spicy
   - to use sour cream with meat dishes
   - to be greasy and fattening
   - to give an excellent flavour
   - to be famous for hospitality

   English cuisine
   - to keep the natural flavour
   - to pour gravy on the meat
   - to simmer vegetables
   - to have delicious pies
   - to prepare chips or jacket potatoes to go with the meat
   - to eat a lot of pudding
   - to use a few herbs
   - to eat roast meat with jam

6. A recipe: spring salad (from a cookery book)
   Ingredients
   - 1/2 cup salad oil
   - 2 teaspoons vinegar
   - 1 small clove of garlic, minced
   - 1/2 finely chopped onion
   - 1/2 teaspoon sugar
   - dash of salt
   - dash of pepper
   - 1 cup coarsely shredded cabbage
   - 3 cups torn lettuce
   - 2 tomatoes, peeled, cubed and drained
   - 2 hard-boiled eggs, chopped
   - 1 cup diced cooked pork
   - 1/3 cup grated Parmesan cheese

   Preparation
   - to mix first 7 ingredients
   - to combine pork and eggs

MEALS

First course
- soups (mushroom soup, vegetable soup, lentil soup, beef soup, etc.)

Second course
- vegetable dishes (cabbage with tomatoes, peas, beans, potatoes, etc.)
- meat dishes (stuffed chicken, fried goose liver, roast pork, tripe, etc.)
- noodles (with curd, with cabbage, with potatoes, etc.)
- salads (mixed, beetroot, cucumber, etc.)

Third course
- to have a sweet tooth (pastry, cakes, pancakes, chestnut paste with whipped cream, etc.)
- to be fond of fruit (fresh, pruned, stewed, tinned)
to toss lightly with dressing
- to refrigerate
- to sprinkle cheese over salad
- to make 8 servings

VOCABULARY LIST 4/A

cornflakes [ˈkɔrnflaɪks]
porridge [ˈpɔrɪdʒ]
oat [ɔːt]
barley [ˈbɑrli]
buttered toast [ˈbʌtətɔːst]
white coffee [ˈwɛt kəfi]
substantial [ˈsʌbstəntʃəl]
sausage [ˈsɔsɪdʒ]
fuss [fʌs]

6-9.
contentious [ˈkɑntɛnəs]
finding [ˈfændɪŋ]
to one’s heart’s content [hɑːts kɑntˈtent]
to force down [fɔːs daʊn]
cold cuts [kɔld kʌts]
green pepper [ˈɡriːn pəpə]
chocolate [ˈtʃɔklət]
to gulp down [ɡʌlp daʊn]
scrambled eggs [skrækmld ɛɡz]
soft-, hard-boiled [sɔft, hɑːrd boʊld]

10.
kettle [ˈketl]
to bring to the boil [brɪŋ, boʊl]
teabag [ˈteɪbæɡ]
tea-leaf [ˈteəliː]
to brew-(ed) [bru]
to strain-(ed) [streɪn]
liquid [ˈlaɪkwɪd]

11.
to spread, spread, spread [spred, spred]
marge [mɑːrʒ]
to grate-(d) [ɡreɪt]
to sprinkle-(d) [ˈsprɪŋkl]
paprika paste [ˈpæprɪka peɪst]
mustard [ˈmʌstɑrd]

12-13.
self-service [ˈselfsərˈviːs]
- önkiszolgáló

14.
not in the same (league) street [sɛm lɪːɡ, strɪt]
choosy [ˈkjuːzi]
fastidious [ˈfæstɪdiəs]
a far cry from [fɑː krai]
to have a sweet tooth [swiːt tuːθ]
vegetable sauce [ˈvedʒtəbəl sɔːs]
your turn [jʊə tɜːn]

15-16.
clear soup [klɪə sup]
course [kɔːs]
lentil soup [ˈlɛntl suːp]
pork chop [ˈpɔrk ʃɔp]
poultry [ˈpɔltəri]
tuna-fish [ˈtuːnə]
garnish [ˈɡɑrnɪʃ]
mashed potatoes [meɪʃ pəˈteɪtəʊz]
chip [tʃɪp]
split pea [splɪt piː]
French bean [frentʃ biːn]
marrow [ˈmærəʊ]
spinach [ˈspɪnədʒ]
sorrel [ˈsɔrəl]
cabbage with tomatoes [ˈkæbɪdʒ wɪð təˈmætəʊz]
stuffed cabbage [ˈstʌfd kæbɪdʒ]
noodles [nɔːldz]
pancake [ˈpæŋkɛik]
strudel filled with cottage cheese [ˈstrʌdl, kɔtɪdʒ]
poppy-seed [ˈpɒpi siːd]
scone [skɒn]
doughnut [ˈdɔʊnʌt]

17-20.
to take pride in [prɑɪd]
delicate [ˈdelɪkət]
pike-perch [ˈpaɪkpaːtʃ]
to abound-(ed) [əˈbaʊnd]
cuisine [ˈkuːzɪn]
reputation [rɪˈpjuːteɪʃn]
luscious [ˈlʌskɪs]
inviting [ɪnˈvɪtɪŋ]
lesser-known [ˈlesə nɔːtn]
fiery red [ˈfaiəri red]
- evőeszköz
- szalvéta
- nem lehet egy napon emliteni
- finnyás
- vállogatós
- távol áll vmitől
- édesszajú
- főzelék
- te következel
- csontleves
- fogás
- lencseleves
- disznóhús zselet
- szárnyas állat
- tonhal
- köret
- krumpolpúrő
- hasábburgonya
- sárgaboró
- zöldbab
- tők
- spenót
- sóska
- paradicsomos káposza
- tőltött káposza
- kifőtt tészta
- palacsinta
- tűrős rétes
- mák
- pogácsa
- fánk
- bűszke vmiere
- izletes
- fogas, süllő
- bővelkedik
- konyhamőveszet
- hírnév
- ízes, fűszeres
- csábító, vonzó
- kevésbé ismert
- tűzpíros
paprika chicken with sour cream ['pęprikə 'l'ʃkən, 'sau̯ ʃkri:m]

veal stew ['vıl stu:] 

heartly ['hərtli]

pure delight ['pjʊə ˈdrəйт]
to grind, ground 3 [graind, grund]
noodles with roasted paprika potatoes [nu:dlz, 'rəʊstid ˈpęprikə ˈpəˌltəʊz]

scráp ['skræp]
broth ['broθ]
unimaginable ['amənəˈmeibl]

21–22.
favoured ['feiwaːd]
seasoning ['si:zanin]
overcooked ['əʊvəkəkt]

carásyoni sütemény
ribizli
mazsola
mandula
faggýú
szír
szerescendió
fahéj
almabor
citromhéj
gyümölcestorta
vese

lettuce ['lettəs]
carrot ['kaːrət]
beetroot ['bɪtrət]
pepper ['pepə]
vinegar ['vɪnɡə]
spirits ['spɪrəts]

informal ['ɪnfləməl]
joint of meat ['dʒɔ:nt, mi:t]
Brussels sprouts ['brəlz' sprəuts]
bróccoli ['brəkəli]
cauliflower ['kɔliflɔːə]
fig [fɪɡ]

31–34.
stewed beef [ˈstju:d bɪ:f]

35–41.
cooking fat/oil [ˈkʊkɪŋ fæt, ˈoɪl]
baking powder ['bɛkiŋ ˈpaʊdə]
yeast [jiːst]
lard ['lɑːd]
cream ['kri:m]
refreshment [ˈrɪfresmənt]
left-overs ['leɪtəʊvəz]
to go off [gəʊ ɔf]
long-life milk [lɔŋ laɪf ˈmɪlk]
to turn sour [tʊrn saʊə]
patience [ˈpeɪʃənz]
sloppy [ˈsloʊpi]
to overdo, did, done [əʊvəˈdəʊ, ˈdɪd, ˈdɑːn]
to broil(-ed) [ˈbrɔɪl]

42–43.
to peel(-ed) [piːl]
celery ['səliə]
to coat(-ed) [ˈkɑːt]
discoloured [dɪsˈkʌləd]
sage ['seidʒ]
to thicken(-ed) [θɪkn]
to simmer(-ed) ['sɪmə]
tureen [ˈtʃə:n]
parsley ['pɑːsli]

44.
savoury ['seivəri]
giblets [ˈdʒɪblɛts]
dumpling [ˈdʌmplɪŋ]
mixed grill platter [mɪkst gril ˈplætə]
floating islands ['flɔːtɪŋ ˈaɪlandz]

45.
dinner plate ['dɪnə ˈpleɪt]
soup plate [suːp ˈpleɪt]
napkin ['næpkin]

kiolvaszt
félkész
ready-cooked/ready packed food [redi kəkt, ˈpæk fʌd]
for the sake of convenience [ˌsiːk, kærniˈveɪns]
gourmet ['ɡuəmi]
delicacy ['delikəsi]
processed produce ['prəʊses ˈprədʊs]
additive ['ædɪtɪv]
preservative ['prɛəzərəv]

főzéshasznált zsír, olaj
stútor
élésztő
zsír
tejszín
ültőtő
maradék
megromlik
tartós tej
megsavanyodik
tűrelem
lucskos, lottvadt
tovább süt a kelleténél
roston süt
MEALS

side plate [said pleit] — kistányér (sütémenyes, salátás)
goblet [goblit] — talpas pohár
dessert spoon [d'zə:t spu:n] — kiskanál
saltcellar ['sɔ:lt selə] — sótáró
pepper pot ['pɛpə pot] — borstartó
toothpick ['tuθpik] — fogpiszkáló

46. soft drink [soft drɪŋk] — üdítő
table wine [teɪbl wain] — aszali bor
aromatic [ərəˈmeɪtɪk] — zamatos, aromás

1. elevenses ['ɪlvərənəz] — tizórai

not to bear comparison [bɪə kæmpərəns] — össze sem hasonlítható
portion [pərʃən] — adag

tasteless [ˈteɪstləs] — iztelen
stuffed chicken [ˈstʌft ˈtʃɪkən] — tölött csirke
fried goose liver [fraid ɡəs ˈlɪvə] — sült libamáj
tripe [triːp] — palac
curd [kə:d] — tőrő
mixed salad [ˈmɪks təˈsed] — vegyes saláta
beetroot ['biːtrʌt] — cékla

cucumber [ˈkjuːkʌmbə] — uborka
stewed fruit [ʃtjuːd fruːt] — cukrásztájetemény
pastry [ˈpeɪstrɪ] — gesztenyepüré
mashed chestnut with whipped cream [meɪt ˈtʃɛsənt, ˈwɪpt kriːm] — aszalt szilva
tinned fruit [tɪnd fruːt] — konzervgyümölcs

5. hot and spicy [hət, ˈspaɪsə] — erős és fűszeres
greasy ['ɡriːsɪ] — zsíros
fattening ['fætnɪŋ] — hízláló
flavour ['fləʊvə] — zamat, íz
hospitality [ˈhɒspətələt] — vendégszeretet
gravy ['ɡreɪvi] — saft

to simmer(ed) ['sɪmə] — párol
to jacket potato ['dʒækkt pəˈteɪtə] — héjában fött burgonya
herb [hɜːb] — gyógynövény, fűszer

6. recipe [ˈresəpi] — recept
cookery book ['kʊkəri buːk] — szakácskönyv
ingredient [ɪnˈgriːdɪənt] — hozzávaló
clove ['klɔːv] — gerezd

QUESTIONS 4/B

Eating at a restaurant; pubs, inns, taverns, bars, cafeterias, self-service restaurants; tipping, healthy diet, food shortage, vegetarianism

1. What do you mean by eating out?
2. What choices do you have if you want to dine out?
3. When do people choose the self-service system?
4. What do you do when you go into a self-service restaurant?
5. How do you choose your meal?
6. Where do you pay for the food?
7. What are the advantages of these restaurants?
8. Are there any disadvantages?
9. Where can you get cheap food in England?
10. What is a take-away?
11. Have you ever been to an English pub?
12. What are the opening and closing times?
13. What drinks can be bought at a pub?
14. Can you buy any food there?
15. How do you order your drinks?
16. Where do people eat if they have time and money?
17. What do you do when you enter a restaurant?
18. How do you choose the dishes?
19. How do you pay?
20. Do you give a tip? How much?
21. What do you think of tipping?
22. Do you often go to restaurants?
23. Have you ever been invited out for a meal?
24. Have you ever taken guests to a restaurant?
25. Describe one of your most enjoyable meals in a restaurant.
26. Have you ever had any bad experiences when eating out?
27. Do you think Hungarians eat more or less than necessary?
28. What should a healthy diet contain?
29. Do you think people look more attractive if they are thin or fat?
30. What do they do in order to become slim / or to remain slim?
31. Have you ever been on a slimming diet?
32. How did you diet?
33. How do you feel about wasting food?
34. Are there any people who are starving in the world?
35. What are the main causes of poverty and hunger?
36. How can you help?
37. What do you think of vegetarianism? (sketch answer only)

**MODEL ANSWERS 4/B**

1–2. To eat out means to have a meal in a restaurant. If you want to dine out you have the choice of going to a first-, second-, or third-class restaurant, a self-service restaurant or in summer to an open-air restaurant.

3–6. People choose the self-service system if they are in a hurry and they want to have a quick meal. You go into the restaurant and choose the dish you want to eat from the list hanging on the wall. Then you pick up a tray, knife, fork and spoon and queue at the counter where the food is on display. You pick out what you want and put it on your tray, which you have to push along a special rack till you reach the cashier. The cashier will give you the bill. After paying you take your tray to any table you like. You can sit alone or with another customer.

7–8. Self-service restaurants have the advantage of offering inexpensive dishes. You can have a good meal in ten minutes and there is no waiter so you don’t have to give a tip. What’s more, you never buy a pig in a poke, which quite frequently happens in a first-class restaurant. The only disadvantage is that you may not always find a free table as the place may be crowded and noisy.

9–10. As far as I know “fish and chip” shops are inexpensive places to eat. In England, they are open until late at night and they are ideal for the motorist on a long journey. Fish and chips as well as other easy-to-prepare dishes can be eaten in the restaurant or taken away wrapped in paper. These restaurants are therefore often called take-aways.

There are a large number of Chinese restaurants in England too – at least one in every town. They offer good food at reasonable prices and are very popular.

11–12. I have never been to an English pub but I have heard that the hours during which English pubs are allowed to be open vary in different parts of the country. They can stay open from 11 a.m. to 11 p.m., but some of them close during the afternoon.

13–15. Beer, wine and spirits as well as non-alcoholic drinks like coke, seven-up or sprite can be bought at a pub and there are also pubs that sell coffee or tea too. Usually the only food available is sandwiches and meat pies. It is normal to buy one’s own drinks at the bar, and the barman is not tipped. Each order is paid for separately, and not at the end of the evening.

16–17. If people have time and money, they go to a first-class restaurant. When you enter a restaurant, first you have to leave your coats in the cloakroom. After that you enter the dining-room and either look for an empty table yourself or the headwaiter shows you to one. Some people reserve tables in advance, otherwise they may not always have luck in finding a free table. You sit down at the table and ask the waiter for the menu.

18. You may have a fixed dinner or you can eat a la carte. If you decide to dine a la carte, you go through the menu and give the order to the waiter. Sometimes you ask the waiter what he can recommend you. Some restaurants have certain special dishes which can’t be eaten at other places. Sometimes you have to ask the waiter what is included in some names of dishes written on the menu because a lot of dishes have a fancy name.

19–20. Paying for your dinner at a restaurant in Hungary isn’t always very simple. You have to make a sign to the waiter and let him know that you would like to ask for the bill. “The headwaiter will come immediately”, he says and runs away. If you are lucky you don’t need to wait long for the bill and you can pay. You usually give the waiter a tip or leave it on the table. There is no set percentage for a tip in Hungary but it is usually 10 to 15 per cent of the cost of the meal.

21.a I think tipping is wrong and degrading. It is embarrassing both for the giver and the taker. Tips should be included in fixed service prices.

21.b There is nothing wrong about tipping. Tips express your appreciation for the services rendered. It is impossible not to tip if you see that a person has done his best to serve you. And also good tips can stimulate good service.

22–24. I don’t often go to a restaurant to have a full meal there because in Hungary to eat out regularly is not a cheap form of entertainment. I sometimes go to a café or a bar with my friends but then we usually go Dutch. When I have to entertain guests, either foreign or Hungarian, I sometimes take them to a good restaurant. And also I have been invited out by them quite often.

25. Last year I had a guest from England. I thought of giving him a real treat so I took him to a good restaurant and he was wined and dined at my expense. We sat down by the window and the waiter brought us the menu immediately. We both felt like some orange juice and apricot brandy first. Then we began to study the menu more closely. It contained a wide range of hors’-d’ oeuvres, that is: cold appetisers, soups, vegetables, meat dishes, salads, desserts, cheese, fruit and drinks to go with each. The waiter came up to our table and inquired what we would like to order. To start with I ordered smoked ox-tongue followed by meat soup with liver dumplings. I ordered some tenderloin steak as the main course. While waiting for the meal we were sipping our apricot brandy. My friend’s tongue was loosened by the delicious drink. When he tasted the tenderloin steak he was quite delighted with it. It was wonderful, he said while taking a second helping. The full-bodied Hungarian wines from Badacsony also contributed to our pleasure. When it was time for the sweet course we could hardly move. We had ordered Somló sponge cake with whipped cream and chocolate sauce but we were hardly able to eat all of it. After some cheese we had Tokaj wine and finished with a cup of coffee. We sat talking for a while then I called the waiter and settled the bill. I told him to keep the change. We left the restaurant with the enjoyable feeling that we had had a very good meal.

26. On our way to Budapest we once stopped at a roadside restaurant. We were very hungry and we didn’t have anywhere else to go. It was an old inn and
there were a lot of people inside. In spite of the crowd we managed to find an empty table but the cloth on it was dirty and full of food-stains. The plates that other customers had eaten from were still on the table and had leftovers in them. It took ages before the waitress came and cleared the table, leaving the food-stained cloth on it. It was another half an hour before she appeared again and took our order. There were not many dishes on the menu; eggs in mayonnaise, rolled ham, some soups, Wiener Schnitzel, stew and pickled gherkin. We ordered pork and though it was a little tough it was quite tasty after all.

27. I think most people in Hungary eat more than necessary. Our calorie intake is about double the amount we actually need. People eat a lot of carbohydrates in food like bread, cakes and sugar, which are very fattening. I think we also eat more meat and protein than necessary, especially fatty meats are favoured by most Hungarians. That is why there are so many fat people among us.

28.a A healthy diet should contain at least the same amount of fibre as fat. It should also contain the major nutrients, such as vitamins, protein, calories or iron. It should be high in vegetables and grains, with a modest amount of meat.

28.b I think if you are happy with what you are eating then that is your healthy diet. It is much worse to be continuously worried about your nutrition than to eat what you actually wish to eat.

29–30. Most people like it when they are slim. But in spite of this quite a few of them have to watch their weights. Dieting has become a fad and people consult calorie charts before they eat, if they eat anything at all. Some of them suffer from malnutrition munching biscuits and drinking unsweetened coffee for days on end. Others exhaust themselves doing exercises and being massaged by machines.

31–32.a I have never been on a slimming diet because I am on the skinny side. I don’t easily put on weight even if I eat a lot. This is possibly because I work far too much and I burn up the calories.

31–32.b I have often been on a slimming diet because I suffer from the miseries of being fat. The last time I went on a diet I observed a strict high-protein, no starch diet. I just cut out the bread and butter and had only one glass of orange juice every morning. I also exercised 5 days a week in the gym.

33–34. I think it is quite shocking the way we take food for granted. We are so wasteful while in some parts of the world there are millions of people suffering from malnutrition. I get very upset when I see people wasting food. I myself never throw any bread into the dustbin.

35–36. I suppose the main causes for hunger are partly bad geographical conditions like droughts, natural catastrophes like floods and earthquakes, and partly the high amount of debts to other countries. There is also armed fighting, which makes the situation even worse.

In fact there is not much we can do to help the Third World. There are charitable organisations to raise money for them, there are emergency relief

programmes as well as long-term aid projects to help them but still a lot has to be done to stop so many people dying of hunger day by day.

SKETCH ANSWERS 4/B

1. At the restaurant
   - to dine out
   - to be a steady/regular customer
   - to signal to the waiter
   - to have some whisky on the rocks
   - to choose from the menu
   - to give an order to the waiter
   - to wait for a long time
   - to be tough/cold
   - to make a complaint
   - to apologise for
   - to bring another serving
   - to help oneself from the dish
   - to wish to pay
   - to make it out separately
   - to foot the bill
   - not to give a tip
   - to go to the washroom/toilet

2. Vegetarianism

Pro's:
   - to feel sorry for animals
   - man’s natural diet is fruit and vegetables
   - to live on berries
   - to prevent cancer
   - to give all the vitamins and minerals
   - to be cheap
   - to feel healthy

Con's:
   - prehistoric man’s diet was like that of a wolf
   - not to get all the protein needed
   - to be less delicious
   - to be expensive off-season
   - to be scrawny
   - to lack energy

VOCABULARY LIST 4/B

1–2.
- tavern/inn/pub (I/ec house) [ˈtævən, ɪn, ˈpʌb]
- open-air [ˈoʊpənˌɛə] (a)
- self-service [ˈsɛlfˌsərˌvɪs] (a)
3–6.
tray [trei]
to be on display [dis'plei]
to pick out [pik aut]
to push along [pəʃ ə'ləun]
rack [rek]
cashier [ˈkæʃər]

7–8.
inexpensive [ɪnˈspɛnsɪv]
tip [tip]
pig in a poke [pɪɡ, pæk]

9–10.
to take away [ˈteɪk əˈweɪ]
to wrap-(ped) [ræp]
reasonable price [riˈznəbl]

11–15.
to vary, varied 3 [ˈvɛərɪ]
spirits [ˈspɪrɪts]
available [əˈveɪləbl]
barmen [ˈbɑːmən]

16–17.
cloakroom [ˈkləukrɔm]
to show sy to a table [ʃoʊ, tiːbl]
to reserve in advance [rɪˈza:v ɪn ædˈvɑːns]
menu [ˈmenjuː]

18.
to eat a la carte [tiː ə: lə ˈkɑːt]
fancy name [ˈfiːnsi nɪm]

set percentage [set paˈsentədʒ]
cost [kɑːst]
degrading [drɪˈgreɪdɪŋ]

21.
embarrassing [ɪmˈbærəsɪŋ]
service price [sərvis prais]
appraisal [əˈprɛsil]
to render a service [rɛndər, ˈsərvɪs]
to stimulate-(d) [stɪmˈjuːleɪt]

22–24.
cafe(teria) [ˈkeɪfi, ˈkeɪfaʊrɪə]
to go Dutch [ɡeɪt dət]

25.
to give sy a real treat [ɡɪv, rɛl trɪt]
to wine and dine [win, dain]
at sy's expense [ɪnˈspɛns]
immediately [ɪˈmiːdiətli]
to feel like sg [fiːl laɪk]
apricot brandy [əˈprɪkət ˈbrændi]
hors-d'oeuvres/appetizer [ɔrsˈdɔːvrəz, ˈæpətaɪza]
smoked ox-tongue [smaʊkt əks tɑː]
liver dumpling [ˈlaɪv dʌmplɪŋ]
tenderloin [ˈtenədlɔɪn]
tisp-(ped) [ɪsp]
to loosen-(ed) [luːsn]
full-bodied [fʊlˈbɒdi]
sponge cake [ˈspɒndʒkεɪk]
whipped cream [ˈwɪpt kriːm]

26.
roadside restaurant [ˈrɔːdsaid ˈrestrɒnt]
food stall [ˈfuːdstɔːl]
it takes ages [tɛks ˈeɪdʒz]
to clear the table [kɛə, tɛɪbl]
eggs in mayonnaise [ɛgz, meɪˈɒnəz]
rilled ham [rɪld hæm]
Wiener Schnitzel [ˈwiːner ˈʃnɪtsəl]
pickled gherkin [ˈpɪkləd ˈɡɑːkɪn]

27.
calorie intake [ˈkæləri ɪnˈteɪk]
carlo-hydrate [ˈkærəʊhɑːdrət]
fattening [ˈfeɪtnɪŋ]
protein [ˈprɔtiːn]
fatty meat [ˈfeɪti miːt]

28.
diet [ˈdaɪət]
fibre [ˈfaɪbə]
nutrient [ˈnjuːtriənt]
graft [ɡreɪt]
modest amount [ˈmoʊdəst əˈmaʊnt]
nutrition [ˈnjuːtrənʃən]

19–30.
to watch one's weight [wɔt, wɛt]
fad [fæd]
calorie chart [ˈkæləri ɪnˈteɪk]
malnutrition [mælnuˈtrɪʃən]
to munch-(ed) [mʌnt]

29.
 – jól megvendégek
 – ízrik és eszik
 – kiki költösgére
 – azonnal
 – meggenne, meginnan vmit
 – barkáplinka
 – előlétel
 – füstött marhanyelv
 – máigalusa
 – bélszin
 – szürcsől, koryolgat
 – ellazul
 – testes
 – piskóta tészta
 – tejzsinhab

30.
 – úszési csárda
 – ételfolt
 – nagyon sokáig tart
 – leszledi az asztalt
 – majonézes tojás
 – sonkatekeres, rolád
 – bécsi szelet
 – savanyú uborka

31.
 – kalória felvétel
 – szénhidrát
 – hízlaló
 – fehérje
 – zsíros hús

32.
 – étrend
 – rost
 – táplálék
 – rostos, szemes táplálék
 – kis mennyiség
 – táplálás, táplálkozás

33.
 – vigyáz a súlyára
 – divatos hóbort
 – kalória táblázat
 – alulátlóság
 – majorsol
for days on end [deiz on end]
to exhaust(-ed) [igz'zxt]
to massage(-d) [masr3]

31–32.
to be on the skinny side [simni said]
to put on weight [put on weйт]
to burn up [b3:n ap]
to observe a strict diet [a'br3:v, strikt daiat]
starch [stark]
to cut out the bread [kat aut, bred]
to exercise(-d) [eksa:saiz]

33–34.
to take sg for granted [teik, 'gra:ntid]
wasteful ['wistesful]

35–36.
drought [draut]
natural catastrophe [n3t3r3l ka'teastr3fi]
flood [flood]
earthquake [a:θkieik]
charitable ['charitabi]
emergency relief aid [in'm3:di3ans r'li:f aid]
die of hunger [dai ov 'hængə]

37.
berries ['benz]
cancer ['kense]
mineral ['m3nærəl]
prehistoric man [pre:his'torik]
off-season [o'f3s3n]
scrappy ['skræpi]
to lack(-ed) [læk]

1.
steady/regular customer ['sted, 'regjula 'kjastəma]
to signal(-ed) ['s3njal]
whisky on the rocks [w3ski, rəks]
tough [tauf]
serving/helping ['s3:viŋ, 'helpin]
to help oneself [help w3nt'self]
to make out separately [meik aut 'seprəti]
to foot/settle the bill [firt, setl, bı]

- napokon keresztül
- kifinászt
- masszíroz
- csontos, sovány típus
- hízik
- éléget, felhasznál
- szigorú díjtát tart
- keménytőt tartalmazó növényből készült étel
- nem eszik kenyeret
- tornászik
- biztosra vesz
- pazarló
- szárzság
- természeti katasztrófa
- árvíz
- földrengés
- jótékonyság
- gyorssegély
- élen hal
- bogyók
- rák
- ásvány
- ōsember
- amikor nem terem meg, nincs szezonja
- ványad, vézna
- hiányol, nincs elég

- törzsrendég
- jelez, int
- whisky jéggel
- rágós
- adag
- vesz magának
- külön számlol el
- kifizeti a számlát

QUESTIONS 5/A

1. Do you like window-shopping? Why?
2. Where do you do your daily shopping? Why?
3. When do you go shopping?
4. What do you buy every day?
5. How do you do your shopping for the week-end?
6. What difficulties do you run into when shopping on Saturdays or before double feasts?
7. What is the difference between a supermarket and an ordinary shop?
8. Where do you prefer shopping?
9. Do you prefer self-service or counter-service? Why?
10. What are the advantages or disadvantages of supermarkets over small shops?
11. What is the biggest supermarket in your town like?
12. What counters are there?
13. How are the goods arranged?
14. What different kinds of products are there on the shelves?
15. How do you do your shopping there?
16. Do you ever buy more things than you need?
17. How do you decide what to buy?
18. Why is it a good idea to make a shopping list?
19. What do you do when you have finished shopping?
20. Are all the shops run by the state in this country?
21. What kinds of shops are privately owned?
22. Do you like shopping in them? Why?
23. In what quantities are certain goods sold?
24. Do you ever order food by phone?
25. Why do housewives like going to the market place?
26. Who sells there?
27. What can you buy in a market place?
28. What shops are there in the main street of your town?
29. What is the central department store like?
30. Do you enjoy shopping there?
31. What departments are there in it?
32. What can you buy in these departments?
33. What is the idea of hire-purchase buying?
34. Is it a widely used method of buying?
35. What products can you buy on hire-purchase?
36. What is the procedure of getting the money you need?
37. Are there any timely price reductions or clearance sales?
38. What commodities are reduced in the sales?
39. What do you think of advertising?
40. Describe one of your shopping sprees when you bought more than one thing at a time.
41. What kind of clothes do you put on for everyday wear?
42. Why are blue jeans popular with almost every age group?
MODEL ANSWERS 5/A

1.a  I love window-shopping. I like walking up and down in front of shop – windows, looking at the range of goods on display, especially in the new shopping centre, where there are a lot of boutiques selling their own designs.

1.b  I don’t like window-shopping. I look at the shop windows only when I have something particular in mind that I want to buy. Otherwise I never waste time window-shopping.

2–3.  When I do my every-day shopping, it is the nearest shop that suits me the best. I am a regular customer there, so the assistants know me and I usually served very politely. I often do the shopping on my way home from work after picking up the children from the nursery school.

4.  Every day I buy bread or rolls, milk or cocoa, some cold cuts and the basic food for supper and breakfast.

5–6.  To do my week-end shopping I go to the nearest supermarket because it sells almost everything that a family needs. I warn everybody against doing their big shopping on Friday or Saturday because on these days the shops are full of customers. They walk about filling their plastic or wire baskets from the shelves. Our shop has also got wire trolleys for customers who want to buy a lot. Young mothers often use them to push their babies in. On Saturdays you always have to queue up in front of the counters as well as at the pay desks. Everybody is in a hurry, both buyers and shop assistants are nervous and there are often a lot of irritating remarks.

7–10.  In a supermarket you can get almost everything under one roof. Almost all supermarkets are self-service shops, which are very popular because you can see many different varieties of the available articles and you make your choice as you please. I prefer shopping in a supermarket, but I know there are some people who don’t like it. These people have to walk from shop to shop a long time till they can get everything if they haven’t forgotten half of what they originally wanted. Another advantage of supermarkets is that they have lower prices than small shops. I suppose this is because bulk sale is cheaper. But sometimes they cut the price of certain goods so that people will come to them. However, people who are in favour of small shops argue that their needs are much better looked after in a small shop and that the assistants are more polite and attentive when serving them.

11.  The largest supermarket in our town is a self-service store. It is brightly-lit and well-laid out. The goods are tidily arranged on trays and long shelves on which the various prices are clearly marked or the goods themselves are labelled. The shelves are well-stocked with a wide assortment of attractively packed goods, from deep-frozen food to washing powder.

12–14.  The first counter to your right is the FRUIT AND VEGETABLE COUNTER with its fresh fruits, mainly the ones in season and tangerines, oranges, bananas, pineapples, pruned fruits likefigs and dates, tinned fruit, marmalade and lots of different kinds of vegetables. Next we come to the CONFECTIONERY shelves with all sorts of sweets, chocolate bars, cakes, biscuits, fancy cakes, boxes of chocolates, candied peanuts and stuffed sweets.

Then comes the BAKERY COUNTER, which is always well stocked with fresh white wheat and brown rye bread, rolls, croissants, buns, rusk, etc., after that we come to the WINE COUNTER, where dry and sweet wines (common table and fine, or vintage wines) are sold. Further down are the DRY GROCERIES shelves, where you buy flour, cereals, tea, spices, sugar (lump, castor, granulated or brown). Everything is sold ready packed. Vegetable and sunflower oils are sold ready-bottled. There is also a big DAIRY counter with a large variety of dairy products: sweet or salted butter, margarine, eggs, hard and soft cheese, full-fat or skimmed milk, sour cream, sweet cream and fruit yoghurts. Next to this is the DELICATESSEN and smoked meats and sausages counter. This counter sells ready-to-serve foods such as roast chicken, prepared meats, French salads, etc. Here one is offered a variety of sausages, ham, bacon, rolled beef, smoked pork, salami and other cold cuts. There is a special hall, where they sell meat and poultry, lamb and other animal fats and offal. A special counter handles PACKED MEATS. Meat is sold here ready-weighed and packed in cling film. There is a wide choice of fat and lean pork, beef, veal and minced meat not to mention semi-prepared, ready-to-fry and ready-to-serve meats.

15–16.  When I do my shopping there I walk from shelf to shelf, filling my basket with the things I need. I have to be careful when shopping in a self-service store, though, for the goods are so attractively displayed that I can hardly resist temptation. I have to think over what to buy because I can’t afford to buy all kinds of things I don’t need.

17–18.  I like our larder to be well-stocked, so before going shopping I take stock of our supplies; I look in to see what we have and what we are short of. Then there is no need to run to the neighbour to borrow a bit of this or a little of that.

After taking stock I draw up a shopping list and set out to do my shopping. If I have a list, I will definitely not forget about any items I need to buy.

19.  After finishing shopping I go to the cash desk, where there is often a long queue. When it is my turn, the cashier adds up the bill on the cash register and gives me the receipt. I pay carefully, then put the small change into my purse without counting. I do count the bank notes to make sure I have the right change. Then I pack the things I have bought into a shopping bag and leave the shop.
It is usually the bigger shops that are owned and run by the state in this country. Smaller shops are mainly privately owned and their number is growing from month to month. These shops are the baker’s, butcher’s, confectioner’s, fruiterer’s, greengrocer’s, grocer’s, fishmonger’s etc.

To tell the truth, I like shopping in them because they always have fresh products, the bread is never stale or dry, the milk is never sour, and the service is always fast and polite. The whole atmosphere is so personal and welcoming.

Meat is usually sold by the joint or slice; bread is by the loaf; flour, rice and salt by the packet; cream, yoghurt and milk by the carton; oil, juice, beer and wine by the bottle and you normally ask for a jar of jam or instant coffee, a tube of mustard or toothpaste, a packet of tea or cigarettes, a head of lettuce or cabbage, a bunch of grapes or bananas and a box of matches.

I never place an order on the phone but what I quite often do is to give my shopping list to the shopkeeper on my way to work in the morning and call for the bag when I come home in the afternoon.

Housewives like going to the market place because the choice of fresh fruit and vegetables is much wider there than in any shops. At the stands private farmers sell their own home-grown products as well as free-range eggs, hens and ducks. You can be sure that they were not fed on artificial feeds, because their skin is much yellower. At the stalls you can get mushrooms, onions, garlic, chives, horse-radish, kale, green pepper, cauliflower, kohlrabi and other kinds of vegetables as well as all the tropical and seasonal fruits. (See also: the names of other vegetables and fruits at MEALS). Housewives love bargaining in the market place and are happy to have got the thing they wanted at the lowest possible price.

There is a stationer’s at the corner right next to a tobacconist’s, a newsagent’s and a private travel agency. Then there is a record and video shop followed by a sports shop, a kitchenware shop and the chemist’s. Then comes a china and glassware shop, a bookshop and the central post office. On the other side of the street are two restaurants, a confectioner’s, a hardware shop and an electrical store. Opposite the post office there is a good drapery, a haberdashery, a wool shop and a shoe shop. Near the shoe shop is the big department store called SKÁLA.

The central department store in our town is a three-storey building where you can buy several thousand items of consumer goods. I prefer shopping there because all the best-known products are usually in stock. If they are out of stock, the shop assistant can order them for you. I especially enjoy going there when they have sales every half a year because I can always find good bargains.

On the ground floor you will find jewellery, haberdashery, sports articles, toys, perfumery, household goods, crockery and leather goods. The second floor is taken up by ready-made clothes for men and women and a nice assortment of underwear and shirts as well as children’s clothes. You’ll also find coats for all season wear (fur coats, overcoats, waterproofs, raincoats) and footwear (boots, slippers, sandals, high-heeled shoes). On the third floor there are textiles, drapery and millinery counters along with electrical appliances, cameras and musical records.

If an article, usually a durable consumer product, costs more than you can afford, you buy it on hire-purchase. A majority of shops and stores offer facilities for credit buying. This means that you pay a cash deposit on the price of the article whether it is a car, a record player or furniture, and pay the balance off in instalments over an agreed period of time. It is a widely used method of buying because it enables a lot of people to obtain things they would otherwise have to wait for or perhaps never be able to get at all.

The buyer signs a written agreement with the finance company which lends him the money at an agreed rate of interest. He is also asked to find someone to act as guarantor for the loan. The interest rates vary, but usually they are around 30 percent. The final price you pay depends on the size of the initial cash deposit and the length of time over which payments are spread.

At times the big department stores hold bargain sales and sell articles at reduced prices. These are usually held at the end of the winter and summer so they can get rid of stocks that are no longer in season. Many shops have clearance sales to dump on the public the stocks that cannot find any market. In many cases these articles are out-of-fashion or shop-soiled. You can also find bargain counters in big shops all the year round and discount stores in each town, selling cheap goods.

Advertising is carried on in a great variety of ways through the media, in the streets and in the shops themselves. Advertising with all its cheating techniques help to hoodwink the public into buying even substandard goods. That is why it is disadvantageous for the buyers but on the other hand it is through advertising that you learn about all the new products and this makes your choice easier.

Before Christmas that I bought several things for my family and relatives. I decided to buy a pair of stockings for my mother, so I went to the hosiery counter and picked the right shade. I made sure the stockings were ladder-proof then asked the assistant to wrap them up for me. For my father I bought a drip-dry, shrink-proof cotton shirt with cuff-links. I managed to get one which is easy to wash and needs no ironing. I also bought something for myself. It was a loud red frock. I tried it on in the fitting room and as I looked smart in it, I didn’t bother much about the price.

For everyday wear I like sports jackets, a pair of corduroys, pure woolen pullovers, cotton shirts with striped or checked patterns.

It depends on the weather. I usually put on a mini skirt with a blouse and a cardigan. I also like wearing a suit. I wear baggy trousers or stretch jeans with mohair sweaters.

Blue jeans and denim skirts are extremely popular nowadays. They can be worn with everything and for everyday wear. They are durable, hard-
wearing, washable and crease-resistant. In short they are practical for casual wear.

43.a A man wears a vest, a pair of underpants, a shirt, trousers, perhaps a waistcoat, a tie and a jacket or a single- or double-breasted suit. On his feet he wears a pair of socks and low-heel shoes with rubber or leather soles.

43.b A woman wears a pair of panties, brass, a slip, a blouse, a skirt or a dress, or a suit, a pair of tights or stockings.

44–45.a I think fashion adds spice to life: colour, variety, beauty. Women must always be well-dressed and follow fashions to please themselves and men. The world would be a dull place if people always wore the same things. That is why I always try to keep up with the latest fashion.

44–45.b As for me I do not care much about fashion. I always wear whatever I think is comfortable, practical and attractive.

44–45.c My family tries to keep pace with changing fashion but we do not carry it to extremes. You know we are simple people with a low income so we can’t afford to spend so much money on clothes. My wife has a good dress sense. Everything she wears invariably suits her. She is good at sewing and knitting pretty dresses, well-cut suits and fashionable pullovers. All clothes she makes for the children are a perfect fit.

46–47.a A fashionably dressed man wears a purple, mustard yellow, dark green or royal blue suit with a brightly coloured patterned shirt and a bow-tie.

46–47.b A well-dressed woman always appears elegant. She is choosy about clothing and dresses in perfect taste. She usually wears a brightly-coloured suit with golden buttons and a white blouse. The skirt is mini and she looks charming and marvellous in it. She may also wear tight trousers which show off her figure well. Her dresses are always padded at the shoulders. She wears long ear-rings but has never much make-up on apart from her lipstick which is quite bright in colour.

48–50. I am dressed in white and black for the occasion. My blouse is silk and has a big frilled collar. My skirt is tight and it’s black just like my nylon stockings. I have a gold necklace around my neck and a bracelet on my wrist. I am wearing my hair in a pony-tail.

SKETCH ANSWERS 5/A

1. Shopping in a supermarket

- to pop in
- to have an ample supply of
- to be self-service
- to push a trolley about
- to do one’s daily shopping
- to meet the highest standards
- to make one’s choice
- to have sg. in stock

2. Shopping in a department store

- to run out of a brand
- to have the price-list displayed
- to ask for the home delivery
- to shoplift

Counters and goods
- deep-freeze counter: chicken liver, gizzard, giblets, duck, goose and turkey
- fresh vegetables and fruit: to get strawberries, raspberries, sour cherries and other berries in summer; pears, plums, apricots, peaches and melon in autumn
- groceries: cereals, semolina, noodles, spices
- cold cuts and cheese: salami, frankfurters, smoked sausage, port salut
- dairy products, bakery goods, sweets, drinks and toiletries
- detergents, toilet-rolls, Kleenex

3. Specialist shops and goods for sale

jewellery:
- brooches, ear-rings, signet rings, wedding-rings, cuff-links, pendants, necklaces, bracelets

gentlemen’s outfitter / men’s wear:
- double-, single-breasted jackets; dinner jackets, loose-cut or tight fitting trousers, shirts, ties, scarves, macs

ladies’ wear and knitted goods:
- cardigans, jumpers, sweaters, slips, panties, knickers, suits, dresses, frocks, shawls, night-dresses, evening-dresses

sports goods:
- bathing trunks, singlets, skiing-boots, gym shoes, track-suits, leisure wear, T-shirts, slacks

haberdashery:
- handkerchiefs, ribbons, elastic bands, safety pins, threads, tapes

perfumery:
- perfume, scents, face creams, lipstick, nail varnishes, lotions
drapery and textiles:
- all-wool cloth, cotton, rayon, velvet, crease-proof, water-repellent,
drip-dry, plain cloth, patterned cloth, dotted cloth, striped cloth,
checked and checkered cloth

stationery:
- carbon paper, clips, drawing pins, rubbers, Indian ink, refills, writing
pads, rulers, ball-point pens, notebooks

other shops:
- florist’s, hardware, milliner’s, household utensils, antique, second-
hand bookshop, pet shop

3. Shopping for clothes
- to browse among the clothes shelves
- to buy the clothes off the peg
- to have it in one’s size
- to find the right colour
- to match one’s trousers
- to suit one’s face
- to go well with
- to have it in grey
- to try it on in the fitting-room
- not to be colour-fast
- to make a complaint
- to exchange it for another one
- to take it back
- to get a refund

4. Shopping for shoes
- to need a new pair
- to be rather worn
- to want a darker/lighter shade
- to want them to match one’s coat
- to take size 36
- to try them on
- to pinch
- to want better quality leather
- too expensive for a pair of shoes
- to buy a patent leather pair
- to be a little loose

5. Fashion
- to dress in the latest fashion
- to be a perfect fit
- to wear elegant clothes
- to come into/go out of fashion
- to follow the fashion
- to dress in good/bad taste
- to wear bright colours
- to have a lot of jewels on

VOCABULARY LIST 5/A

1.
- window-shopping [ˈwɪndəʊ ˈɒpər] – kirakat nézegetés
- range of goods [reɪndʒ, ɡʊdz] – áruskála
- to be on display [dɪˈspeɪ] – ki van téve
- design [dɪˈzaɪn] – konstrukció, terv

2–3.
- to serve(-d) [sərv] – kiszolgál

4.
- cold cuts [kəʊld kəts] – felvágottak

5–6.
- plastic [ˈplæstɪk] – műanyag
- wire basket [ˈwaɪə ˈbɑːskɪt] – drótkosár
- trolley [ˈtrɒlɪ] – bevásárátkocsi
- counter [ˈkaʊntə] – pult
- pay/cash desk [ˈpeɪ/ˈkeɪdɛsk] – pénztár
- irritating remark [ˈɪrəteɪɪŋ rɪˈmɑːk] – boszontó megjegyzés
- to run into difficulty [rʌn, ˈdɪfɪkəltɪ] – nehézségeküzkzik
- double feast [ˈdʌbl ˈfeɪst] – kettős ünnep

7–10.
- under one roof [ˈʌndə wʌn ruːf] – egy fedél alatt
- available article [əˈveɪəbl ˈɔːtɪkl] – kapható árukik
- bulk [bʌlk] – nagy mennyiség
- to cut the price [kʌt, prais] – leveszi az árat
- to look after one’s needs [lʊk, niːdz] – kielégíti valaki igényeit
- attentive [əˈtentɪv] – figyelmes

11.
- to be well-laid out [wel leid aut] – jó elrendezésű
- tidily [ˈtaɪdɪli] – rendesen, szépen
- to label(-ed) [ˈleɪbl] – címkével ellát
well-stocked [wel 'stɔkt]  
assortment [ə'sɔrˌmant]  
attractively packed [ə'træktɪvli pækkt]

12–14.  
to be in season ['zi:zn]  
tangerine [tæŋˈɡəri:n]  
dried fruit [draid fru:t]  
fancy cake ['fænsi keik]  
candied [kændid]  
stuffed sweets [stəft swi:ts]  
rye bread [raɪ bi:d]  
croissant [krəˈwɔsɔn]  
bun [bʌn]  
rusk [rɔsk]  
vintage wine [vɛntidʒ wain]  
lump sugar [lʌmp, 'lʊŋə]  
caster/granulated sugar ['kærsta, 'ɡreɪnjuːliətɪd 'lʊŋə]

sunflower oil [ˈsʌnfləʊə ɔːl]  
dairy products ['deəri 'prɒdʌkts]  
full-fat/skimmed milk [fʊl fi:k, skɪmd mɪlk]  
fruit yoghurt [ˈfruːt: jʊɡɔ:t]  
delicatessen [delɪˈkeɪtəsən]  
smoked meat [sməʊkt mi:t]  
animal fat ['ænməl fɪt]  
offl [ɔfl]

ready-weighed [redi'wi:d]  
cling film [klɪŋ fɪlm]  
lean [lein]  
minced [mɪnd]  
semi-prepared/ready-to-fry [semi prɪ'predf, redi tə frai]  
ready-to-serve food [redi tə 'sɜːv]

15–16.  
to resist temptation [rɪ'zist temp'teɪʃn]  
to think over ['θɪŋk ə'səvə]

17–18.  
to take stock of [teik stɔk]  
supply [ˈsʌplai]  
to be short of sg [dʒɔ:ʃ]  
to set out [set aut]  
item [ˈaɪtəm]

19.  
cashier [ˈkæʃə]  
cash register [ˈkæʃ ˈredʒɪstrə]

20–22.  
to run a shop [rʌn, ʃɔp]  
to be privately owned ['praivəti əʊnd]  
confectioner's [kənˈfɛkʃənəz]  
fruiterer [ˈfruːətər]  
fishmonger [ˈfɪʃmʌŋɡə]  
stall [steil]  
sour [sɔː]  

23.  
joint [dʒɔɪnt]  
packet [ˈpækkt]  
carton [kɔːtən]  
jar [dʒɑː]  
tube [tuːb]  
head of lettuce [hed, 'letis]  
bunch [bʌntʃ]

24.  
to place an order [pleis, ˈoːdə]  
to call for sg [kɔːl]

25–27.  
market place [ˈmɑːkɪtpleis]  
stand [stænd]  
free-range hen [ˈfriːreindʒ ˈɛgz]  
artificial feed [ɔː.tʃɪf ˈfi:d]  
stall [stɔ:l]  
chives [tʃaɪvz]  
horse-radish [hɔːrˈreɪdɪʃ]  
kale [keil]  
kohlrași [kɔlˈɾaʃi]  
tropical fruit [trəˈpɒkl fruːt]  
seasonal ['sɛzonəl]  
to bargain(-ed) [ˈbɑːɡɪn]

28.  
stationer's [ˈsteɪʃənəz]  
kitchenware [ˈkɪtʃɪnweə]  
china and glassware [ˈʃaɪna, ˈɡlɑːsweə]  
hardware [ˈhɑːdweə]  
drapery [ˈdreɪpəri]  
haberdashery [ˈhæbərdəʃəri]  
wool shop [ˈwʊlʃɒp]  
department store [dɪˈpɔrtlment stɔː]  
receipt [rɪ'si:t]  

buck - blokk  
üzletet vezet, fenntart - magánutalajdonban van  
cukrászüzlet - gyümölcsüzlet  
ahárus - állott, másnapos  
savanyú - darab hús  
zacskó - doboz  
őveget - tűbusz  
fej saláta - fürt, csokor  
rendelési lead - beugrik valamiért  
piec - stand, árusító pult  
házatájiban nevelt tyúk - mesterséges táp  
bőd - snidling  
etek - kelkáposzta  
karaalé - déligyümölcs  
alsezoális - alkudni  
papírbolt - konyhafelszerelés  
porcelán és üvegáru - vasár  
méteráru üzlet - rövidáruüzlet  
fonalbolt - áruház
29–30.
consumer goods [kənˈsjuːmər ɡʊdz]
to be out of stock [əут əv ˈstɔk]
sales [ˈseɪlz]
a good bargain [ɡʊd ˈbɑːɡɡn]

31–32.
jewellery [dʒɪˈrəli]
perfumery [pɜrˈfjuːməri]
crockery [ˈkrɒkəri]
ready-made clothes [redˈmiːd kləˈðəz]
to take up [teɪk ˈʌp]
underwear [ˈʌndəˌweə]
fur coat [ˈfɜːkɔːt]
overcoat [ˈəʊvəkəʊt]
waterproof [ˈwɔtərpruːf]
footwear [ˈfʊtweə]
high-, low-heeled [hʌɪˌləʊhəld]
millinery [ˈmɪlənəri]

33–35.
hire-purchase buying [hərˈpaiprətʃərˈbɑːŋ]
deposit [ˈdɪpəzit]
to pay the balance off [pei, ˈbæləns]

36.
procedure [prəˈsiːdʒə]
finance [ˈfænəns]
rate of interest [ˈræt, ˈɪntrəst]
guarantor [ˈɡʊərəntɔː]
to vary, varied [ˈverɪd]
initial [ɪnˈʃʊl]

37–38.
timely [ˈtaɪmlɪ]
price reduction [praɪs ˈrɛdʌkʃən]
clearance sale [ˈklɛərəns ˈseɪl]
commodity [ˈkəmədəti]
bargain sale [ˈbɑːɡn seɪl]
to dump (ed) [dʌmp]
shop-soiled [ʃɔpˈsoʊld]
bargain counter [ˈbɑːɡn kəˈɑntə]
discount store [ˈdɪskənt stɔː]

39.
to carry on [ˈkærən]
to hoodwink (ed) [ˈhʊdˌwɪŋk]

40.
substandard [ˈsʌbstændəd]
shopping spree [ˈʃɒpiŋ spriː]
hosiery [ˈhɔsərɪ]
shade [ʃeɪd]
ladder-proof [ˈlædər pruːf]
to wrap up [ræp ˈʌp]
drip-dry [ˈdrɪp drai]
shrink-proof [ˈʃrɪŋk pruːf]
cuff-link [ˈkaflɪŋk]
loud [laʊd]
frock [fɔrk]
fitting room [ˈfitɪŋ ruːm]

corduroys [ˈkɔːdərɔɪz]
pure woollen [pɜr ˈwʊlən]
striped [ˈstraipt]
checked [ˈtekst]
baggy [ˈbægl]

denim [ˈdɛnɪm]
hard-wearing [hɑːrdˈwiːrɪŋ]
washable [ˈwɔʃəbl]
crease-resistant [ˈkriːs rɪˈzistənt]
casual wear [ˈkæʒuəl wɛə]

vest [vest]
underpants [ˈʌndəpɑːnts]
waistcoat [ˈweɪstkuːt]
single-/double-breasted [ˈsɪŋgl/ˈdʌbl brestɪd]
rubber sole [ˈrʌbər sɔʊl]
panties [ˈpæntiz]
bra [brep]
slip [slɪp]
tights [ˈtaɪts]

44–45.
variety [ˈvəriəti]
to keep up with [kiːp ˈpɛs]
to carry sg to extremes [kərri, ɪksˈstriːmz]
to have a good dress sense [gʊd dres ˈsens]
invariably [ɪnˈveəriəbli]
to sew, sewed, sewn [sɔː, ʃʊd, ʃʊn]
to knit (ed) [nɪt]
a perfect fit [ˈpɜːfɪkt fɪt]

ölső (esetleg hibás) áru
bevásárló körút
zokni és harisnya áru
színárra fárad
szembiztos
beesomagol
csavarás nélküli száradó
mérettartó
mandzsettagomb
élénk színű, ríktó
nyári ruha
próbafúlke
kordnadrág
tiszta gyapjú
csíkos
kockás
bő, húzott
farmervászon
tartós
mosható
gyűrhetetlen
hétkőznapi viselet
alsónő
alsónadrág
mellény
eygorsor/duplán gombolódó
gumitalp
bugyi
mellértó
kombiné
harisnya
változatosság
lépest tart valamivel
tulálása vizs
jól meg tudja válogatni a ruháit
egyformán
varr
köt
tkéléletesen passzol
46–47.
mustard ['mʌstd]  royal blue ['rəel blu:]  patterned ['pætnid]
bow-tie ['baʊtai]  chooey ['tʃu:]  in perfect taste ['pəfkt tist]
tight [tait]  to show off one's figure ['ʃoʊ, 'fɪɡə]
padding [ˈpædɪŋ]  lipstick ['lɪpsts]  

48–50.
frilled [friːld]  pony tail ['pɔn tɛil]  

1. to pop in [pɒp]  ample [əmɛl]  brand [brend]  
home delivery [həm dɪˈlɪvəri]  to shoplift ('ed) ['ʃɔplɪft]  

2. off-season ['ɔfˌsiːzn]  

3. brooch [braʊt]  signet ring ['saɪgnət ˈrɪŋ]  pendant ['pɛndənt]  
gentleman's outfitter ['dʒentlmanz 'autfɪtə]  dinner jacket ['dɪnər dʒeɪkət]  
loose-cut ['luːs kət]  macintosh ['mæk, 'meɪkəntʃ]  shawl ['ʃɔːl]  
night dress ['naitdres]  evening dress ['iːvən dres]  

4.  

- mustárszinű  
- királykék  
- mintás  
- csokornyakkendő  
- válogatós  
- tökéletes ízléssel  
- szűk  
- kiemeli az alakját  
- válltömés  
- rúzs  

- fodoros  
- lőfaro  
- beugrik  
- bössges  
- termékfajta  
- házhozszállítás  
- üzletben lop  
- zúza  
- aprókék  
- málna  
- sárógabrack  
- dinnye  
- bűzadara  
- virsli  
- trappista sajt  
- tejtermékek  
- piperszerek  
- WC papír  
- papír zsebkendő  

- nem főszezon  
- bross  
- pecsétgyűrű  
- medál  
- férfi divatáru  
- férfi estélyi, szmoking  
- bőre szabott  
- esőkabát  
- kendő  
- hálóruha  
- estélyi ruha  

- átléttarkikó  
- szabadidőruha  
- póló  
- melegű alsó  
- szalag  
- gumiiszalag, befőttes gumi  
- gombostú  
- cérna  
- illatszer, kölni  
- körömalkák  
- mücselyem  
- bársony  
- minta nélküli, sima  
- pettyes/petipa  
- háztartási eszközök boltja  
- általakereskedés  
- indigó  
- rajzsegi  
- gencskapos  
- tus  
- betét (tollba)  
- íróképpi  

- bőngészik, nézgeget  
- készruhát vásárol  
- jól áll valamibe  
- szintártó  
- visszatérítés  

3. 

to browse(-d) [ˈbraʊz]  
to buy the clothes off the peg [bai, klaʊd, peg]  
to suit/to go well with [sju:t, ɡʊə wel]  

colour-fast [ˈkʌləfast]  
refund [ˈriːfʌnd]  

3. 

- Hairdresser's, dressmaker's, garage and other services; at the post office; telephone calls  

1. What services are available in your town?  
2. Are you happy with the standard of service?  
3. What do these service shops offer?  
4. Why do you go to the dry-cleaner's?  
5. Are you a regular customer at the hairdresser’s / barber’s?  
6. Where do you go if you want to have a new suit made?  
7. What are the dis/advantages of having clothes made fit-to-measure / or buying ready-made clothes?  
8. What alterations does a badly fitting garment usually require?  
9. Where do you take your car to get it serviced?  
10. Who repairs your car?  
11. What is the service like there?  
12. Why are post offices important?  
13. What services are provided by them?
14. What is the central post office like in your town?
15. How many counters are there?
16. What services are these counters responsible for?
17. How can you send a parcel / a letter?
18. What does recorded delivery mean?
19. How do you send a letter air mail?
20. How do you address an envelope in Hungary?
21. Is it different in England?
22. Are you on the phone?
23. Is it an answer-phone?
24. Are you happy with it? Why?
25. Do you know how to use a public phone-box?
26. When do you dial the number?
27. When do you dial the area code?
28. What do you do if the line is engaged?
29. What different tones can you hear on a phone?
30. What do they indicate?
31. What happens if the number is unobtainable or you have misdialed?
32. Where can you look up the number you want to call?
33. What happens when you've been put through?
34. What do you say first when you answer the phone?
35. What is a reverse charge call?

MODEL ANSWERS 5/B

1-2. In our town there is a big service centre where there are tailor shops, shoemakers’ and barbers’ shops, dry cleaner’s, watchmaker’s, repair shops for radios, TV’s and all household gadgets and a photographer’s. The service there is usually good, but sometimes it leaves much to be desired and they fall behind with orders.

3. At the photographer’s you can have your photo taken and if it is urgent, they will do it in an hour. They will also develop and print snapshots taken by amateur photographers. The watchmaker repairs or sets your watch if it is slow or fast and he also changes the battery if it is run down. The shoemaker does the shoe heels or soles, patches or sews the upper leather of your shoes if they want repairing.

4. I go to the dry-cleaner’s if I want to have any stains removed or if I want any of my clothes dyed from one colour to another.

5a I quite often go to the barber’s where I have a haircut, shampoo and shave. I also have my moustache and beard trimmed there.

5b I go to the hairdresser every other week and have my hair done according to the dictates of fashion. Every month I have it cut and twice a year I have my hair perm. I never get my hair dyed but sometimes I tint it myself at home.

6-7. When we want to have a new suit made, a tailor or a dressmaker is needed. Ready-to-wear suits often do not fit, the jacket may be a bit broad in the shoulders or long in the sleeves. The trousers may be too long and baggy and you look like a scarecrow in them. But then if you want to have a suit made you have to go to all the bother of buying the length of cloth, the lining, the buttons and zip-fasteners, have your measurements taken and go to all the fittings and try-ons.

8. If the clothes do not fit well, they must be taken in or let out, turned up or let down. When buttons have come off, they have to be sewn on and when socks have a hole in them, they have to be darned.

9-11. I take my car for its usual MOT to the local garage, where the car mechanic gives it a check-up and repairs any parts that don’t work properly. I like this garage because they are quick and reliable. (See further details in unit VII. TOWN TRAFFIC)

12-13. The work of the post makes it possible for us to maintain connections with our relatives and friends living far away from us, in the country or abroad. When we drop a letter in the post-box / pillar-box, we take it for granted that the postman will deliver it to the right place. It is difficult to imagine life today without any postal service, telephones or telegrams. You can also subscribe to newspapers and magazines at the post office and the postman delivers them to you without delay.

14. The central post office in our town occupies a huge, modern building. The first thing you see when you enter the lobby is a row of slot machines from which you can buy stamps, postcards and envelopes by dropping a coin into the slot. Then on the left-hand side you see public telephone boxes mainly for long-distance calls. When you enter the main hall you see rows of counters and you are quite at a loss how to find the one you want. But the signs at the counters help you out.

15-16. At the post office there are a number of counters. The first is marked PARCEL POST, which handles all parcels and packages. There is a parcel balance there where your parcel is weighed. You can post a parcel after filling in the parcel form. At the counter for the sale of STAMPS you can buy stamps, coins, postcards, letter writing paper and envelopes. At the MONEY ORDER counter you can send money by money order or cheque. The POST RESTANTE window keeps mail until called for while at the LETTERS counter you can send letters. There is also a SAVINGS BANK section, where you can keep a savings account or buy bonds. At the BANK counter you may pay your rent and your bills for gas, electricity, telephones and other services. At every post office there is a NEWSPAPERS AND MAGAZINES counter which sells the latest issues of all dailies, weeklies, monthlies, quarterlies and annuals.

17-18. Packets and parcels can be sent by parcel post or if they are not too big, by letter post. Letter post is quicker. A letter can be registered or sent by recorded delivery, which means that the person who receives it must sign for it. If a letter is urgent, you send it express and pay a bit more for the postage.

19. If you want to send a letter air mail you don’t necessarily have to hand it in at the counter, you simply write 'air mail', stick on the stamp and drop it into a letter-box.
20–21. In Hungary we write the addressee’s name on the right-hand side of the envelope in the middle. Right underneath we write the town, street and house number. In the bottom right-hand corner we write the postal code of the town or village the addressee lives in. The sender’s name and address go in the left-hand corner of the envelope. English people sometimes write the sender’s address on the back while the addressee’s name and address go in the centre of the envelope having the house number and the street first, then the town and the postal code.

22–24. Fortunately, I am on the phone. It was installed about 2 years ago and since then it has been much easier for me to sort out things that used to take ages. I can easily get in touch with the people I need to talk to and others can easily reach me too. Our telephone has an answer-phone system, which, if we are not at home would automatically answer telephone calls and record any message left by the caller. I think that telephone is a marvellous invention.

25–27. According to the instructions on the telephone you pick up the receiver and wait for the dialling tone. Then you insert a five-forint coin into the slot and begin dialling the number. If you are calling a place in the same area you just dial the number, but if it is in another area you dial first the code for that area and then when you hear a sort of musical sound you dial the particular number. For these long-distance calls the charge is usually higher.

28–30. A frequent high tone buzzing means the line is engaged. I hang up and my coin is returned. Then I try again. If I hear the ringing tone (a repeated burrrr) it means that the equipment is trying to call the dialled number. I hold on and wait for the number to answer. There is another tone, the so called pay tone consisting of rapid pips and this instructs coin box callers to insert more money, otherwise they will get cut off. If this should happen you will hear the original dialling tone and can start the operation all over again.

31–32. If I have misdialled and it is not the wanted person who answers the phone, you have to apologise and say, ‘sorry, wrong number’. If the number is unobtainable because the called number is not in use, a machine tells you to call the Enquiry or consult the telephone directory for the correct number.

33–35. When you have been put through you hold on till somebody at the other end of the line answers the phone. He will say, ‘hallo, this is Mr X speaking’. Then you have to give your name and say who you would like to talk to. If you can’t or don’t want to pay for the call, you reverse the charge and the call will be charged to the person receiving it.

SKETCH ANSWERS 5/B

1. At the dressmaker’s
   - to alter sg / to have sg altered
   - to take in at the waist
   - to let out in the seams
   - to lengthen / shorten

2. At the post office
   - to buy stamps from the slot machine
   - to post a parcel: to have it weighed, to fill in the parcel form, to pay according to the weight
   - to send a letter: by registered post, air mail, express, recorded delivery, ordinary mail
   - to fill in a money order: to write in the name and address of the sender and those of the receiver
   - to forward a letter to the place of destination
   - to slip a letter into the post-box
   - to do two deliveries a day
   - to send a telegram
   - to have a saving account
   - to pay one’s rates
   - to buy newspapers, magazines, journals, periodicals, lottery and football pool tickets

3. Making a telephone call
   - to (tele)phone sy
   - to ring / call sy up
   - to give sy a ring
   - to talk to sy on the phone
   - to get through to sy
   - to ask for extension...
   - to leave a message
   - to hold on
   - to call a wrong number
   - to call sy to the phone
   - to answer the phone
   - to get cut off
   - to make an emergency call

The procedure
   - to look up the number in the directory
   - to lift the receiver
   - to listen for continuous purring
   - to insert the coin
   - to dial the number
   - to start speaking
   - to hear rapid pips
   - to press in another coin
   - to put in more money during the conversation
   - to ring off
   - to hang up / put down the receiver
### Vocabulary List 5B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>standard of service</td>
<td>szolgáltatás színvonalá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dry cleaner</td>
<td>patyolat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repair shop</td>
<td>szervíz, gépjavító</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gadget</td>
<td>készülék</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it leaves much to be desired</td>
<td>sok kívánnivalót hagy maga után</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to fall behind</td>
<td>lemarad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to develop</td>
<td>előhív</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to print a snapshot</td>
<td>fényképmásolatot készít</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to run down</td>
<td>kimért</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sole</td>
<td>cipőtalp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to patch</td>
<td>foltoz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to remove a stain</td>
<td>foltot eltávolít</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to dye</td>
<td>befest (anyagot, hajat)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to trim</td>
<td>nyír</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to perm</td>
<td>dauerol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to tint</td>
<td>fest, ányyal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fit-to-measure</td>
<td>méretre szabott</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleeve</td>
<td>ruhauj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scarecrow</td>
<td>madárjeshző</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lining</td>
<td>bélys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zip-fastener</td>
<td>zipzár</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measurement</td>
<td>méret</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>try-on/fitting</td>
<td>próba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alteration</td>
<td>átalakítás</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>badly fitting</td>
<td>nem méretes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to take in/let out</td>
<td>bevessz/künged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to turn up/let down</td>
<td>felhajt/leenged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to darn</td>
<td>stoppol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. O. T. (Ministry of Transport)</td>
<td>műszaki vizsga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>check-up</td>
<td>átvizsgálás, vizsgálat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>post box/pillar box</td>
<td>postaláda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to deliver</td>
<td>kézbesít</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to subscribe to sg</td>
<td>megerendel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lobby</td>
<td>előcsarnok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slot machine</td>
<td>automata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be at a loss</td>
<td>tanácsosan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parcel</td>
<td>csomag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balance</td>
<td>mérege</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>money order</td>
<td>pénzutalvány</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>savings bank</td>
<td>takarék</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bond</td>
<td>kötvény</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recorded delivery</td>
<td>hivatalos kézbesités</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to stick, stuck, stuck</td>
<td>ragaszt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addressee</td>
<td>cimzett</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postal code</td>
<td>irányítószám</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sender</td>
<td>feladó</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be on the phone</td>
<td>van telefonja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to sort out sg</td>
<td>elrendez valamit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>answer phone</td>
<td>üzenetfrázgítő</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caller</td>
<td>hívó</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marvellous invention</td>
<td>csodálatos találmány</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dialling tone</td>
<td>társahang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to insert</td>
<td>bedob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long-distance call</td>
<td>távolsági beszélgetés</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tone</td>
<td>tónus, hangszin, hang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buzzing</td>
<td>bűgés</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to hang up</td>
<td>visszateszi a kagylót</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to hold on</td>
<td>tartja a vonalat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to answer the phone</td>
<td>felveszi a kagylót</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rapid pip</td>
<td>gyors csipogó hang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to instruct</td>
<td>utasít</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to get cut off</td>
<td>megszakad a vonal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to indicate</td>
<td>jelöl, mutat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unobtainable</td>
<td>elérhetetlen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to misdialed [mɪˈsaɪdəl] — féleltárcsázik
enquiry [ɪnˈkwɛri] — információ
directory [dɪˈrektərɪ] — telefonkönyv

33–35.
to put through [pʊt θruː] — kapcsol
reverse charge call [rɪˈvaːs tʃɑːdʒ kɔːl] — a fogadó által fizetett beszélgetés

1.
to alter (-ed) ['ɔːltə] — átalakít
in the seam [siːm] — a varrásnál

2.
registered letter ['redʒɪstrəd 'letə] — ajánlott levél
to forward (-ed) ['fɔːwəd] — továbbbit
to slip (-ped) [slɪp] — becsüsztat
football pool ticket ['fʊtbɔːl pʊl 'tɪkt] — totozésvénym

3.
to give [dʒɪv] a ring [rɪŋ] — felhív valakit
extension [ɪkˈstenʃən] — mellék
procedure [prəˈses] — eljárás
purring [ˈpɜːrɪŋ] — búgás
to ring off [rɪŋ ɔf] — leteszi a kagylót
engaged tone [ɪŋˈɡeɪd tʌn] — foglalt jelzés

QUESTIONS 6/A
At the doctor’s, illnesses, symptoms, in hospital

1. When were you last ill?
2. What was the matter with you?
3. Was the doctor called for or did you go to the surgery yourself?
4. What examination did the doctor give you?
5. How did the doctor diagnose the case?
6. Were laboratory tests called for?
7. What treatment did he prescribe?
8. Did you have to keep to your bed?
9. Did he make out a prescription?
10. Where did you get the medicine?
11. Were you put on the sick-list?
12. Did he give you a medical certificate?
13. How long did it take you to get well?
14. Were you visited by your friends?
15. Do you have your teeth examined regularly?
16. What do you do about an aching tooth?
17. How does the dentist examine your teeth?
18. What does he do if he finds a tooth with a hole in it?
19. What happens if the aching tooth is too far gone?
20. How can you stand the pain?
21. When did you have the worst tooth-ache in your life?
22. What did you do about it?
23. What kind of health problems do people most often have in our climate?
24. What are the commonest diseases?
25. What diseases have practically been done away with in Europe?
26. How did we manage to combat these diseases?
27. Which diseases now seem to take the heaviest toll of human lives?
28. Has medicine made any considerable advances to cure them?
29. What is AIDS and how does it spread?
30. What do you think of smoking, alcoholism and drug-taking?
31. What must we do to keep in good health?
32. What diseases did you suffer from in childhood?
33. What were the symptoms?
34. What are the commonest children’s diseases?
35. Where do you take a sick child when the surgery is closed?
36. Have you ever been in hospital?
37. Have you had any major operations?
38. What are most people operated on for?
39. How are you prepared for an operation?
40. What departments are there in a hospital?
41. What specialists work in these departments?
42. Have you ever broken any of your bones?
43. What happens to people who have broken their arms/legs?
44. When do people need to be rushed to the casualty department?
45. How are these injuries treated there?
46. How does the Hungarian Public Health Service work?
47. Do you have to pay hospital fees and doctor’s fees in Hungary?
48. Are tourists provided with free health care abroad?
49. Do you know anything about the British system?

**MODEL ANSWERS 6IA**

1–3.a. Last month I had a bad cold. I remember the day very clearly because I got up in the morning with a splitting headache. It hurt when I swallowed and I felt sore all over. I couldn’t help sneezing and my nose was running. Then the next day I got worse and worse, I was shivering, coughing, my nose was all clogged up and I felt sick. I also developed a high temperature so I decided to see the G.P. I went to the local health centre and waited for more than an hour in the waiting room because, due to a flu epidemic, it was full of patients.

1–3.a. Fortunately I am in good health and I can’t remember the time that I was last ill. I try to take care of myself, you know good health above wealth, as the saying goes. In my opinion prevention is better than cure. Many people neglect their health and get a bad cold easily when the cool, rainy weather sets in.

4–6. When the assistant shouted, ‘next please’, I entered the consulting room. I felt dizzy and nearly fainted. Before the doctor on duty very conscientiously examined me he told me to strip to the waist. He began by feeling my pulse then gave me a thermometer to take my temperature with. It was quite high so he looked at my throat and said that it was badly inflamed. He also listened to my lungs and breathing with a stethoscope and took my blood pressure.

After the thorough examination he diagnosed my illness and told me that I had all the symptoms of influenza. He also said that because of the swollen throat complications could arise so he gave me a penicillin injection and sent me to the laboratory for a blood test.

7–10. I had to stay in bed for a few days, drink a lot of hot tea with lemon and keep warm. He made out a prescription for some anti-febrile to keep the fever down, some menthol drops for my nose, which were very good and gave me immediate relief, and a mixture for my throat. I had to gargle every two hours. I went to the chemist’s, where they made up the mixture for my throat and reminded me to shake it well before use. I also bought some pain-killers for my headache and took one pill three times a day after meals.

11–14. I was put on the sick-list and had to stay off work/school for a week. The doctor made out a sickness certificate in my name and told me to remember that a cold was catching. So I was confined to bed and not allowed to go out even for a walk. My friend came to see me, however, and wished me a quick recovery. After following the doctor’s advice and taking the medicine in the prescribed way, I soon recovered from my illness.

15–16. If I have an aching tooth I take a strong pain killer to stop the blinding pain. It is very difficult to bring yourself to go to the dentist’s because you know that if you go, you will be in for some painful manipulations. Perhaps it is better to visit the dentist’s surgery on a regular basis as it is better to nip the trouble in the bud than to have a tooth pulled out.

17–18. After I have been comfortably seated in the dentist’s chair he asks me which tooth is troubling me. He makes me open my mouth and begins probing for cavities. When he finds one, he makes a sign to the nurse and reaches for the drill. After drilling I am allowed to rinse my mouth. Sometimes the mouthwash contains an antiseptic. The dentist then stops the cavity and asks me not to chew for an hour or two.

19–20. If the aching tooth is too far gone the dentist will pull it out. Before the extraction he anaesthetises your nerves with an injection given in your gum so the pain that you actually feel is quite bearable. By the age of thirty most people have had one or two molars out.

21–22. I had the worst tooth-ache in my life when one of my wisdom teeth was coming through. I couldn’t bear the constant pain for more than two days. I went to the dentist, who said that it had to be extracted and sent me to the oral surgery. I couldn’t pluck up enough courage to go there so I went on suffering for another two days. When I went back to the surgery there was another dentist there, who just incised my gum and this helped my tooth to come out.

23–24. In our climate, especially in autumn and late winter people often have health problems. They catch a cold or flu and those who don’t have enough resistance can contract pneumonia. Arthritis and rheumatism are also caused by cool and damp weather. With the growing amount of chemicals used in every walk of life the number of patients suffering from hay fever, allergies and respiratory problems such as bronchitis and asthma, is rising. Quinsy and appendicitis are very common with children as well as food poisoning and indigestion.

A very upsetting tendency is that more and more people suffer from nervous breakdowns and have crack-ups due to overwork and fatigue. In the most serious cases people end up in mental hospitals and never recover from their illness.

25–26. Such diseases as the plague, cholera, small-pox, malaria, tuberculosis, polio, the pox and many others were stamped out a long time ago. Doctors no longer rely on guesswork or trust in luck. Children get vaccinations for small-pox and polio at a young age and are also given periodical medical check-ups at school.

27–29. The diseases that seem to take the heaviest toll of human life are coronary heart diseases, circulatory disorders, cancer and the relatively new contagious AIDS. Medicine is advancing and it can successfully combat cancer if it is discovered at an early stage. That is why a lot of emphasis is placed on
preventive medicine in this respect. The same applies to heart diseases and
circulatory problems which can be avoided through a healthy way of life.
AIDS stands for the name of a fatal disease called Acquired Immune
Deficiency Syndrome, which spreads through sexual intercourse and blood
transfusion.

30. Being very widespread in Hungary, smoking affects a lot of people. It is very
harmful for your health, especially for your circulatory system, throat,
windpipes and lungs. Alcoholism is even worse because once you have
become dependent on alcohol it is extremely difficult to give drinking up.
And alcohol will slowly but surely ruin not only your health, but also your
and your family's lives. Fortunately, drug addicts are still few and far
between in this country but the problem is already present. We must do
everything to prevent a large number of youngsters getting affected by drug-
taking.

31. To keep in good health we should first of all not join the rat-race of modern
life. We should avoid stress and tension and do some exercise every day. It
is important to breathe a bit of fresh air and not to sit inside from morning
till night. We should try to avoid fatty meat and animal fats in general so as
not to be overweight. Remember the saying, 'An apple a day keeps the
doctor away'.

32–34. When I was a child I had mumps and measles. Both are infectious diseases
and I suppose I caught them at school. I had rashes all over my body and
they were itching terribly. I also had a slight temperature and I was forced to
stay home for two weeks. Other children suffered from scarlet fever, chicken
pox and whooping cough. The worst disease I had to endure as a child was
dysentery, the symptoms of which were heavy diarrhoea, vomiting, a sharp
pain in my stomach and a high temperature.

35. When there are no consulting hours and the case seems to be serious I can
take the sick child to the polyclinic where they have night duty or I can call
for the ambulance which will take him into hospital, where paediatricians
will examine him.

36–39. I was in hospital when I was a child. I had my tonsils and adenoids removed.
I think this is a very common reason for an operation even in adulthood.
Most people, however, are operated on for appendicitis. Sometimes an
emergency operation is needed. Before the operation the surgeons and the
nurses dress in green, wash their hands and put on masks. You are put on a
stretcher and taken to the operating theatre where you get local or general
anaesthetics or you might even be sent to sleep. Sometimes you are given a
laxative a day before the operation.

40–41. Physicians work in the department of internal medicine, which is usually the
largest department in a hospital. Then there is the operating theatre, where
surgeons work and the gynaecology and maternity wards. The urology ward
is where your kidney troubles are treated and if you have any problem with
your skin you are sent to the dermatology department. The ear-nose and
throat department is usually next to the eye department, where eye

specialists work. Psychiatrists and nerve specialists treat their patients in the
neurology department. People who have difficulty in moving are looked
after in the rheumatology department or sent to a health resort where they
get physiotherapeutic treatment. The cardiology department and the
intensive care unit are usually on one of the upper floors. The radiology
department, the laboratory and the casualty department are on the ground
floor so that they can be easily accessible.

42–43. Fortunately I have never broken any of my bones, but obviously, people who
have to go to or are taken to hospital for an X-ray. If it is a young person the
bone will set quickly but he will have to have it in plaster for a time too. If it
is his leg that is broken he will naturally have to go round on crutches until
the plaster comes off. Once the plaster comes off, he will still have to rest it
and walk as little as possible.

44–45. People need to be taken to the casualty department if they have had an
accident such as falling down on a slippery road, colliding with a car and
bruising their skin, getting internal haemorrhage and serious wounds,
scalding or burning themselves while cooking and having third-degree burns
and in the case of other serious emergency situations. These casualties are
given first aid there, wounds are cleaned with antiseptic and are dressed by
putting bandages over them, sprayed ankles and dislocated knees are put
right, burns are treated with ointment, compresses are put round swellings,
bloodings are stopped, and injections are given to dull pain.

46–48. In Hungary the whole system of health care is undergoing a change at
present. The medical services are substantially financed by the state budget
and they constitute a major item in it. In fact you pay a monthly contribution
from your salary but you do not pay for the actual treatment. Medical centres
provide service free of charge but there are, of course, private practitioners
and even some private polyclinics that charge for visits. Nevertheless the
national service endeavours to serve the whole population. Everyone can
choose their G.P freely and go to the one whom they trust most. Surgeries
are open 4 hours a day treating patients who are mobile, and those who are
laid up with an illness are visited at home. Health care is thus free and
although prescription charges have gone up a lot recently they are still
cheaper than in most other European countries. People on sick leave get 75
percent of their salary. With some countries Hungary has an agreement and
so when you are abroad as a tourist you do not have to pay for health care or
if you have to, the insurance company will pay it back to you. But you
shouldn't forget to take out a policy before the journey.

49. To tell you the truth I don't know much about the British system. I have read
that they have the so-called National Health Service, which means that if
they go to a doctor, have a check-up in hospital or undergo an operation they
don't pay anything. There is a small charge for the prescribed medicine, new
dentures or glasses. Naturally there are private surgeries and hospitals there
too for people who do not want to be treated under the N.H.S.
SKETCH ANSWERS 6/A

1. How do you feel?
Well:
- to be as fit as a fiddle
- to feel fit and healthy
- to be in the pink
- to feel quite well
- to be middling

Poorly:
- to feel seedy
- to be washed out
- to feel under the weather
- to be run down
- to be depressed
- not to feel up to the mark
- to be off colour
- to be out of sorts
- to look pale

2. Symptoms of flu or tonsillitis
- to be unable to swallow
- to have a splitting headache from blowing one's nose too often
- to find hard to swallow
- to have a running nose
- to have a bad cough
- to sneeze every other minute
- to get a hoarse voice
- to have a temperature
- to have a pain in one's limbs
- to have swollen glands/tonsils
- to be taken down with flu

3. Other complaints
- to suffer from insomnia
- to complain of fatigue
- to feel an ache in one's bones
- to have unbearable earache
- to feel dizzy/giddy
- not to have a wink of sleep
- to ache all over
- to feel a sharp stitch in one's waist
- to faint/lose one's consciousness
- to come round/regain consciousness
- to come out in spots
- to sweat all over
- to have spasms
- to feel a stabbing pain

4. At the doctor's
- to see the G.P.
- what's the matter with you?
- to strip to the waist
- to give a thorough examination
- to listen to one's heart
- to take one's pulse
- to sound the lungs
- to look at one's tongue
- to take the blood pressure
- to have a blood test made
- to take the urine sample
- to give an injection for diabetes
- to diagnose an illness
- to fill in the record of diseases in one's medical history
- to prescribe a three-day long treatment for
- to make out a prescription
- to put sb on the sick list

5. Types of diseases and handicaps
- incurable diseases (heart attack, far gone cancer, AIDS)
- curable diseases
- epidemics (catching, infectious or contagious diseases)
- respiratory diseases
- coronary heart diseases
- diseases of the digestive system (ulcer, diabetes, jaundice, constipation)
- pains and spasms
- handicaps
- to be blind, deaf, dumb, lame, crippled
- to be short-sighted/hard of hearing

6. At the dentist
- to drill and stop / fill a cavity
- to pull out / extract a tooth
- to have a denture
- to wear a brace on one's teeth
- to have hollow/sound teeth
- to come loose
- to have false teeth made

7. In hospital
- to be under a doctor's care
- to go into hospital for observation
- to be confined to one's bed
1-3.
splitting headache ['splɪtɪŋ 'hedeık]
to feel sore all over ['fɪ:l sɔːr ɔlvə]
to sneeze/cough [snɪːz,kɒf]
to shiver with cold ['sɪvər, 'kɔʊld]
to be clogged up [klaʊd ʌp]
G.P (General Practitioner) [dʒiː piː; 'dʒɛnɛrəl pɾɛkˈtʃuərə]
epidemic [ɪpɪˈdemɪk]
wealth [welθ]
prevention/cure [prɪˈvenʃən, kjuːr]
to neglect one’s health [mɪɡˈlekt, hɛlθ]

4-6.
consulting room / surgery [kənsˈɔːltɪŋ ruːm / sə:dʒərɪ]
to feel dizzy ['fɪ:l ˈdɪzi]
to faint (ed) [fɛɪn]
doctor on duty ['dɒktər, ˈdjuːtɪ]
to strip to the waist [strɪp, wast]
to feel one’s pulse [fɪːl, pɔːls]
thermometer [θɜːˈmɒmətə]
inflamed [ɪnˈfeləmd]
swollen [swɔːlən]
to arise, arise, arisen [əˈraɪz, əˈraʊz, əˈrɪzn]
blood test ['bʌld tɛst]

7-10.
to prescribe a treatment [prɪˈskraɪb, ˈtrɪsmənt]
to make out a prescription for [mik, prɪˈskrɪpʃn]
anti-febrile [æntɪˈfɪbrəl]
drops [dʁɔps]
relief [rɪˈliːf]

11-14.
to gargle (-d) [ɡɑːɡl]
to make up a medicine [mik, mɛdˈsin]
to put sy on the sick-list [pʊt, sk ɪːld]
medical certificate [ˈmɛdɪkl ˈsɪtlɪkət]
catching/contagious/infectious [ˈkætɪŋ, kanˈtɪdʒəs, ɪnˈfɛktəs]
to confine (-d) [kənˈfaɪn]
to recover (-ed) [rɪˈkʌvər]

15-16.
aching tooth [ˈekɪŋ tuːθ]
blinding pain [ˈblɪndɪŋ pɛɪn]
to bring oneself to [brɪŋ wɛnˈsɛlf]
manipulation [mænəˈpʃuən]
on a regular basis [rɪˈɡrəl bəˈbɪs]
to nip the trouble in the bud [nɪp, træbəl]

17-18.
to probe for cavities [prəʊb, ˈkeɪvɪtɪz]
to drill / drill [draɪl]
to rinse one’s mouth [rɪns, muθ]
antiseptic [əntɪˈsɛptɪk]
to stop / fill one’s tooth [stɑːp, fɪl, tuːθ]

19-20.
extractions / to extract (-ed) [ɪkstrækʃn, ɪkˈstrækt]
to anaesthetise (-d) [əˈneɪstɪˌzaɪ]
gum [ɡʌm]
bearable [bɪˈeərəbl]
molar [ˈmɔːlər]
to stand the pain [stoʊnd, peɪn]

21-22.
wisdom tooth [wɪzdɔm tuːθ]
oral surgery [ˈɔːral ˈsɜːrədʒi]
to pluck up courage [plʌk ʌp ˈkʌndʒər]
to incise (-d) [ɪnˈsaɪz]

resistance [rɪˈzɑːstənz]
to contract (-ed) [kənˈtrækt]
pneumonia [ˈnjuːmənɪə]
arthritis / rheumatism [ərˈθrətɪs, ˈrhuːmətɪzm]
damp weather [dæmp, ˈwɛðə]
every walk of life [ˈwɜːk, ˈwɔːk, laɪf]
hay-fever [hɛɪˈfɛvə]
respiratory [rɪˈspɪrətɔrɪ]

- to have a consultants’ round
- to have a visiting day
- to operate on for bile-stone
- to perform a heart transplant
- to make a miraculous recovery
- to die of sg
- to turn for the better
- to be discharged from hospital
- to commit suicide
- to send a patient to the isolation ward

VOCABULARY LIST 6/A

- erős/hagosató fejfájás
- mindene fái
- tüsszőg/kőhög
- didereg, fázik
- elítömődik, eldugul
- körzeti orvos
- járvány
- gazdagság
- megelőzés/gyógyítás
- elhanyagolja az egészséget
- rendelő
- szédül
- eláül
- ügyeletben levő orvos
- dzerégk letűközik
- megméri a pulzusát
- lázmérő
- gyulladt
- vérnyomás
- tünet
- duzzadt, feldugadt
- felmerül
- vérvédi, vérvízsgálat
- kezelést ír elő
- receptet félír vmire
- látássúlaptó
- csőpök
- megkönnyebülés
- torkot öblít
- gyógyzert elkészít
- betegállományba vesz
- orvosi igazolás
- fertőző
- korlátoz
- felgyógyul
- fájó fog
- nagyon erős/örtlő fájdalom
- ráveszi magát vmire
- kezelés, eljárás
- rendszeresen
- csírájában elfojtja a bajt
- keresi a lyukakat
- fűr / fűró
- köbblíti a szágát
- fertőtleníti
- betömi a fogát
- kivétel, kihúzás / kihúz
- érzéstelenít
- iny
- elviselhető
- orló, rágófog
- birja a fájdalmat
- bölcsesség fog
- szájsebészet
- összeszedi a bátorságát
- bevág, bemetsz
- ellenálló képesség
- elkap
- tüdőgyulladás
- izületi gyulladás / reuma
- nedvess időjáráss
- az élet minden területe
- szénánáha
- légzőszervi
bronchitis [bron'kaites]
quinsy / tonsillitis [kwinzii, tons'laits] 
appendicitis [apend'i'saitis] 
food poisoning ['fu:d poizin] 
digestion [indig'est] 
upsetting [ap'sett] 
nervous breakdown ['nvs brk'dau] 
crack-up [krek'] 
fatigue [fat'ij] 
mental hospital [men'tl hospitl] 

to do away with sg [du: 'wei] 
to combat sg ['kombat] 
plague [pleig] 
small-pox [sml'poks] 
polio [pæliə] 
the pox [poks] 
to stamp out [stæmp aut] 
to rely on guesswork ['reswark] 
vaccination [vak'snein] 
medical check-up ['medikl fik'] 

to take the heaviest toll of human life [teik, 'hevi'est taol, 'hju:man] 
to make advances [meik, 'edvænsz] 
coronary heart disease ['kærən har t'diz] 
circulatory disorder ['serk troula're də'zaiə] 
cancer ['kansə] 
preventive medicine [pri'ventiv 'medsən] 
fatal disease [fei't d'ziz] 
sexual intercourse ['seyk tral un'takəsən] 
blood transfusion [blæd trans'fju:zn] 

drug-taking [dræg 'tekən] 
windpipe [wändpaip] 
slowly but surely ['sləuli, 'ʃə-li] 
to ruin one's health [ru:n, heθ] 
drug addict [dræg 'ædikt] 
few and far between [fjuː, fo: bfrwi:n] 

rat-race [ræt reis] 
mumps / measles [mæmps, 'mi:zlz] 

rash / spot [reı, spot] 
to itch (-ed) [itl] 
chicken pox / whooping cough ['tʃikn poks, 'hupə'n kof] 
to endure (-ed) [in'djuə] 
dysentery / diarrhoea [dɪ'zentə, 'daɪəroʊə] 
to vomit (-ed) [vomit] 

35. polyclinic [pol'klɪnik] 
night duty [naɪt 'dju:t] 
ambulence ['æmbjʊləns] 
paediatrician [pi'deə'trɪ'n] 

36-39. tonsil / adenoids ['tɔnsəl, 'ædənaıd] 
stretcher ['streθə] 
local anaesthetics ['ləʊkəl ænəʊθekts] 
laxative ['læksətiv] 
to be operated on for sg [opəreitd] 

40-41. specialist ['speəlist] 
physician ['fɪʃzn] 
internal medicine [intə'medzən] 
operating theatre [oʊ'pəreiting ˈθiətər] 
gynaecology ['gaɪnəkələdʒi] 
maternity ward [ˈmæstri ˈwɔrd] 
dermatology [dərmə'taʊlädʒi] 
nerve specialist [nərv speəlist] 
health resort [hɛθrəˈzɔrt] 
physiotherapeutic [fɪzɪəθərəˈθɛpɪk] 

42-43. X-ray ['eksri] 
to set, set, set [set] 
in plaster ['plæstər] 
crutches ['krʌtʃiz] 

44-45. to collide (-d) [kə'laid] 
to bruise one's skin [bru:z] 
internal haemorrhage [in'trə:nəl 'heɪmərədʒi] 
serious wound ['sɜrsəs wʊnd] 
scaling ['skæliŋ] 
third-degree burn [θə:d 'djuərə bɜrn] 

- légcsőhurat 
- tüszső mandulagyulladás / mandulagyulladás 
- vakhelygulladás 
- ételmerégezés 
- gyomorontás 
- nyugtalánító 
- idegösszeroppanás 
- idegkimerülés 
- fáradtság 
- elmegyőgynézet 
- megszünítet 
- küzd, leküzd, vmit 
- pestis 
- himlő 
- gyermekbünlés 
- szifilis, vérbaj 
- kiirt, elpuszt 
- találhatók ukra hagyatkozik 
- oltás 
- orvosi vizsgálat, ellenőrzés 
- a legnagyobb emberáldozatot követeli 
- haládást ér el 
- szívkoszorú betegség 
- érrendszeri rendellenesség 
- rák 
- megelőző gyógyászat 
- halálos betegség 
- szexuális érintkezés 
- vérátomlószés 
- kábítószer-fogyasztás 
- légcső 
- lassan de biztosan 
- tönkreteszi az egészséget 
- kábítószer-élvező 
- nagyon ritka 
- hajsza, taposómalom 
- mumps / kanyaró 

- kiütés 
- viszket 
- báránnyimlő / szamárköhögés 
- elvisel, elszennved 
- véras / hasmenés 
- hányni 

- rendelőintézet 
- éjszakai ügyelet 
- mentőautó 
- gyerekorsz 

- mandula / orrolip 
- hordágy 
- helyi érzéstelenítés 
- hashajtó 
- vmivel megoperálják 

- szakorvos 
- orvos 
- belgyógyászat 
- mőh 
- néggyógyászat 
- szülészet, szülőszoba 
- bőrgyógyászat 
- ideggyógyász 
- szanatórium 
- fizikoterápiás 
- intenzív osztály 
- baleseti sebészet, ambulancia 
- elérhető 

- röntgen 
- összefor 
- göpzsben, begipszelve 
- mankó 

- összeütközık 
- felhurcolja a bőrét 
- belső vérzés 
- súlyos sérülés, seb 
- forrásás, perzsélség 
- harmadfokú égés
46–48.

to undergo a change [əndə'ɡeɪn, ɪˈfeɪndʒ]  
monthly contribution ['mʌnθlɪ ˈkɒntrɪbjuːʃən]  
treatment [ˈtriːtmənt]  
to charge(-d) [tʃɑːrdʒ]  
to endanger(-ed) [ɪnˈdevoʊ]  
mobile patient ['məʊbɪl ˈpeɪʃnt]  
to be laid up [leɪd ʌp]  
to take out a policy [teɪk ˈɔut, ˈpɔlɪs]  
49.
thoughts ['θɔːts]  
1.
as fit as a fiddle / to be in the pink [fɪt, fɪdl, ˈpɪŋk]  
I am middling ['mɪdlɪŋ]  
to feel seedy / under the weather [fiːl siːdi, ˈwɛðə]  
washed out / run down [wɜːt ˈɔut, rʌn daʊn]  
off colour / out of sorts [əv kɔlər, autɔv sɔːts]  
not to feel up to the mark [fiːl ˈʌp, mɑːk]  
2.
hoarse [hɔːs]  
limb [lɪm]  
gland [glænd]  
to be taken down with sg [teɪkən daʊn]  
3.
insomnia [ɪnˈsɔmniə]  
giddy ['gɪdi]  
a wink of sleep [ˈwɪŋk, sliːp]  
sharp stitch [ʃɑːp stɪʃ]  
to lose one's consciousness [luːz ˈkɒnˈʃɛnʃəs]  
to come round / to regain consciousness [kʌm ˈraʊnd, rɪˈgeɪn ˈkɒnˈʃɛnʃəs]  
spasms [spæzem]  
4.
urine sample ['juːərɪn ˈsempəl]  
medical history ['mɛdɪkəl ˈhɪstrɪ]  
5.
handicap [ˈhændɪkæp]  
incurable [ɪnˈkjʊərəbl]  
digestive system [dɪˈdʒestɪv ˈsɪstəm]  
ulcer [ˈʌlsə]  
aundice [əˈndaɪdʒ]  
constipation [ˈkɒnjʊstreɪʃən]  
dumb [dʌm]  
lame/crippled [leɪm, ˈkrɪpld]  
short-sighted [ʃɔːrtˈsaɪtɪd]  
hard of hearing [hɑːd, ˈhɑːrɪŋ]  
brace [breɪs]  
hollow ['hɒləʊ]  
loose [luːs]  
consultants' round [kənˈsʌltənts ˈrəʊnd]  
bile-stone [ˈbailstəʊn]  
heart transplant [hɑːrt ˈtrænsplənt]  
miraculous [mɪəˈrəkjʊləs]  
to discharge(-d) [dɪˈsɑːrʒ]  
isolation ward [aɪˈzɑːleɪʃən ˈwɔːd]  
to commit suicide [kəˈmɪt, ˈsjuːsaɪd]  

- casualty [ˈkæʒələti]  
- first aid [ˈfɜːst ɛid]  
- to dress(-d) [dres]  
- bandage ['bændidʒ]  
- to sprain one's ankle ['spreɪn, æŋkəl]  
- to dislocate(-d) ['dɪsleɪkət]  
- ointment [ˈɒntmənt]  
- compress [ˈkɒmprəs]  
- swelling ['swɛlɪŋ]  
- to dull pain [dʌln ˈpiːn]  

- sebestelés  
- elsőségely  
- beköt  
- kötész  
- kicifikája a bokáját  
- kicifikáit, elmozdít  
- kenőcs  
- borogatás  
- duzzanat  
- topóti a fájdalmat  

- változásosan megy át  
- havi hozzájárulás  
- kezelés  
- költését számol fel  
- törekzik  
- járóbeteg  
- ágyban fekszik  
- biztosítást köt  

- fogos  
- makkegészséges  
- nem vagyok tűl jól (de rosszul se)  
- elég gyengén vagyok  
- kimerült  
- sápadt  
- nem vagyok a legjobban  

- rekedt  
- végtag  
- (nyírók)mirigy  
- beteg vmivel  

- álatlanság  
- szédül  
- szemhunyásnyi alvás  
- éles szőrás, nyillálás  
- elveszít az eszméletét  
- magához tér  

- görcsös fájdalom  
- szűrő fájdalom  
- ki van fulladva, nem kap levegőt  
- szívzörej  
- idegbolond  

- vizeletminta  
- orvosi karton  

- hátránya, fogyatékkosság  
- gyógynövelés  
- emészthetőség  
- fekény  
- sárgaság  
- szorulás  
- néma  
- békés/nyomorék  
- rovidító  
- nagyothalló  
- fogszabályozó  
- lyukas, odvas  
- laza, mozog  
- nagyvizit  
- epekö  
- szívállítás  
- csodával határos  
- elenged  
- elkülönítő, elfekvő  
- öngyilkosságot követ el
QUESTIONS 6/B

Sports and Games

1. Are you interested in sports?
2. Are you involved in any regular sports activity?
3. What do you do to keep fit?
4. Do you know anyone who does or plays a sport regularly?
5. What are these sports?
6. What opportunities do you have for pursuing a sport?
7. What facilities does your school/factory have for sports?
8. How is your gym equipped?
9. What apparatus do you need for gymnastics?
10. What are the six gymnastics exercises for men and the four for women in international competitions?
11. How many P.E. lessons do you have a week?
12. What kind of exercises do you do in these lessons?
13. Are you happy with the amount of exercises you get there?
14. What sports events does athletics include?
15. What are the basic winter sports in our country?
16. Does your family pursue any of them?
17. Where can you ski or skate in Hungary?
18. What equipment do you need for skiing?
19. What sports are usually included in the term 'aquatics'?
20. What swimming strokes do you know?
21. Which are Hungarians especially good at?
22. Which ball games are we quite good at?
23. Are there any sports that we used to excel in?
24. What are typically English national games?
25. Which is the most popular ball game in England?
26. Are you a football fan?
27. Which is your favourite club?
28. Do you ever go to football matches?
29. What do you think of Hungarian football?
30. What are the basic rules of this game?
31. How do fans react at a stadium whenever a goal is scored / or a new record is broken?
32. Why is it better to watch the matches on TV?
33. What do you think of football hooliganism?
34. What could be done about it?
35. Why do people take part in sports?

MODEL ANSWERS 6/B

1–3.a I am interested in sport, especially athletics. I consider this to be the king of sports. Although I don’t take part in competitions, I run quite a lot for my own enjoyment and fitness. I particularly like jogging or cross-country running, where you have to run across fields. After jogging or running I feel reborn.

SPORTS

1–3.b I am not particularly interested in sport and I am not involved in any regular sports activity. I admit that some of the secrets of healthy living are fresh air and plenty of exercise but I can’t bring myself to do physical jerks every morning. Sometimes I try to do some push-ups but I always fail after the fifth. I have also tried jogging, but for some mysterious reasons I can’t find enough time to do it regularly.

1–3.c I am interested in sport but unfortunately I watch it more than I actually do it. I always watch the sports programmes on TV and try to catch up with the latest sports news and events. I myself occasionally play football with my friends or we go swimming together to the nearest swimming-pool.

4–5. Quite a few of my friends are involved in regular sports activities. They mainly play ball games such as football, handball, volleyball or basketball for a team or at school. Our town has a good tradition of playing handball so there are a lot of youngsters, mainly boys who are training to become good handball players.

6–9. We have a lot of opportunities to pursue sports, you just have to be determined and find time for it. Our factory/school has a small swimming-pool, a fair-sized gym and two sports grounds, one for football or handball, the other is basically for volleyball, but you can also play tennis there. Our gym is quite well-equipped, we have nearly all the apparatus you need for gymnastics. There are wall bars on the walls and climbing ropes hanging down from the ceiling. There are good facilities for gymnastics, for example a pair of uneven parallel bars, a vaulting horse, a pommel horse, a beam and a number of floor mats. We have also got a pair of rings and several balls and skipping ropes.

10. In international competitions there is six gymnastics exercises for men, and these are: high bars, parallel bars, rings, pommel-horse, vault and floor exercises. The four-exercises for women are vault, beam, uneven parallel bars and floor exercises again.

11–13. We have three P.E. lessons a week, but I think we should have more. It is so pleasing to move your muscles after sitting for long hours at the school desk and going numb. When the weather is bad, we play ball games or do some gymnastics in the gym. When it is nice, however, we play outdoor games in the football field or run on the tracks around it. At the beginning of the lessons we always do some warming-up exercises. Sometimes we also do some aerobics to music.

14. Athletics includes all kinds of track and field events. The track events are running in different distances, hurdles and steeple chase; the field events comprise hammer, discus and javelin throwing as well as jumping like pole vaulting, high jumping, long jumping and hop-skip-and-jump.

15–18.a The basic winter sports are skiing, including ski-jumping, slalom racing, downhill and cross-country skiing, skating and bob sleighing. My family is crazy about skiing. If there is snow we often go on skiing tours. We have up-to-date outfits, that is skis with good bindings, ski-boots, poles, snow goggles and of course good ski suits. There is a ski-run not far from
our place in the Bakony Hills. We are very fortunate in this respect because there are not too many places in Hungary where you can ski if there is snow at all, which again does not often happen. This ski-run is on a slope which is not very steep, so children can toboggan freely at the foot of the hill. My children often go ice-skating on the rink. If Lake Balaton freezes over, we search for the skates we put away the previous spring and go down to the lake to enjoy this fine exercise.

16–18.b I am afraid we don't do much in winter. If there is snow the children snowball in the park or make a snowman in the garden. I can't skate or ski, so all I can do is watch the competitions on TV. Figure skating, and especially ice dancing, is my favourite. I also love watching the skiers, their great speed and swift movements. In fact all winter sports are very spectacular.

19–20. Aquatic sports include all sports done in or on water. Water-polo, high-diving, diving, swimming, rowing, sailing, wind-surfing and water-skiing are all aquatic sports. In Hungary a lot of emphasis is put on teaching children to swim at a young age. Perhaps this accounts for the fact that we have got so many good swimmers. There are different strokes in swimming, for example breaststroke, butterfly stroke, crawl stroke and backstroke.

21–23. Hungarians are very good at water-sports in general and swimming and rowing in particular. There are some kinds of other sports in which Hungarian competitors seem to be the best all over the world. These are fencing, pentathlon, show jumping and harness horse racing. For the last twenty years there have been few championships in these branches without at least one Hungarian gold, silver or bronze medal. We are quite good at handball. Our selected players as well as the individual teams always get into the final or semi-final of the European or World Championships.

We used to excel in water-polo, table-tennis and football, but we are not very good at them any more.

24–25. The most typical English national sports are cricket, rugby, soccer, golf, tennis and perhaps darts. Some other sports like motor racing, rowing, horse riding and hockey are also popular among the Britons, but undoubtedly their favourite is association football", or the so-called soccer.

26–28.a I am a great football fan and often go to football matches if my favourite team is playing. They are in the First Division of the Hungarian Football League. For the past few years they have been near the top of the table. Last year they came third.

26–29.b I am not much of a football fan because I think football is a mess in Hungary. I used to support a team for years but then they came bottom of the division and were relegated to a lower one. I think the situation of football is growing from bad to worse as most Hungarian teams are extremely weak and whenever there is a championship they never get further than the qualifying heats. Other countries' selected teams easily knock them out and the matches are mere formalities. Sometimes they manage to draw, but in most cases they are defeated by two or three goals.

30. There are two teams, each consisting of ten players and a goalkeeper, who play each other on a pitch. No player but the goalkeeper may handle the ball, but heading is allowed. The forwards try to out-maneuver the opponents and get close enough to the goal to kick the ball into it. If this happens, it means a goal and the team leads by one goal to nil. The game is governed by a set of rules which must be strictly observed. A referee assisted by two linesmen sees to that. The referee awards a free kick or a penalty if there is foul play. He may even send a player off the field for a grave offence. In this case no replacement is allowed. The team that scores more goals wins the match.

31. All through the match the crowd cheers the players to encourage them to do their best and to score as many goals as possible. The goal scorer, usually the top player, is feted as a hero. The fans stand up, shout and hail him. The fans of the other team, however, start booing and blame the referee or the rival, everybody but their own goalkeeper or full-backs.

32. Some people say that it is better to watch football matches on telly because that way you can definitely avoid the occasional fights on the terraces, you won't hear any foul language, which is so common among fans, and you can even have a better view of the whole match. TV sometimes shows only the most exciting parts of a match and there are also action replays.

33–34. Violence on and off the football grounds has become a big problem. Crowds of young spectators get into fights. After some matches shopwindows near the grounds are smashed up. So are some of the trains and buses that carry football crowds. At some stadiums there are protective fences and barriers to stop fans fighting each other. I think the police should be present in greater numbers and put more patrols in the area.

35. I suppose most people take part in sport because it is so much enjoyment and fun. It is worth doing it even if you pull a muscle. Sport helps you to keep fit, preserve your health or even to develop your will-power. Other people do it for success. I admit it must be an uplifting feeling to stand on the highest step of the podium listening to your national anthem and the whole country being proud of you.

**SKETCH ANSWERS 6/B**

1. Sports and their classification
   - to do / play / pursue sport
   - to be interested in sport
   - to go in for sport
   - to take up / give up a sport
   - to play for a team
   - to be involved in regular sports activities
   - to go for work-outs

   **classification**
   - professional sports / amateur sports
   - outdoor / indoor sports
2. Popular sports activities and the places they are pursued
- to do aerobics in the gym / at home
- to play tennis with the help of a racket and a ball on the tennis court
- to skate on an ice-ring
- to ski on a ski-run / slope
- to play football on a pitch
- to go riding on a race-course
- to go swimming in a swimming-pool
- to play hockey on a hockey ground
- to play golf on golf links / a golf-course
- to play bowls in a bowling alley
- to box in a boxing ring

3. A sports contest
- to qualify for entry
- to run neck-to-neck
- to break the tape
- to beat the world record
- to come first
- to have a good score/result
- to win the qualifying heat
- to qualify for the final
- to be the home-away team
- to win by a narrow margin
- to end in a draw
- to score a point
- to open the score
- to even the score
- to increase the lead
- to lead at half time
- to drop out of further competition
- to play true to form
- to be in form, out of form

4. Basic rules for volley-ball
- to serve the ball
- to receive the ball
- to return it to the server
- to pass it to a team-mate
- to feed it to the neighbour for a stroke across the net
- to slip up
- to fail to return the ball
- to lose the right to serve
- to lose a point to the other side

VOCABULARY LIST 6/B

1–3.
competition [komˈpaːtn]  - verseny
cross-country running [krosˈkantuːn ˈraːnɪŋ]  - mezei síkfutás
physical jerks [ˈfɪzɪkl dʒɜːks]  - testgyakorlatok
push-up / press-up [ˈpʊʃʌp, ˈpɛrsʌp]  - fekvőállás
to keep fit [kiːp fɪt]  - edzett marad

4–5.
to be involved in regular sports activities [ɪnˈvɔlvd, ˈregjulə spɔːts ækˈtɪvɪtɪz]  - rendszeresen sportol

to pursue a sport [pəˈsjuː ə spɔːt]  - sportol
determined [ˈdɪtərnɪd]  - döntős
fair-sized gym [fɛi ˈseɪzd ˈdʒɪm]  - egészséges nagy tornaterem
sports ground [ˈspɔːts grænd]  - sportpálya
wall-bars [ˈwɔːl bæːz]  - bordásfal
climbing rope [ˈklaɪmɪŋ ræzp]  - mászkötő
uneven parallel bars [ˈʌnɪvən ˈpærəlɔːl bæːz]  - felemészkórlát
vaulting / pommel horse [ˈvɔːltɪŋ, ˈpɒml hɔːz]  - lóugrás, lóöngés
beam [biːm]  - gerenda
floor mat [flɔː ˈmæt]  - tornaszőnyeg
skipping rope [ˈskɪpɪŋ ræzp]  - ugrálókötő

10.
apparatus gymnastics [æpəˈreɪtəs ˈdʒɪmənæstɪks]  - szertorna
high bars [hai bæːz]  - nőjtő
floor exercises [ˈflɔːr ˈɛksəsaɪz]  - talajtorna
11-13.
Physical Education [pi: i; 'fizikl edʒə'ki:n] – testnevelés
muscle [ˈmʌsəl] – izom
go numb [gəʊ nʌm] – elzsibbad
outdoor [ˈautdɔːr] – szabadteré
tracks [træks] – futópálya
warming up exercises ['wɔrmin ap] – bemelegítő gyakorlatok

14.
sports events [spɔːts ˈɛvənts] – sportsemsények
track and field events [træk, fi:ld ˈɛvənts] – ugro-, dobó- és futószámok
hurdles [ˈhʌdəlz] – gáttufás
steeple chase [ˈstɪpl tʃeɪs] – akadályfutás
javelin throwing ['dʒævlən ˈθrævɪŋ] – golyóhajítás
pole vaulting ['pəʊl və:ltɪŋ] – rúdugrás
hop-skip-and-jump [hɔp skɪp, dʒʌm] – házamugrás

15-18.
slalom racing ['slæləm ˈreɪsɪŋ] – műlesklás
downhill skiing ['daʊnhil skɪːŋiŋ] – lesklás
cross-country skiing [ˈkrosˌkæntəri skɪːŋiŋ] – síltutás
bob-sleighing ['bɒbslɛɪŋ] – bob
outfit ['autfɪt] – felszerelés
binding ['baɪndɪŋ] – kötés
pole / stick ['pəʊl, stɪk] – sibot
snow goggles ['snoʊ ˈgɒgz] – síszemüveg
ski run ['skiː rʌn] – sípjára
steep slope ['stɪp sləʊp] – meredek lejtő
to toboggan-(ed) [təˈbɒɡən] – szánkózó
ice-rink [ˈaɪs rɪŋk] – korcsolyapálya
to freeze, froze, frozen over [frɪːz, frəʊz, frəʊzn] – befagy
snowball ['snɔʊbɔːl] – hógyólyók
figure skating ['fɪɡə sketɪŋ] – műkorcsolyázás
swift movement [swɪf tˈmʊvmənt] – fürge mozgás
spectacular ['spektərək] – látványos

19-20.
aquatics [ˈækwətɪks] – vízi sportok
high-diving ['haɪ ˈdævɪŋ] – toronyugrás
diving ['dævɪŋ] – műugrás, búvárkodás
tuning ['tʌŋɪŋ] – evezés
to account for ['əkaʊnt] – magyarázható vmi
to breaststroke ['breststrɔʊk] – mellűszás
crawl [krɔːl] – gyorsuszás

21-23.
fencing ['fɛnsɪŋ] – vívás
pentathlon [ˈpentæθələn] – öttusa

24-25.
soccer ['sɒkər] – futball
darts [dɑːts] – célbádas játék
motor racing ['mɔːtər ˈreɪsɪŋ] – autóversenyzés
hockey ['hɒki] – gyeplabda
undoubtedly ['ʌndəutdɪli] – kétségélenél

26-29.
football fan ['fʊtbɔːl fæn] – szokásos drukker
fan [fæn] – zürzaras, szervezetlen
First Division [ˈfaɪst ˈdaɪvɪzn] – drukk egy csapatnak
 Hungarian League ['hʌnɡərɪn lɪːɡ] – első osztály (fociaban)
 table [ˈteɪbl] – focilabda
 to be relegated ['rɛlɪdʒɪt] – selejtező
 qualifying [ˈkwɔlɪfaiŋ] – válogatott
 selected team [ˈsɛlkətɪd tiːm] – pusztá
 mere [mər] – döntetlen játszik

to draw, drew, drawn [drɔː, druː, drɔːn] – kaptak

goalie ['ɡɑuliː] – futballpályás
pitch [pɪtʃ] – kézzeél érint
handle-(d) [ˈhændl] – fejel
head-(d) [hed] – csatár
forward [ˈfɔːwərd] – kicselz
goal [ɡəʊl] – kapu
goal to observe a rule [əbˈzræv, ruːl] – szalábit betart
referee [ˈrefəri] – bíró
assist-(d) [əˈsɪst] – segít, támogat
linesman ['laɪnzmæn] – partjelezó

31.
to cheer-(d) [tʃɪə] – szurkol
goal scorer ['ɡoʊl skɔːrə] – góllővő
to féte (-d) [feit] — ünnepel
to hail (-ed) [heil] — éljenez
to boo (-ed) [bu:] — kifütyül, fújol
rival / opponent [raivl, ˈɒpənənt] — ellenfél, rivális
full-back [fʊl bæk] — hátvéd
to break a record [breik, ˈrekɔr:d] — rekordot megdönt

32.
terrace [ˈterəs] — lépcsőzetes lelátó
replay [riˈplei] — visszajátszás
action [ˈækʃən] — helyzet, akció

33–34.
violece [ˈvaɪəleɪns] — erős szak
to smash (-ed) up [smeɪ əp] — összetör
protective fence [prəˈtekтив ˈfɛns] — védőkerítés
barrier [ˈbærər] — korlát
patrol (-led) [ˈpaʊtrəl] — őrjárat, járóröz
hooliganism [ˈhuəliɡənɪzəm] — huliganizmus

35.
to pull a muscle [pɔl, mæsli] — izomlázás van, megerőlteti az izmait
preserve (-d) [prɪˈzə:v] — megóv, megőriz
will-power [ˈwilpauə] — akaraterő
uplifting [ˈʌplɪfɪŋ] — felemelő
podium [ˈpəʊdiəm] — dobogó
national anthem [ˈneɪʃənəl ˈænθəm] — nemzeti himnusz

1. tennis racket [ˈtɛns rækɪt] — teniszütő
tennis court [ˈtɛns kɔ:t] — tekepálya
tennis court [ˈtɛns kɔ:t] — fej-fej mellett
tennis racquet [ˈtɛns rəˈket] — szalag
tennis racket [ˈtɛns rækɪt] — bejut a döntőbe
tennis court [ˈtɛns kɔ:t] — éppen hogy győz

top place [топ plэs] — megszerzi az első gólt, pontot
top ten [топ тэн] — kiegynelit

true form [truː ˈfɔːrm] — növeli az előnyét
to become the lead [ɪnˈliːd] — felidő
victory ceremonies [ˈvɪktəri ˈsɜːrənmənɪz] — papírforma szerint
to walk over [wɔːk ˈəʊvər] — díjkiöszörű ünnepség
to serve the ball [sərv, bɔ:li] — könnyű, gyors győzelmet arat
to serve the ball [sərv, bɔ:li] — szervál
team-mate [tiːm miːt] — csapattárs
to feed the ball to [fiːd, bɔːli] — továbbítja a labdát vén znk
stroke [strɔːk] — (le)ütés

QUESTIONs 6/C

Climate and weather, seasons, crops, clothing

1. What is the climate of Hungary like?
2. Where is Hungary situated?
3. What sort of air currents influence the climate of our country?
4. Which is the hottest/coldest month of the year?
5. What are the average temperatures?
6. How does the climate of a country influence its agriculture?
7. Do you think our climate is favourable for agricultural products?
8. Which is your favourite season?
9. What happens to nature in spring?
10. Which are the commonest spring flowers?
11. How do you feel the weather is nice?
12. What is the weather generally like in spring?
13. What was the weather like last summer?
14. What kind of weather is a hot spell usually followed by in summer?
15. How do you know there is going to be a shower?
16. How do you protect yourself from the rain?
17. What is harvested in summer?
18. What do people often do in summer?
19. What is an Indian summer?
20. Why do we say that autumn is a rich season?
21. What do people do at vintage time?
22. Which is the rainiest season?
23. What happens to nature in autumn?
24. What is the weather like in this season?
25. Why don’t most schoolchildren like autumn?
26. What marks the arrival of winter?
27. Do you like cold weather?
28. What are the temperatures in winter?
29. What do you wear in winter / summer / on the beach?
30. How do bad weather conditions influence traffic?
31. Does weather affect your mood in any way?
32. What is the climate of England like?
33. What is it like in winter/summer?
34. Why do English people like talking about the weather?
35. Imagine you are a meteorologist and give a weather forecast for a winter day.

(Model answer only)

MODEL ANSWERS 6/C

1–5. Hungary is in the temperate zone and has a continental climate. This means that the weather is quite easily predictable and there are big differences between the weather in the four seasons: spring, summer, autumn and winter. Occupying a relatively flat area in the Carpathian Basin, Hungary is protected from the extremes of weather by the mountain ranges encompassing her from almost all sides. Her climate is influenced by both
moderate maritime and mild Mediterranean air currents. Temperatures above 30°C may occur in July and August but generally do not last long. January and February are the coldest months, but even then the average temperature does not fall below minus 5°C.

6–7. Bad weather conditions usually mean that the crop will be of poor quality or there will be no crop at all. Hail can damage the wheat or maize, whole fields can dry up and fruit in the trees can refuse to ripen owing to long periods of drought.

Hungary has a rather low rainfall but the number of sunny hours is quite high. We haven’t had enough precipitation for the past few years so we have had to irrigate the fields to get a good yield. The Hungarian climate is the most favourable for cereals (see unit 2), with the exception of rice, which needs a lot of water; forage crops such as maize and lucerne; root crops like potatoes or sugar beet for example; and lots of kinds of vegetables and fruit, mainly green peppers and apples.

8–10. My favourite season is spring. After the long cold, wet and foggy days it is warm again. Nature also awakens from its sleep and the trees and bushes are full of blossom. It smells of flowers everywhere. The nicest spring flowers are snowdrops, violets, tulips, primroses, daffodils, hyacinths and daisies. This is also the time for fruit trees to come out in buds and bloom. I like nature so I try to make the best of the fine weather.

11–12. If the weather is nice it is a crime to stay indoors. May is just the right month for taking walks or going on trips to the surrounding hills. On a sunny day in spring I can’t really settle down to anything except lying in the sun and enjoying the first warm sunshine of the year. The weather is not exactly settled in spring. It is in fact quite capricious, especially in April. There can be heavy rainstorms lasting for a few hours or scattered showers lasting even for a couple of days.

13. It was extremely hot last summer. There was a heat wave in July. The sun was burning for days on end. There was scarcely a breath of air. In the last few days of the month the heat was increasing and it was getting hotter and hotter. It was sweltering hot and I remember that the people walking in the streets had to find shelter in the shade of big trees to avoid getting sunstroke. We all got as brown as berries.

14–15. In summer a hot spell is either followed by quick showers that sweep through the fields or steady rains lasting for a few days. Before a shower the sun hides behind the clouds which look dark and heavy against the summer sky. When the sky is completely overcast you know that the rain is not far off. Then suddenly lightning and thunder begin. Lightning is quite dangerous and it may strike big trees or even houses. If it is a passing shower then right after it a rainbow appears in the sky, which turns blue again and the sunshine is hotter than ever. Sometimes it pours down with rain and it won’t stop. You can easily get soaked to the skin. There is even hail in summer which causes a lot of damage to the crops.

16. The best strategy for protecting yourself from the rain is to carry an umbrella with you all the time. In autumn, when the weather is colder, people put on a macintosh or some other kind of waterproofs. It is important that you should wear water-resistant shoes or Wellingtons as well because you can catch a cold easily if you step in the puddles in the street and get your feet wet.

17–18. Wheat is harvested in the middle of summer and there are lots of fruits that are ripened by the hot sun during the summer days. These are cherries, raspberries, gooseberries, currants, sour cherries etc. Most people take their holidays in summer and go to Lake Balaton, the mountains or to the seaside abroad and enjoy the nice weather.

19–21. The beginning of autumn is called an Indian summer if the weather is still warm. Usually it is just like summer. There is still plenty of sunshine and the evenings are soft enough to take long walks. We say that autumn is a rich season because the trees are full of fruits like apples, pears, plums, nuts, almonds, mulberries, etc., and most of the vegetables are harvested at the beginning of autumn too. In Hungary the grape harvest, that is vintage, is a great feast. Friends and relatives come together to pick the grapes from the vines, to press them, pour the grape juice into wine-casks and let it ferment for a while for it to be decanted later.

22–25. The rainiest season is definitely autumn. All kinds of precipitation may occur during the autumn months from drizzle and rain through mist, fog, hoar frost and sleet to snow.

In autumn the leaves of trees slowly become coloured, you can see yellowish, brownish and reddish ones. In October the weather is very changeable: one day it is as if it were summer the next is just like in winter. In November there is often frost. Schoolchildren are not very keen on autumn because this is the time that the new schoolyear starts.

26–28. When winter is here, the temperature falls below zero. Then smooth snow falls down from big, grey clouds. There are blizzards and stormy winds that shake the trees and windows and it is very pleasant to sit by the fire inside while the wind is blowing outside. There are usually hard frosts in January. I often feel cold in such weather. I shiver with cold and I am half frozen when I go to work/school in the morning. My eyes are watering from the cold.

29. In winter you must be careful not to catch cold. You must wear warm clothes and dress in layers. In cold weather people wear fur hats or thick, knitted hats and gloves, warm scarves and polo-necked sweaters, cotton stockings or trousers, winter boots and thick fur-lined overcoats.

In summer, however, it is enough to put on a light dress with a low-cut neck or a T-shirt with shorts or breeches and a pair of low shoes or sandals. On the beach women wear a bathing suit or a bikini and perhaps a straw hat. Men wear swimming trunks.

30. Winter weather often paralyses traffic on the roads. They are slippery because of the ice covering them and there are a lot of accidents. You must
not drive at a high speed. Fog also delays traffic. Planes cannot land at the airport because of poor visibility. It is better to cancel driving when there is dense fog hanging over the roads.
If the snow sets in, the roads are deep in snow. They may be blocked by snowdrifts. Hard snowstorms sometimes stop all the traffic and many cars get stuck in the snowdrifts.

31. People often say about bad weather that it gets them down and I think it is true for everybody. It is quite distressing when the sky is overcast and I become depressed and low-spirited, a sunny day, however, can put me in a good mood.

32. England has a maritime climate, which means that the weather is very wet and rainy there. It is usually very changeable and it is difficult to forecast with certainty even for a day. It is damp and not too cold at virtually all times of the year. It rarely snows and if it does, it melts when it reaches the ground. Summers are cool and damp too. Possibly because it is so unpredictable, English people are always prepared to discuss the weather.

SKETCH ANSWERS 6/C

1. Spring weather
- it begins to thaw
- there are avalanches in the mountains
- there are floods in the fields
- it is changing for the better
- there is a slight breeze
- It is a nice day, isn’t it?

2. Summer weather
- there is a drought
- there are long spells of sunshine
- to have clear skies
- there is a cloudburst
- to rain cats and dogs
- to get soaked to the skin
- to be struck by lightning
- the heat is unbearable
- to perspire/sweat
- to sit down in the shade
- to sunbathe / lie in the sun
- It looks as if we are going to have a fine day.

3. Autumn weather
- it is overcast / dull / cloudy
- it is wretched / rotten
- to have chilly weather
- to change for the worse
- to drizzle / rain / pour / sleet

WEATHER

- it is misty / foggy
- it is humid / wet / damp
- to reach gale force
- It is mild for the season, isn’t it?

4. Winter weather
- to have subzero temperatures
- to freeze / it is frosty
- there is a blizzard
- to block the roads
- to cool down
- to snow heavily
- large snowflakes are falling

6. Weather forecast
- to continue to be cold in most areas with temperatures falling to...
- to expect some snow to fall on high ground
- to expect a widespread frost overnight
- to expect some outbreaks of heavier rain
- to expect isolated thunderstorms
- to look forward to sunny weather
- to spread northwards
- to have some sunny intervals

VOCABULARY LIST 6/C

1–5.

- temperate zone ['tempərət zəun]
- continental climate ['kɒntɪnəntl k'leɪmət]
- predictable [prɪ'dɪktabl]
- Carpathian Basin [kɑr'peɪθiən 'beɪzn]
- air current [ˈeə kəˈrɛnt]
- extremes [ɪkˈstriːzmz]
- mountain range ['maʊntən reɪndʒ]
- to encompass (-ed) [ɪn'kæmpəs]
- Mediterranean [medɪtə'rɪniən]
- average temperature ['ɛvərɪdʒ ˈtempərətʃə]

6–7.

- agriculture ['ægrɪkʌltʃə]
- crop of poor quality [krop, pər-ˈkwɔrəti]
- hail [heil]
- wheat / maize [wɪt, miːz]
- to refuse to ripen [rɪˈjuːz, rɪpn]
- drought [draʊt]
- low rainfall ['ləʊ ˈreɪfnɔːl]

- mezőgazdaság
- gyenge minőségű termés
- jégeső
- búza / kukorica
- nem érik be
- szárazság
- kevés eső
precipitation [prɪˈspeɪʃən]  to irrigate-(d) [ˈɪrɪɡeɪt]
yield [jɪld]  forage crop [ˈfɔrɪdʒ kɾɒp]
root crop [rʌt kɾɒp]  sugar beet [ˈʃʊɡə bɪt]
favourable [ˈfeɪvərəbl]

8–10.
to awaken-(ed) [ˈɔːwɪkən]
blossom [ˈblosəm]  snowdrop [ˈsnɔʊdrɒp]
primrose [ˈprɪməʊrəʊz]  daffodil [ˈdæfədɪl]
hyacinth [ˈhaɪəsɪnt]  daisy [ˈdeɪzɪ]
to come out in buds [kəm, bædz]  to bloom-(ed) [bruːm]

11–12.
to settle down to [setl daʊn]  settled [setld]
capricious [ˈkæprɪʃəs]  scattered showers [ˈskætəd ˈʃɔʊəz]

13.
heat wave [hɪt ˈwiːv]  for days on end [dɛiz, end]
there wasn’t a breath of air [bɛθ, ca]  sweltering heat [ˈswɛltərɪŋ hɔt]
to find shelter [ˈfeɪnd ˈʃeltə]
sunstroke [ˈsʌnstrəuk]  as brown as berries [braun, bernz]

14–15.
hot spell [hɔt spɛl]  sweep, swept through [swɪp, swept θruː]
the sky is overcast [skai, ˈəʊvərkaʊst]  lightning/thunder [ˈlaɪtnɪŋ, ˈθʌndə]
to strike, struck a tree [straik, stræk, triː]
rainbow [ˈrɛinbɔʊ]  to pour down with rain [pəʊ ˈdɔʊn, rɛin]
to get soaked to the skin [get səʊkt, skin]

16.
mackintosh [ˈmækɪntʃəʊ]  waterproof [ˈwɔːtəpruːf]
water-resistant [ˈwɔːtər rɪˈzɪstənt]  wellingtons [ˈwelɪŋtənz]

WEATHER
puddle [ˈpʌdl]

17–18.
to harvest-(ed) [ˈhɑːvɪst]
raspberry/gooseberry [ˈræzbəri, ˈɡʊzberi]

19–21.
Indian summer [ˈɪndɪən ˈsʌmə]  almond [ˈɑːmənd]
mulberry [ˈmʌlbəri]
vintage/vine [ˈvɪntɪdʒ, vɛin]
to press-(ed) [prs]
grape juice [ɡriːp dʒuːs]
wine cask [wain kɑːsk]
to ferment-(ed) [ˈfɜːment]
to decant-(ed) [dɪˈkɑːnt]

22–25.
drizzle [drɪzl]  mist [mɪst]
hoar-frost [ˈhɔːrfrɔst]  sleet [sliːt]
frost [frəst]

26–28.
blizzard [ˈblɪzəd]  to shiver with cold [ˈʃɪvə, ˈkɔləd]
to water-(ed) [ˈwɔːtə]

29.
to dress in layers [dres, leɪəz]  knitted gloves [ˈkɪntid glævz]
polo-necked sweater [pəʊloʊnɛkt ˈswətə]
fur-lined [ˈfɜːr lɪnd]  low shoes [ləʊ jʊz]
low-cut [ləʊ kʌt]  breeches [ˈbriːʃez]
bathing suit [ˈbeɪθɪŋ sjuːt]
straw hat [ˈstrɔʊhaɪt]
swimming trunks [ˈswɪmɪŋ trʌŋks]

30.
to paralyse-(d) [ˈpærəlaɪz]  slippery [ˈslɪpəri]
to delay-(ed) [ˈdɛli]
visibility [ˈvɪzɪbɪlɪtɪ]  dense fog [dɛns fɔɡ]
to set in [set]  to block-(ed) [blɒk]

158 WEATHER

159 WEATHER

pocsolya

termést betakarít, aratás

málna/egres

vénasszonyok nyara

mandula

szeder

szüret/szöltőke

préssel

must

boroshordó

erjeszt

lefejt

szitálás

ritka köd

szüzmar

ólimos eső

fagy

hóvihar

didereg

könnyezik

rétegesen öltözködik

kötött késztyű

magasnyakú pulóver

szőrmebéléses

félcípő

mélyen kivágott

bermuda nadrág

fűrđőruha

szalmakalap

üzsonadrág

megbénít

császós

késlelet

látósvöltség

sűrű köd

beáll

ektorlaszol
WEATHER

snowdrift ['snædrift]

to get stuck [get stək]

31. to affect(ed) [ə'fekt]
to get sy down [get daun]
distressing [dɪ'streʊŋ]
low-spirited [ləʊˈspɪrɪtɪd]
to put sy in a good mood [pʊt, god muːd]

32. to forecast, forecast, forecast [ˈfɔːkɑːst]
damp/wet/humid [damp, wet, ˈhjuːmɪd]
to melt(ed) [melt]

1. to thaw(ed) [θəː]
avalanche ['ævaləns]
flood [flɔːd]
breeze [briːz]

2. cloudburst ['klɔudbəʊst]
to rain cats and dogs [reɪn, kaɪts, dɔːɡz]
to perspire(ed) / sweat(ed) [ˈpɜːspaɪə, ˈswet]
unbearable [ʌnˈbɛərəbl]

3. it is dull [dəul]

to reach gale force [riːtʃ ɡeɪl fɔːs]

4. subzero [səbˈziərəʊ]
snowflake [ˈsnəʊflæk]

5. widespread frost ['wɔɪdspred fɹɔst]
fog patches ['fɒg 'pætʃz]
outbreak ['aʊtbreɪk]
isolated ['əsəleɪtɪd]
to spread northwards [spred ˈnɔːθwɔːdz]
sunny intervals ['sʌntɪ ˈɪntəvlz]

TRAFFIC

1. Which means of transport did you use to come here?
2. Did you find your way easily?
3. Which route did you follow?
4. How long did the journey take you?
5. Was there anything that delayed you on your way here?
6. Why did you decide to take a car?
7. What kinds of vehicles are used in city transport?
8. Why is there a need for an extended public transport network in big cities?
9. Have you ever used the public transport service in Budapest?
10. What are the different means of transport like there?
11. Which is the fastest / slowest / most comfortable / cheapest / most expensive?
12. Which is the most / least environment - friendly?
13. How often do they run?
14. Do you know anything about how they operate?
15. Where do they stop?
16. How can you get on and off?
17. What do you have to make sure of before getting on a vehicle?
18. Where can the tickets be bought?
19. How much do they charge?
20. What do you have to do with your ticket?
21. Why is it wise to keep the ticket while travelling?
22. What kinds of season tickets are there?
23. Why is a season ticket useful?
24. Describe your last journey on the underground in as much detail as possible:
   Where did you buy your ticket?
   How did you validate your ticket?
   How did you get down onto the platforms?
   What happened when the train arrived at the platform?
   How did the passengers behave inside the carriage?
   What did the passengers do when the train reached its destination?
   Is it comfortable to go by underground?
   Which is the most convenient way of travelling in town?
   How can you get a taxi in a city?
   When do people use taxis?
   How do they know what the fare is?
   Do you tip taxi drivers in Hungary?
   What are some of the problems of modern traffic in big towns?
   What do you think is the most acute problem?
   What has been done to solve the problem of mass transportation in cities?
   What regulations have been introduced in Budapest?
   How are they trying to ease congestion on the roads?
MODEL ANSWERS 7/A

1–5.a I came here on foot as I don’t live very far from here. Our house is within spitting distance, it is about a ten minutes’ walk. I just came out of the house, crossed the road and kept going straight for about a hundred metres then turned right at the cross-roads and went straight on again. I took the left fork where the road divided and then I could see this building further along the road.

1–5.b I live at the other end of the town so I had to take buses. I went to the bus stop and waited for a number ... bus to come. It was a bit late, so I had to wait longer than usual. I went on the bus four stops and got off in the town centre. There I changed for bus number ... and got off at the third stop. I still had to walk back a little but then I found this building on the left. The whole journey didn’t take more than half an hour.

1–5.c I don’t live in this town so I had to take the early morning coach to get here in time. The coach was full of commuters coming to work in this town. Unfortunately there was a bottleneck on the main road due to road-works and this held us up for a while. Then when we got into the town our luck did not improve: we got into the thick of the morning rush-hour traffic. The coach was moving slowly and it seemed ages before we reached the central bus station. I decided not to take another bus, so from there I came on foot. As I am a stranger here I had to ask a passer-by to give me the right directions. It took about twenty minutes to get here.

1–6.d The place I live in is quite a long way off from here so I decided to come by car. Although it is not very cheap, I like driving. A car is always quick and comfortable. The traffic was not particularly heavy on the motorway and nothing out of the ordinary happened. When I got into the town, however, I took the wrong way and ended up in a housing estate I had never been to before. I had a map of the town, looked at it and found where I was. I realised that the road I usually took had been made into a one-way street and that was why I hadn’t turned into it. I checked the map and found my way to the centre of the town easily. At the first set of traffic lights I turned right, went down the main road and took the second turning on my left and came as far as this building. I managed to park the car in the car park across the road. The whole journey from my home to here didn’t take more than one and a half hours.

7–8. In most big cities people have a wide choice of vehicles as public transport services consist of buses, trams, suburban trains, the underground system and perhaps trolley buses or even a funicular railway. A great number of people live, work and travel in big cities like Budapest and London, for example. Day by day the inhabitants have to travel long distances to and from work and school and most of them use the public transport network. In addition to the actual inhabitants lots of people commute and go to work in big cities and thus public transport has to handle an enormous number of passengers.

TRAFFIC

9–14. This country is still very centralised in the sense that everything seems to be concentrated in Budapest, the capital. So I simply cannot avoid going there from time to time, and when I don’t drive I have to put up with the public transport services. Perhaps the taxi is the quickest and most comfortable, but also the most expensive means of transport. The yellow tram is the cheapest and generally the slowest, but also the most frequent vehicle after the underground. It works by electricity and has a pair of fixed rails and electric wires so it doesn’t pollute the air as much as buses do. The trolley bus is a mixture of trams and buses, it has rubber tyres but runs on electricity. The underground railway is definitely the quickest means of transport as it goes under the ground so it never gets into traffic jams. It runs every other minute during the rush hours and, thus increases the speed of transport.

15–16. Every vehicle stops at determined distances. If you want to get off you signal to the driver by pushing a button over the door which is nearest to you and the bus comes to a halt at the next stop. Stops are marked with signs of different colours for different types of vehicles. Trams usually run in the middle of the road so at the tram stops there are special islands for pedestrians.

17. Before getting on a vehicle we have to take care for our tickets because of the no-conductor system. Tickets for buses, trams and the underground are on sale at termini, major news-stands, tobacconist’s, shops and post-offices, but not on board the vehicles themselves. Tickets for suburban trains must be purchased at the railway stations.

18–19. Fares for suburban trains vary according to the distance covered. Other vehicles charge a flat rate for a ticket, but I am afraid I can’t tell you how much it is. Ticket prices have gone up so many times recently that one cannot really follow these changes in prices, and I have got a season ticket anyway.

20–21. Once you have got your ticket, signs at the stops will show you how to handle them. You put the ticket in a machine, pull the handle and your ticket will be punched. You have to keep your ticket while travelling as inspectors make occasional spot-checks on tickets and you can expect quite a hefty fine if yours is not in order. If you are a fare dodger, the ticket inspector may fine you up to several hundred forints.

22–23. A lot of people have monthly season tickets which are valid from the first of the month till the fifteenth of the next month. There are monthly tickets for all vehicles separately and there are price reductions for students and pensioners. If you are likely to make extensive use of public transport facilities you should buy a transfer season ticket, which is valid on all forms of urban public transport. They are very convenient to use and you don’t have to bother about buying and handling tickets. And they are well worth the price if you travel a lot.

24–30. I bought my ticket at the ticket-office just inside the entrance to the station, put it into the machine at the gates and the machine cut off the end of my ticket. I went through the gates and went down to the platform on an
escalator. Soon a long train consisting of several carriages came out of the tunnel and stopped beside the platform. As soon as the doors opened all the people on the platform pushed forward. It was in the rush-hour and the carriages were nearly full already. Some people stepped out of the train, but it didn’t improve the situation much. When I heard, ‘mind the doors’ through the loudspeakers, the doors closed and the train sped out of the station. I couldn’t find any free seats in the carriage so I had to hold on to the strap-hangers to avoid falling over. Some youngsters were sitting, though and didn’t even cross their minds to give up their seats to elderly passengers who were struggling to stand on their feet while the train was moving. Unfortunately, manners are not at their best in the rush-hours. When the train reached its destination the doors opened again and hundreds of people burst onto the platform and rushed to the escalators. Although travelling by underground is quick, it is not at all comfortable during peak time.

31–35. The taxi or the car is perhaps the most convenient way of travelling in a town. Cars are waiting at taxi ranks and can be called on the street or by telephone. They are quite expensive, though, so people only use them when they are in an unknown town and don’t know how to get about it, or when they have a lot of luggage to carry or even when they go out somewhere in the evening and don’t want to drive. The fare is recorded on a meter, which a passenger can see from his seat. In Hungary you are supposed to give a tip of about 10 percent to the taxi driver.

36–37. The problem of modern traffic is caused by a lot of different factors. The most acute is perhaps the constant congestion on the roads, traffic islands, pavements and in the vehicles themselves. Urban areas are beginning to get choked and traffic has slowed down immensely. Because of the large number of cars pouring onto the roads travelling about in towns has become very difficult, and the environment has become more polluted. The mass ownership of cars and the juggernaut lorries have become a threat to the living conditions of many people in big towns. Public transport has deteriorated and the roads are also in an awful state of repair.

38–40. The general view now is that the roads as well as public transport need to be improved and not allowed to deteriorate further. Ring roads have been built around larger towns to prevent city centres from seizing up entirely. Heavy goods vehicles have been banned out of Budapest even the use of cars is restricted to prevent constant traffic jams and pollution. Greater use of one-way streets and computer-controlled sets of traffic lights may also help the traffic flow. Several pedestrian subways and vehicle underpasses are being built at crossings. The construction of the new North-South Metro line was also meant to ease the transportation bottleneck but all these measures have proved insufficient to properly deal with nearly one million passengers who travel across Budapest every day.

**SKETCH ANSWERS 7/A**

1. **Finding your way, directions, asking a policeman:**
   - Can you tell me the way to...?
   - How can I get to...?
   - Am I right for...?
   - Where is the...?

   **Giving the right directions:**
   - to keep straight on for 50 metres
   - to cross the road
   - to take a short cut across sg.
   - to look out for a church
   - to go as far as the hospital
   - to go past sg.
   - to turn into a street
   - to turn left at the cross-roads
   - to take the second turning on the right

2. **Taking a bus**
   - to buy a ticket at a kiosk
   - to check the number and destination on the front and back of the bus
   - to get on the bus
   - to look for a punch machine
   - to punch the ticket
   - to find a free seat
   - to give your seat up to an expectant mother
   - to show the ticket to the inspector
   - to have a transfer season ticket
   - to be a fare-dodger
   - to pay a fine
   - to take the bus 4 stops
   - to get off at the next stop
   - to change for another bus
   - to pay the fare

3. **Problems of modern traffic**
   - constant congestion
   - to get choked
   - to get into a traffic jam
   - environmental pollution
   - exhaust fumes from cars
   - chaotic conditions on the roads
   - parking difficulties
   - poor condition of vehicles


VOCABULARY LIST 7/A

public transport [ˈpɜːblɪk ˈtræŋspɔːt] - tömegközlekedés

1–5.
a means of transport [ˈmiːnz, ˈtræŋspɔːt]
within spitting distance [wɪˈðən ˈspɪtnɪŋ ˈdɪstəns] - közlekedési eszköz
crossroads [ˌkrɒsroʊd] - egy köpésnyre
fork [fɔːk] - keresztesődés
to change for [tʃeindʒ] - elágazás

to get off/on [ɡet, əf, ɒn] - átszáll

16.
road-works [ˈroʊdwaːks] - leszáll, felszáll
to hold, held up [haʊld, held] - távolsági autóbusz
thick of [θɪk] - ingázó
passer-by [ˈpɑːsərˌbaɪ] - útszűklet

1–6.
newspaper [ˈnjuːspəpər] - útépítés

to give by the directions [ɡɪv, dɪˈrektənz] - feltart

7–8.
vehicle [ˈvɪkəl] - vmi sürűje
suburban train [ˈsʌbəbrən tren] - estűesforgalom
funicular railway [ˈfjuːnikjʊələ rɛɪlweɪ] - járókélo
network [ˈnetwɜːk] - eligazit
inhabitant [ɪnˈheɪbɪtənt] - (set of) traffic lights [ˈtræfɪk laɪts]

7–15.
passenger [ˈpæsəndʒə] - nagy forgalom
motorway [ˈmaʊtərweɪ] - autóstráda
out of the ordinary [ˈəʊtədənri] - szokatlan
one-way street [wʌn ˈweɪ striːt] - egyirányú utca
to turn into [a] street [ˈtuːn ˈstrɛt] - befordul

16.
to vary, varied [ˈverɪd] - forgalomirányító lámpák

15–16.
to signal(-ed) [ˈsɪgnəl] - jelez

to come to a halt [hɔːlt] - megáll

17.
traffic island [ˈtrefɪsk ˈaɪslænd] - járdaszünet
pedestrian [ˈpɛdɪstriən] - gyalogos
take care for [teik kɛə] - gondoskodik vmiről
no-conductor system [nəʊ kənˈdʌktər ˈsɪstəm] - kalauz nélküli rendszer
terminus, termini [ˈtɛrɪnəs, ˈtɛrɪnə] - végállomás
news-stand [ˈnjuːz stænd] - újságos stand
on board [ənˈbɔːd] - a fedélzeten, járművön

18–19.
to vary, varied [ˈverɪd] - változik
flat rate [flæt rɛt] - egységes díj(szabás)
season ticket [ˈsɪzn tɪkɪt] - bérlét

to charge(-ed) [dʒɑːt] - felszámol vmilyen díjat

20–21.
to handle the ticket [ˈhændl, ˈtɪkɪt] - jegyet kezel
handle [ˈhændl] - kar
to punch(-ed) [pʌnt] - kilyukasz
inspector [ˈɪnspekta] - ellenőr
spot-check [ˈspɔt ˌtʃek] - szároprobaszserő ellenőrzés
hefty [ˈhɛftɪ] - kiadós, nagy összegű
fine [fain] - bírság
fare dodger [ˈfɛə ˈdɔdʒər] - bliccelő

22–23.
valid [ˈvælɪd] - érvényes
price reduction [prais rɪˈdʌkʃən] - árcskőkentés
extensive [ɪkˈstensɪv] - kiterjedt
transfer season ticket [ˈtrænsfrər ˈsɪzn tɪkɪt] - összbléret
urban [əˈbən] - városi

24–30.
in detail [ˈdiːteɪl] - részletesen
platform [ˈplætform] - peron
escalator [ɪskəˈleɪtər] - mozgólépcső
carriage [ˈkærɪdʒ] - szerelvény, vagon
tunnel [ˈtʌnl] - alagút

to push forward [pʊʃ ˈfɔːwɔrd] - előretolakzik

to step(-ed) out [step aut] - kitép

to mind the doors [mɛnd, dɔːz] - az ajtóknál vigyázni
loudspeakers [ˈlaʊdspiːks] - hangosbemondó, hangszóró

to speed, sped, sped [spiːd, spid, sped] - sebesen hajt
straphanger [ˈstreɪfæŋə] - kapaszkodó (járművön)
to cross one's mind [kros, maind]
to give up one's seat [giv ap, si:t]
to struggle-(d) [strægl]
manners ['meɪnəz]
destination [desti'neɪn]
to burst, burst [bə:st]
peak time [pɪk taim]

31–35.
taxi rank ['teksi ræŋk]
fare [feə]
meter ['mi:ta]
to tip-(ped) sy [tɪp]

36–67.
acute [ækjʊt]
constant ['kɒnsənt]
congestion [kən'jestʃən]
to get choked [get ['dɔ:kt]
immensely [ˈɪmɛnsli]
to slow down [sləʊ daʊn]
to pour-(ed) [pa:]-
environment [ɪnˈvɛrniəmənt]
mass [mæs]
ownership [əʊnəʃip]
juggernaut lorry [ˈdʒʌɡnɔːt lɔr] threat to [θret]
to deteriorate-(d) [dɪˈtərɪərət]
in an awful state of repair ['ɪn fəri stet, rˈpeə]

38–40.
ring road [rɪŋrɔd]
to seize up [sɪːz ap]
etirely [ɪntərli]
heavy goods vehicle [ˈhevi ɡʊdz ˈvɛɪkl]
to ban-(ned) out [bæn aut]
to restrict-(ed) [rɪstrɪkt]
to flow-(ed) [fləʊ]
pedestrian subway [pəˈdestrɪən ˈsæbweɪ]
vehicle underpass [ˈvɛɪkl ˈʌndəpɔs]
construction [konˈstrʌkʃən]
to ease-(d) [iːz]
measures [ˈmeʒəz]
to prove insufficient [pruːv ɪnˈsʌfɪʃənt]
regulation [rɪˈɡeɪʃən]

1.
am I right for...? [ræɪt]
to take a short cut [ˈʃɔːt kʌt]

TRAFFIC

– megfordul a fejében
– átadja a helyét
– küzd
– viselkedésmod, illem
– rendeltetési hely
– özönlik, rohan, kiárad
– csúcsgörzselmi idő
– taxi állomás
– viteldij
– dijszámlaló
– borralvót ad vikinek
– akut, éles, komoly
– állandó
– zsőfölség
– befállad, bedugul
– nagymértékben
– lelassul
– özönlik, áramlik
– környezet
– tömeges
– tulajdon, birtokláš
– kamion
– fenyegetés vmire nézve
– romlik, rosszabbodik
– szörnyű állapotban

– körgyűrű
– elakad
– teljes mértékben
– teherszállító járművek
– kitilt
– korlátoz
– áramlik, folyik
– gyalogos aluljáró
– közút aluljáró
– építés
– könnyít
– intézkedések
– előtétlennek bizonyul
– rendszabály

– jól irányba megyek a ... felé?
– átág

QUESTIONS 7/B

Driving a car, traffic offences, accidents, types of roads, traffic signs

1. Have you got a car?
2. What make is it?
3. Where and how did you buy it?
4. Are you happy with your car? What is it like?
5. Is it expensive to run a car nowadays?
6. What taxes do you have to pay?
7. What do you do when you get into a car and want to start it?
8. Which pedals do you use?
9. What are the essential things that one can/cannot see from the outside?
10. Which are the ones that you can/cannot see from the outside?
11. Has your car ever broken down?
12. What was wrong with it?
13. How did you get it repaired?
14. Have you ever had a puncture?
15. What is the M. O. T. ?
16. Why is it important to take the car for an M. O. T. test?
17. Can you recall any memorable car driving in your life?
18. Who was driving?
19. What happened on your way that made it memorable?
20. What are the most frequent types of driving offences in Budapest?
21. Are these drivers always fined?
22. What accounts for the high number of accidents on the road?
23. Are they all fatal?
24. Who can be blamed for these accidents? Why?
25. In what way do traffic-light controls the traffic?
26. What other signs are there to direct the driver?
27. What does a good driver have to know and observe?
28. How old do you have to be to get a driving licence in Hungary?
29. How is your competence to drive checked?
30. What else do you need to get a licence?
31. How difficult is it to pass the driving test?
32. What are the advantages and disadvantages of using bicycles in town traffic?
MODEL ANSWERS 7/B

1–6.a I have got a Lada estate car, which I bought new about five years ago. It was not easy to buy a car at the time. I had applied for one to Mercur (the Hungarian car trading company) and had been put on the waiting list. People used to wait for years before their cars arrived. I was happy to get mine in two years. It is a four-stroke and four-cylinder car and its design is similar to that of a Fiat 124. It is a bit expensive to run though, as it doesn’t do more than ten kilometres to a litre of petrol and I have had to get it repaired several times. You also have to pay a lot to use your car: you pay the petrol tax, road tax, the recently introduced weight tax and on top of all that the high parking charges.

1–6.b We have got a Fiat Panda, which we bought second-hand two years ago. My husband bought it in Germany and we had to pay a lot of duty on it. But it was worth buying because it is swift, economical and comfortable. It looks small from the outside, but the interior space is more than enough for four people. It has a super-economical 852 cc engine, which gives an average petrol consumption of 20 kmpl. It does not have much luggage space though unless you remove the rear seats. When we bought it, it had done 50 000 kilometres so it hadn’t been used much. We were happy to see that the engine had been well looked after and that the body wasn’t in the least rusty. We like it because it is silent, has a good acceleration and has never let us down.

7–8. When I get into my car I first put the ignition key into the keyhole and I turn it. The engine starts. Then I push down the clutch pedal and put the gear lever into first gear. Next I take the handbrake off. I let out the clutch pedal slowly while pushing down the accelerator pedal and thus the car moves off.

9–10. A car virtually consists of two basic parts, the wheels and the body. The wheels have rubber tyres on them and the body is made of metal. Under the bonnet are the parts that basically move the car: the engine, the cylinders, the carburettor, the shafts, the battery, the spark plugs and the petrol tank. The things that the driver has to manipulate while driving are the clutch, accelerator and brake pedals, the handbrake and the steering wheel. The speedometer and the different indicator lights are on the dashboard. What you can see on a car from the outside are the headlights, the registration number on the number-plate, the windscreens with wipers, the bumpers, the rear view mirror, the mudguard and the rear indicator lights. Under the car are the chassis and the exhaust pipe.

11–14. Unfortunately the accumulator quite often runs down so I have to get it seen to. The other day it broke down on the main road and I discovered that the ignition system was not working properly. I had to phone for a breakdown truck to give it a tow to the nearest garage. I have also had several punctures so a wheel exchange won’t ever catch me out.

15–16. An MOT test is a compulsory test on cars done at determined intervals over a certain age. It is important to have your car MOT-ed regularly, because it may turn out to be unfit for driving. In that case it endangers both your and other motorists’ lives.

17–19. I can vividly remember the time that I asked my friend for a lift to the nearest village. I knew he was a reckless driver but my car was out of order and I wanted to get there fast. When I got in, he accelerated quickly and swerved past a cyclist. Then we roared over a zebra crossing and two pedestrians jumped back onto the pavement just in time. I told him to slow down because he was exceeding the speed limit, but he didn’t bother and passed a lorry going into a bend. Suddenly the car swerved violently and we skidded to a halt as he put on the brakes. We had a flat tyre and when we had changed the wheel, the car still wouldn’t move. When we looked at the gauge we realised that we had run out of petrol. We stood at the side of the road to try flagging down passing motorists. They thought we were hitchhikers, hoping to get a lift, so they didn’t stop. In the end I had to take a bus and was late for my appointment.

20–21. The most frequent types of driving offences are: improper parking, reckless switching between traffic lanes and driving through the red lights. Unfortunately these drivers are not always fined as traffic wardens cannot be present everywhere. So in most cases offending drivers get away without a fine and sometimes they are just let off with a caution.

22–24. There is a high number of road accidents in this country, but fortunately they do not all end with deaths. In most cases they result in bodily injuries. I think drivers, pedestrians and road conditions can be blamed for this. Drivers who drive too fast and without any consideration for others, and also the ones who think they are safe at the wheel even though they have drunk too much. Pedestrians who step off the pavement without first looking to the left or right, cross the roads when the traffic lights are against them or those who jump off moving vehicles.

25–27. In most places and especially at busy junctions traffic lights control the traffic. The green light lets cars through while the red light tells them to stop, and amber means wait. The automatic light system allows cars to pass along the main roads without any stops. There are other signs on the road too, which either give you direct orders or warn you of possible danger. There are also direction signs, cat’s eyes, mile posts and signs painted on the road. A good driver has to know what they all mean and has to follow their instructions. He must also know the Highway Code.

28–31. In Hungary you can get a driving licence from the age of 18, but before you get it you first have to pass a theoretical test then a practical one. In the theoretical part you are asked about the rules of the Highway Code and if you pass this test you are allowed to attempt driving with an examiner sitting next to you. You are expected to perform U-turns, three-point turns, reversing into a narrow space and other manoeuvres. If you successfully pass this test too you will still need a health certificate to testify that there is nothing wrong with your health that hinders you from driving. Anyway, people do not often pass the first time.
32. The best point about cycling to work/school is that it is cheap. It also helps you to keep fit unless there is too much smog to breathe in on the way. It can be quite quick because it does not need much space for overtaking; there can be no problems with parking either. You will definitely not get a parking ticket if it is parked in the wrong place. The worst thing about cycling is that you are in danger if you ride the bicycle in a busy place. It doesn’t protect you from bad weather either. What’s more if you don’t lock it properly, it can easily be stolen.

SKETCH ANSWERS 7/B

1. Starting a car
   - to put in the ignition key
   - to turn the key
   - to push down the clutch pedal
   - to put the gear lever into first gear
   - to let the handbrake off
   - to indicate to the left
   - to look into the mirror
   - to let out the clutch pedal
   - to push down the gas pedal

2. Driving a car
   - to pay attention to weather conditions
   - to drive at ... kmph (kilometre per hour)
   - to give way to
   - to overtake in the overtaking lane
   - to turn into the wrong lane
   - to try to avoid accidents
   - to slam on the brakes
   - to collide with
   - to run over / knock down a cat
   - to run into the back of...
   - to fasten the seatbelts
   - to change gear
   - to be stopped by the police
   - to stop on the hard shoulder
   - to blow into the breathalyser
   - to press the horn
   - to dip the headlights
   - to stop at the filling station
   - to fill up the tank
   - to give a tip to the filling station attendant

3. Places for traffic in towns, outside towns
   in town:
carriage-way, pavement, one-way street, junction, cul-de-sac, lay-by, crescent, roundabout, avenue, cross-roads, pedestrian precinct, underpass, level crossing, traffic island, bridge

Outside town:
bypass, flyover, motorway, main road, ring road, slip road, outside/inside lane, central reserve

4. At the garage/car repairs
   - to check all the parts
   - to find a hole in the silencer
   - to change the plugs
   - to find the exhaust system in a mess
   - to replace the oil filter
   - to put everything right
   - to re-set the ignition
   - to offer a rust service

5. Some traffic signs
   To give orders
give way, no overtaking, maximum speed limit, no stopping no parking, end of restriction, no entry

To warn of danger
slippery road, road narrows, railway crossing, caution, dangerous bend to right

To give information
motorway, parking, filling station, dead end, hospital, etc.

VOCABULARY LIST 7/B

1-6.
estate car [istirt kɔː]  - kombi
to apply for a car [əpˈleɪ]  - köcső igényel
four stroke [frː strɔːk]  - négylétemű
four cylinder [ˈaɪsliːndə]  - négyhengeres
to run a car [rʌn, kɔː]  - köcső fennent

to do 10 km to a litre [ˈlaɪtə]  - 10 liter fogyaszt 100-on
weight tax [ˈweit tæks]  - súlyadó
parking charge [ˈpærkiŋ tɑːdʒ]  - parkolási díj
second-hand [ˈsɛkəndhænd]  - használt
swift [swif]  - fürge
economical [iːkəˈnomɪkl]  - gazdaságos
interior space [ɪntəˈriər speɪs]  - utastér
c (cubic centimetre) [ˈkjuː bɪk sentsmɪtə]  - köbcentiliter
petrol consumption / kmpl = kilometre per litre
[ˈpetrol kanˈsæmppln]  - benzinfogyasztás
luggage space [ˈlædʒdʒ speɪs]  - csomagtér
to remove(-d) [rɪˈmuːv]  - eltávolít
rear seat [riə sɪt]
to look after the engine [loʊk, 'endʒɪn]
body ['bɒdɪ]
rusty ['rʌsti]
acceleration [əkˈsɛlərēˈʃn]
to let sy down [let dɑn]

7–8.
ignition key [ɪɡˈnɪʃn kɪ]
clutch pedal [ˈklʌtʃ pedl]
gear lever ['gɛər levə]
to take the handbrake off [ˈhændbræk]
let, let out [let aut]
to move off [muː v ɔf]

9–10.
bonnet ['bɒnɪt]
carburettor [ˈkɑrbrərətə]
shaft [ʃaːft]
spark plug [ˈspɑrkplʌɡ]
petrol tank [ˈpetrəl tæŋk]
to manipulate-(d) [məˈneɪpjuːlɪt]
brake pedal [ˈbreɪk pedl]
steering wheel ['stɪəruŋ wɪl]
speedometer [spiːdəʊˈmeɪtə]
indicator light ['ɪndɪkeɪtə laɪt]
dashboard [ˈdeɪbɔːd]
headlights [ˈheləɪts]
registration number [rɛdʒɪstrəˈeɪʃn nʌmbr]
number plate [ˈnʌmbə plɛt]
windscreen ['wɪndskrɪn]
wiper ['wɪpə]
bumper [ˈbʌmpə]
rear view mirror [rɪə vjuː ˈmiːriə]
mudguard [ˈmʌdgɔːd]
chassis [ˈkæʃɪs]
exhaust pipe [ɪɡˈzɔːst pɑɪp]

11–14.
accumulator [əˈkʌmjʊleɪtə]
to run down [rʌn daʊn]
to break, broke, broken down [breɪk, brəʊk, brəʊkn]
breakdown truck ['breɪkdəʊn træk]
to give sg a tow [gɪv, tɔː]
garage ['ɡɑrɪdʒ]
puncture/flat tyre [ˈpɜntʃərəˌbreɪt tiər]
wheel exchange [wiːl eksˈtʃeindʒ]
amber ['emba] — sárga
direct order ['dɪrɪkt ˈɔ:da] — közvetlen utasítás
cat's eyes ['kæts aɪz] — új jelző karó
mile post ['maɪl pɔːst] — mérföldkö
Highway Code ['haiwei kɔrd] — KRESZ

to observe-(d) [əbˈzɛv] — betart
32-

driving licence ['dræivɪŋ ˈlaɪəns] — jogósítvány
theoretical test [θɪˈɔːretɪkl ˈtest] — elméleti vizsga
practical test [ˈpræktɪkl ˈtest] — gyakorlati vizsga
to attempt-(ed) [ˈemtɪmp] — megkísérel
competence ['kɒmpəntəs] — hozzáértés
driving test ['dræivɪŋ ˈtest] — vezetési vizsga
to perform a U-turn [pərˈfɔrn, ˈjuː tɔrn] — visszafordul
three-point turn ['θriː pɔɪnt tɔrn] — Y-alakban való fordulás
to reverse-(d) [rɪˈvaːs] — tolat
narrow space ['nærəʊ speɪs] — szűk hely
manoeuvre [ˌmænəˈvaʊə] — ru

to testify-(ed) [ˈtestfai] — tincsfaladat
to hinder-(ed) [ˈhɪndə] — tanúsít

to overtake/took/taken [ˈəʊtvəˈteik, əʊtvəˈtɔk, əʊtvəˈteikn] — megakadályoz
parking ticket ['pɑːkɪŋ tɪkt] — előz

to pay attention to [pei, əˈtenʃn] — értesítés szabálytalan parkolásról
to give way [gɪv wi] — figyelmet fordít
overtaking lane [əʊvəˈteɪkn ˈleɪn] — elsőbbséget ad
placard-(ed) [plæˈkɑːd] — előző sáv
placard [ˈplækɑːd] — rácsp, rálép
to collide-(d) with [kəˈlaɪd] — összeütközözik vikivel
to run over/knock down [rʌn əʊvə, nɔk daʊn] — elüt

to fasten the seatbelts ['fæstn, ˈsiːtbeɪts] — bekapsolja a biztonsági övet
hard shoulder [ˈhɑːrd ˈʃəʊldə] — útpadka
breathalyser [ˈbreθəlaɪza] — szonda
dub [dʌb] — duda
to dip-(ed) [dɪp] — tompit
to fill station [ˈfɪl ˈsteɪʃn] — benzinkút
pavement [ˈpævəment] — üttest
cul-de-sac ['kʌl da sæk] — zsákutca
lay-by ['leiβi] — leállósáv
pedestrian precinct [ˈpiːdestriən ˈprɪsŋkt] — settálóutca
level crossing [ˈlevl ˈkrosŋ] — vasúti átjáró
bypass ['baɪpɑːs] — kerülőút
flyover ['flaiəʊvə] — felüljáró
ENTERTAINMENT

QUESTIONS 8/A

Going out, theatres, concerts, musical instruments, cinemas, films

1. Are you a theatre-goer?
2. What kinds of plays do you enjoy most?
3. What kinds do you know?
4. What plays have you seen recently?
5. How did you enjoy your last visit to the theatre?
6. What was the play?
7. How did you like the plot?
8. What about the direction?
9. Were you happy with the cast?
10. How were the main and minor roles acted?
11. How did the audience express their feelings?
12. Who are the people working on staging a play?
13. What jobs need to be done before the first night?
14. When is the dress rehearsal?
15. Where can you buy theatre tickets?
16. Where do you prefer to sit?
17. Where else can you sit?
18. What does the interior of a theatre look like?
19. Where can you leave your coats when you have entered the theatre?
20. What can you hire from the cloakroom attendant?
21. What are the duties of an usher(ette)?
22. What happens when you have found your seat?
23. What do you learn from a theatre programme?
24. How do you know that the performance is about to start?
25. What happens behind the scenes during a performance?
26. How many acts does a play usually consist of?
27. What can you do during the intervals?
28. Who is your favourite actor / actress / comedian / singer / ballet dancer?
29. Why do you like him/her?
30. Who is the most frequently played dramatist in the world?
31. Which are Shakespeare’s most popular dramas?
32. Do you know any other British or American playwrights that are popular in Hungary?
33. What different kinds of performances are held in a theatre?
34. In what way is an opera different from a play?
35. When did you last go to a concert?
36. Who gave the concert?
37. How did you like the performance of the musicians?
38. What kind of concerts do you like going to? Why?
39. Have you got one or two favourite performers, groups or orchestras at the moment? Who?
40. What are the four sections of an orchestra? (sketch answer only)
41. What do you understand by vocal music? (sketch answer only)
42. What is the basic difference between the theatre and the cinema?

43. What does a usual cinema show consist of?
44. What kinds of films can you see at the cinema?
45. Do you prefer dubbed films or subtitled ones? Why?
46. What can an undubbed film be especially good for?
47. Which is the best picture you have seen this year?
48. What were some of the merits of the film?
49. Who played the hero / heroine / villain?
50. Was it a sell-out?
51. Why do you think attendance at cinemas is decreasing?

MODEL ANSWERS 8/A

1.a  As a matter of fact I am a passionate theatre fan and I love going to the theatre. I try to watch all the performances that I think are good and so I never miss the best plays. This year I have a season ticket so I can see every single performance.

1.b  I am not much of a theatre goer. In fact neither my time nor my money allows me to go to the theatre regularly. And, to tell you the truth, I am not really interested in it. I prefer watching TV or video films at home, or perhaps going to the cinema. If you stay at home, you don’t have to dress up, and this is a great advantage.

2–3.  I enjoy both tragedies and comedies. It doesn’t really depend on the nature of the play whether I like it or not.

I think the direction and acting along with the message of the play are more important. As long as it is a real piece of art and there is talent and artistic ingenuity in it I don’t mind whether it is an opera or a thriller, a modern or a historical play, a musical, a ballet or even a pantomime.

4–8.a  As I have a season ticket, I have seen virtually all the plays that have been performed by the permanent company of our theatre since the theatrical season began. When I last went to the theatre I saw a splendid play, which was an adaptation of a famous novel written by... The plot of the play was really gripping and rich in surprising turns. It held the attention of the audience from the beginning to the end. It was excellently directed, which also made a deep impression on me. The audience followed the play with great interest.

4–8.b  The play I saw last was, unfortunately, a bad one. I was disappointed because I had expected more from that company. It was a rather poor adaptation of a famous story. The conversations between the actors were meant to be witty and humorous, but they came out stilted and forced. The second act was full of tasteless scenes and I was so disgusted at times that I was even thinking of leaving the place.

9–11.a  The cast was marvellous and everyone was impressed by the fine acting. The main characters were superb. ... took the leading part having been cast as ... and he brought the house down. He was applauded and called back by the audience several times. Even the minor roles were acted with great feeling. When the curtain fell and the lights went up the theatre echoed with stormy
applause. Curtain call followed curtain call and the whole cast was given a standing ovation.

9–11.b I didn't like the way the main characters acted. It was a dreadful bore and to say the least I wouldn't have chosen acting as a career if I had been them. The play fell flat and was hardly applauded by the audience. Although there were occasional catcalls it was due only to the decent behaviour of the audience that they were not hissed and booed off the stage.

12–14. After the script of the play has been written by the playwright or the play to be put on has been chosen, the director chooses his cast and begins to rehearse the scenes. The make-up artist puts make-up on the actors' faces, the set designer designs the scenery on the stage and special workshops get busy preparing the sets. The property department supplies the furnishings and when the costume designer has designed the clothes the dress department makes the costumes. The stage manager looks after everything on the stage during the performance. When everything is ready and the rehearsals go off without a hitch a dress rehearsal is called. This is the final rehearsal before the first night and all the actors and actresses are dressed in their costumes.

15–17. I can buy the theatre tickets at the booking-office. I like to sit in the boxes because they are quite near the stage and they are by far the most comfortable. It is true that they do not suit students' pockets so I can't often afford to sit there. I normally sit in the stalls, which are the seats on the ground floor. Over the boxes is the dress circle, then follow the balconies and finally the gallery.

18. As you enter the theatre there is usually a big foyer, where people can meet before the performance. The two main parts of a theatre are the stage and the auditorium. The hall is usually separated from the stage by the orchestra pit. At the sides of the stage are the wings. A curtain, when lowered, covers the stage and during the performance footlights or top lights illuminate the stage.

19–21. In a big theatre there are several cloakrooms where you can leave your hats and coats. You can either hire or buy opera glasses from the cloakroom attendants. Then you show your ticket to the ushette, who will offer you a programme and lead you down the aisle to your row and seat.

22–24. When people have found their seats, they usually start leafing through the programme booklet from which they learn about the cast, the director, about the approximate plot of the play and perhaps the programme of the theatre for that season. Right before the performance the orchestra begins tuning up (if an orchestra is needed for the play at all). Then the lights go out, the curtain rises and the play begins.

25. It would be interesting to go backstage and see what is happening behind the wings and in the dressing rooms. I can only hazard a guess that the actors are either changing or doing their make-up, the stagehands are preparing the sets and the props for the next scene, and the prompter is whispering the lines if an actor should forget them.

26–27. A play usually consists of at least two acts, but sometimes there are three acts with two intervals in between them. During the interval you can go to the refreshment room where you can discuss the play over a nice drink. There is always an exhibition in the foyer, which you can see before the bell rings for the next act.

28-29.a My favourite comedian is .... He is especially keen on political skits dealing with current social problems. He knows how to make fun of his fellow citizens and how to take off famous politicians and other V. I. P.'s. His pungent satires are amusing and I always laugh my head off when I hear him. His jokes owe their success to his wit and good sense of humour.

28–29.b My favourite actress is .... She does very well in every part and can always catch the most important side of a character. She is in fact a household name and has had a lot of experience of both the stage and films. She always plays herself and carries the audience with her. The plays she appears in never have an unsuccessful run and when she bows to the audience, they burst into applause.

30–32. I suppose the most frequently played dramatist is Shakespeare and he is very popular in most countries. His most popular plays are the following: Romeo and Juliet, A Midsummer Night's Dream, Hamlet, The Merchant of Venice, As You Like It, The Taming of the Shrew, Antinius and Cleopatra, Richard III, etc... In the Shakespeare performances the cast is generally very good and they feature the best artists. The plays of G. B. Shaw are also well-known and popular in Hungary. Among others we have seen Pygmalion and Saint Joan on Hungarian stages. The most popular American dramatists are perhaps Arthur Miller and Tennessee Williams.

33–34.a At the theatre we can see a drama (tragedy or comedy), an opera, an operetta, a musical, a ballet, a variety show, a concert, a matinee performance or even a puppet show. In an opera we call actors and actresses singers because they sing arias or sing in chorus but they never speak. There are always understudies in order to be able to take a singer's place at short notice if necessary. An opera always begins with an overture and the orchestra plays a very important part throughout the performance.

35–39.a The other day we went to a concert given by the National Philharmonic Orchestra. They performed Tchaikovsky's 5th Symphony with... as conductor. It was splendid beyond words. Then a violinist called... played Kreisler's concerto to the accompaniment of the orchestra. He is a talented musician with a fine technique. At the end of the concert the music lovers in the audience were really delighted. I also like going to recitals but only if the soloist is a good musician. I try to go to vocal concerts wherever there is one in our town because I myself used to sing in a choir and I still feel attached to this kind of music. I especially like listening to the mixed choir of our town.
35–39. I don’t often go to concerts, but if I do it is usually a pop concert. I quite like pop music although I would not call myself a fan. The pop concert I last went to was given by a well-known Hungarian band. I especially enjoyed the way the bass guitarist played his instrument. The singer, the oboist and the drummer were great too. I like pop concerts because they allow you to listen to music, meet lots of other young people and to have a good time.

42. Cinemas do not have live performances, but the films are projected on the screens. The cinema’s possibilities are unlimited. No theatre could ever hope for such a broad variety of technical means as producers have at their disposal when making a film.

43–44. The usual cinema show consists of a feature film preceded by a newsreel, lots of commercials and perhaps some short films like a popular science film, a travelogue, a documentary or an animated cartoon for example, as well as a trailer from the next film on the programme. These films are of course hardly silent any more, they are always with sound and colour. The main film is usually cinemascope and dubbed.

45–46. I don’t like films with sub-titles. It spoils the view and distracts my attention. I think dubbing is done so well in Hungarian that even when you watch the close-ups you get the impression that they are speaking Hungarian. The lip movements coincide so well with the Hungarian script. An undubbed film is very good for language learning, though. And if you master the given language you can even enjoy the films without looking at the subtitles.

47–50. The best film I have seen this year was a western / adventure film / thriller / horror film / science-fiction fantasy / detective film / screen adaptation of a successful novel entitled ... . The cast was excellent with ... starring. He/she is a box-office attraction on his/her own. It was not the usual sob story, it had an interesting plot and a significant message. The camera-work was perfect too and it was difficult to get tickets. The film was a big hit and all its shows were complete sell-outs.

51. Low attendance at cinemas is due to several factors. On one hand the price of cinema tickets has been raised and it is not a cheap evening any more to go out to see a film. On the other hand the standard of films has dropped considerably since American and western European junk flooded the market and cinemas put it on the programme in the hope of attracting more add more people. They seem to forget that most families have video players at home, anyway, and most video films are of the same nature.

1. At the theatre
   - to look at the posters
   - to find out about the director and the cast
   - to get tickets at the booking-office
   - to have a season ticket

   SKETCH ANSWERS 8/A

   2. People working on a production
   Producer
   - to stage a play / to make a film of sg; to present it to the public
   - to act as manager / to finance the venture
   - to interfere in the choice and interpretation of the scenario / in selecting the actors / in supervising the work of the director

   Director
   - to instruct the actors and actresses in a play or film
   - to interpret the scenario
   - to be responsible for the production

   Stage manager
   - to look after everything on stage during the performance

   Choreographer
   - to be responsible for dances on the stage / in a film

   Editor
   - to work in a cutting-room
   - to edit a film

   Set designer, costume designer, make-up artist

   Cameraman
   - to operate the video camera
   - to shoot the scenes of a film

   Stagehand
   - to help the stage manager
   - to move scenery

   Prompter
   - to tell the actors their lines when they forget

   3. Actors at the theatre, in a film
   - to be an actor / singer / ballet dancer or ballerina / comedian / understudy / extra or stand-in
to be cast... / to take or play the role of... / to do...
- to take the leading / a minor role
- to have stage fright
- to be at the peak of one's career
- to be an accomplished / versatile actor
- to play to a full house
- to give / dance / play / sing an encore
- to bring the house down
- to be in the limelight
- to act in an artificial / stilted way
- to star in a film
- to catch the character
- to act true to life

Questions 40-41.

Instrumental and vocal music
I. The four sections of an orchestra:
   a) Woodwind
      (oboe-oobist, flute-flautist)
   b) Strings
      (violin-violinist, violoncello-(violin)cellist cello-cellist, harp-harpist)
   c) Brass
      (Trumpet-trumpeter, bugle-bugler)
   d) Percussion
      (piano-pianist, drum-drummer,)
II. Instruments usually found in a modern band
   Guitar, synthesiser, drums, cymbals (saxophone, piano)
III. Vocal music
   All-men / all-women choir or chorus / children's choir / mixed choir
   - to sing a duet
   - to read music
   - to have an acute ear
   - to sing in tune / out of tune
   - to play music by ear

Vocabulary List 8/A

1.
theatre fan [ˈθeɪətə fən]
theatre-goer [ˈθeɪətə ˈgəʊə]
performance [ˈpærəfəməns]
to dress up [dres ʌp]

2-3.
direction [ˈdeɪrɪkʃn]
acting [ˈæktɪŋ]
message [ˈmesɪdʒ]
piece of art [piːz ərt]

- toszínházrajongó
- színházja járó ember
- előadás
- kiőltözik

- rendezés
- szereplés, színjátszás
- mondani való
- műalkotás, mű

4-8.
permanent company [ˈpɜ:mənənt ˈkæmpəni]
theatrical season [ˈθɪətrəkl ˈsiːzn]
splendid [ˈsplendid]
adoption [əˈdæptʃən]
plot [plɔt]
gripping [ˈɡrɪŋɡɪŋ]
rich in surprising turns [rɪtʃ, ˈsɜprəzɪŋ tɔnz]
to follow up [ˈfɔləw ʌp]
to expect more from [ɪkˈspekt]
poor [paʊr]
to come out [kəm ʌut]
stilted [ˈstɪltɪd]
scene [siːn]

talent [ˈtelənt]
ingenuity [ɪnˈdʒuːniət]
thriller [ˈθrɪlə]
- tehetség
- ügyesség
- rémtörténet

9-11.
cast [kɑːst]
marvellous/superb [mərˈvɛləs, ˈsjuːperb]
leading part / main role [ˈleɪdɪŋ rɔːl]
minor role [ˈmɪnər rɔːl]
to bring the house down [brɪŋ, hɔʊs daʊn]
to applaud(ed) [əˈplɔːd]
stormy applause [ˈstɔːm əˈplɔːd]
curtain call [ˈkɜːtn ˈkɔːl]
to give a standing ovation [gɪv, ˈsteɪndɪŋ əˈveɪʃn]
dreadful bore [ˈdrɛdfʊl bɔː]
to say the least [siː, ˈliːst]
to fall flat [fɔl fliːt]
catastrophic [ˈkætəstɹəf]
to hiss and boo off the stage [hɪs, buː, stiːdʒ]

- szereposztás
- ragyogó/nagygyerű
- főszerep
- mellékészerek
- viharos taposat arat
- tapos
- viharos taps
- kitapsolás
- állva eljenez

- szőrmű unalmas (dolog, személy)
- enyhén szövő
- nem arat sikert
- kifőztülés
- kifőztül és nemtetszését nyilvánítja

12-14.
to stage / put on a play [steɪdʒ, put, pleɪ]
to rehearse(-ed) [rɪˈheəs]
make-up artist [ˈmeɪk ʌp ˈɑːtɪst]
set designer [set diˈzaɪnə]
scenery/setting/set [ˈsiːnəri, ˈsetɪŋ, set]
property/prop [ˈprɒpəti, prɒp]
costume designer [ˈkʌstəm dɪˈzaɪnə]
stage manager [ˈsteɪdʒ ˈmænədʒər]
to go off without a hitch [ɡoʊ əf, ˈhɪt]
dress rehearsal [dres ˈrɛhərˌɔls]
current social problems ['kærənt 'səʊdʒl] 'prəbləmz]
to make fun of [meik fən]
fellow citizen ['feləʊn 'sɪtɪzn]
to take off [teik of]
pungent satire [pʌŋdʒənt 'sætəra]
to laugh one's head off [ləuf, hed]
to owe one's success to [əu, ˈsəkksəs]
household name ['haʊshəʊld nɪm]
to play oneself [plei wʌn'self]
to carry the audience with oneself ['kærən, ˈsə:diəns]
unsuccessful run [ʌnsək'sesfl rən]
to bow(-ed) [bəʊ]
to burst, burst, into [bəst]

30–32. The Merchant of Venice ['mæʃənt, 'venis]
The Taming of the Shrew ['teɪməŋ, 'ruː]
to feature(-d) sy ['fiːtər]

33–34. variety show [və'raɪəti] ['jəʊ]
puppet ['pʌpɪt]
understudy ['ʌndəstʌd]
at short notice ['ʃɔ:t 'nəʊtɪs]
overture ['ɔvətər]

35–39. bass guitar [biːs ˈɡɪtrə]
(musical) instrument ['ɪnstrəˌmənt]
oboeist ['əʊbəʊɪst]
drummer ['drʌmə]
performer ['pɜːfərmə]

42. to project(-ed) [prədʒekt]
screen ['skrɪn]
unlimited ['ʌnˈlɪmɪtɪd]
to have sg at one's disposal [dɪsˈpɑːzdəl]

43–44. Feature film ['fɪʃəl]
newsreel ['njuːsˌriːl]
commercial ka'mæʃəl]
travelogue ['trævləʊ]g
animated cartoon ['ænɪmeɪtɪd kɑːtən]
trailer ['treɪlə]
silent film ['saɪlənt]

játékfilm
filmarkód
reklám
üleirás, ütitrém
rajzfilm
előzetes, filmismertetés
eztársaság

magat adja
délelődés
egyhajúk
kívüli

közönség

Magyárul

válasz

korlátlan

rendelkezésére áll

entertainer

komikus

politikai paródiá
sound film [saʊnd] — hangosfilm
cinemascopc ['sɪnəməskəʊp] — szélesvásznú
to dub (-bed) [dʌb] — szinkronizál

45-46.
Subtitled [ˈsʌbtaiəld] — feliratos
to distract one’s attention [dɪˈstrækt əˈtenʃn] — elvonja a figyelmét
close-up [kləʊzəp] — premier plán, közeli kép
to coincide (-d) [koʊnˈsaɪd] — egybeesik
script [ˈskript] — szövegkönyv, írás

47-50.
Adventure film [ədˈventə] — kalandfilm
screen adaptation of [ˈskrɪ:n ædəpˈteɪʃn] — filmváltozata vminek
box-office attraction [ˈbɒks əˈtракʃn] — vonzza a közösségét
sob story [ˈsɔb ˈstɔrɪ] — nagyon megható történet
significant [ˈsɪgnɪkənt] — jelentős
big hit [bɪg hɪt] — nagy siker
sell-out [ˈsɛləut] — kasszasiker
calypso [ˈkælɪpsoʊ] — gazfickó
heroine [ˈhɛrəʊɪn] — hősöö
merit [ˈmɜːrɪt] — érdem, erős oldal

51.
low attendance [ləʊ əˈtɛndəns] — alacsony látogatottság
factor [ˈfæktə] — tényező
standard [ˈstændəd] — színvonal
junk [dʒʌŋk] — öcskaság, gicces
to flood (-ed) the market [flɔd, ˈmɑːkt] — eláraszta a piacot

1.
poster [ˈpɔstər] — plakát
to be carried away by [ˈkærəd əˈweɪ] — magával ragadjá vmi
to resume (-d) [rɪˈzuːm] — újra elfoglal

2.
to finance (-d) [ˈfænəns] — pénz, pénz ad hozzá
to interfere (-d) [ɪnˈtɛrər] — vaálkozás
scenario [ˈskeərən] — beleavatkozik
to supervise (-d) [səˈpʌsvaɪz] — forgatókönyv

3.
to finance (-d) [ˈfænəns] — tárgyalás
ventures [ˈvɛntʃəs] — vállalkozás
scenario [ˈskeərən] — beleavatkozik
to supervise (-d) [səˈpʌsvaɪz] — forgatókönyv
to structure (-ed) [strəˈkʌt] — felügyel

to interpret (-ed) [ɪnˈtɜːrprɪt] — kikötik

to interpret (-ed) [ɪnˈtɜːrprɪt] — értelmez

to instruct (-ed) [ɪnˈstrʌkt] — vágyó, szerkesztő

to edit [ˈɛdɪtə] — operatőr

to extra stand-in [ɛkˈstrə stændɪn] — statisztika / dublóz

to do Hamlet [dəˈhæmlɪt] — Hamletet alakít

stage fright [stædʒ frɑɪt] — lámpaláz
peak [piːk] — csúc
accomplished [əˈkʌmplɪʃt] — tehetséges, kiművelt
versatile [ˈvɜːsətɪl] — sokoldalú
full house [fʊl həʊs] — tehtáz

to give an encore [ˈɔŋkər] — rádás(t a d)
to be in the limelight [ˈlaɪmlaɪt] — radvadáésben van, az érdeklődés középpontjában van

Questions 40–41.
Woodwind [ˈwʊdwind] — fafuvös
strings [strɪŋz] — vonósok
harp [hɑːp] — hárfa
brass [brɑːs] — rézfuvös
bugle [ˈbɪɡl] — kirt
percussion [pɜːkʃən] — őt(hangszer)
cymbal(s) [ˈsɪmbəl] — cintányér

to sing out of tune [sɪŋ aʊt əˈtjuːn] — főhalszt

to play music by ear [pleɪ ˈmjuːzɪk bɛɪ ˈɛə] — kotta nélkül játszik

Questions 8/B

Television, radio, video, music, newspapers, libraries, books, writers

1. Do you often watch TV?
2. What do you think of Hungarian TV programmes?
3. Which are your favourite programmes? Why?
4. How many channels can you get on TV altogether?
5. Have you got a satellite dish? Can you receive satellite programmes?
6. What do you think of those programmes?
7. What kind of films are you interested in?
8. Do you ever watch video films?
9. What are most video films like?
10. What effect do you think these films have on the younger generation?
11. How does TV/video influence our lifestyle?
12. Why have many people become couch potatoes?
13. How many channels are there on British Television?
14. What are the programmes like?
15. Which do you prefer? Radio or television?
16. When do you usually listen to the radio?
17. What are the most frequent programmes on the radio?
18. Which programmes do you always listen to? Why?
19. What knobs are there on a radio?
20. What are their functions?
21. Are there any radios with remote controls?
22. What do you do if the reception is not clear?
23. Have you got a record player or HI-FI equipment at home?
24. Do you buy records regularly or on the spur of the moment?
25. What kind of records have you got?
26. Where can you learn about TV and radio programmes?
27. What is the lay-out of a daily paper like in Hungary?
28. What kind of articles are there on the first page?
29. What is a leading article and what is an editorial?
30. What kind of news occupies the inside pages and the back page?
31. Apart from news what other features does a newspaper contain?
32. What are your newspaper reading habits?
33. What kind of newspapers are there in Hungary?
34. What kind of news does a sensational/quality paper cover?
35. How often do periodicals come out?
36. What subjects do journals usually deal with?
37. Could you name any British or American papers?
38. What do you think of the Hungarian mass media? (sketch answer only)
39. Which newspapers do you subscribe to?
40. How can you subscribe to a paper?
41. Where can you get books from?
42. Do you ever use lending libraries?
43. How can you become a member of a library?
44. What is the procedure for borrowing a book?
45. How long are books issued for?
46. What happens if the books are overdue?
47. Are there any books that cannot be borrowed?
48. What can you do in the reading room?
49. Do you often go to bookshops or second-hand bookshops?
50. What sort of books have you bought recently?
51. What is the cover like?
52. Was it a best seller?
53. Do you like reading?
54. What kind of books do you like?
55. Who is your favourite author? Why?
56. What are your reading habits?
57. Tell us the story of the book you last read or particularly liked.
58. Do you know any British or American authors who are famous in Hungary?

MODEL ANSWERS 8/B

1–3.a I am a very busy man and I can’t afford to watch TV regularly. I am not a TV fan because it distracts me from reading and I don’t think much of the programmes. The same tiring rubbishy commercials are repeated day in, day out. I don’t care much for the features either. They rarely have any new films, for most of the time they repeat what has already been broadcast before. There is a tendency to show telephone quizzes in the afternoons and political talk shows in the evenings. These programmes are cheap and don’t need much preparation.

1–3.b When I get home from work/school I usually switch on the teletext channel and read the latest political and parliament news as well as the TV programmes for the day. There is usually quite a rich choice of programmes. To tell the truth I like watching TV because it brings the world into your home and keeps you informed about what is happening around you. I especially enjoy Panorama, which gives you a good all-round picture of the political and economic life in other countries usually concentrating on the ones neighbouring on Hungary. I never miss the eight-o’clock news either. I also love witty and humorous cartoons like ‘Tom and Jerry’ or the ‘Smurfs’. They reveal human weaknesses and always have a moral to teach.

4–6.a I don’t know exactly how many channels I can get on TV, but there are quite a few. There are the two national channels, the local television programmes, the satellite channels and due to the favourable location of our town, we can also receive some Serbian and Austrian channels. Although the transmission from Austria is not always perfect and the picture is often blurred, I generally enjoy it. When I find our programmes boring I usually switch over either to the Austrian channel or to one of the satellite channels. What I really enjoy are the sports and music broadcasts. These programmes are lively and full of movement. And as such, they catch your attention easily. I also love the serials which reveal a lot about the corrupt lives of wealthy families.

4–6.b I can receive the two Hungarian channels and as we have a satellite dish I can watch the satellite programmes too. To be frank, there is only one thing that these programmes are good for and this is language learning. Otherwise they seem to be more after popularity than quality. They consider the public to be a flock of feeble-minded people who have no taste or intelligence at all.

7. I am interested in historical films, documentaries about other countries very different from ours, travelogues and films about nature and animal life. When I was younger I used to be interested in westerns, but now my taste is not easily satisfied because I find them dull and very much alike. I also enjoy witty and exciting detective stories, but not the ones that are based on the usual story of the hunter and the hunted. I hate crime stories that are too violent and are full of aggression and murder.

8–10.a I quite often watch video films and I am a regular customer at the video hire shop. I enjoy action films the most because they are usually very well done and give you a lot of excitement. I am also fond of horror films, they are macabre and spine-chilling and I think somewhere at the back of their minds everybody longs for adventure and thrills or even fear. And these video films are able to fill in this gap in our lives as our lives are anything but adventurous.
I hardly ever watch video films and I can tell you I hate them. A great many of these films are full of psychologically aberrant people for whom human life has not much value. In my opinion these films are also responsible for the spread of juvenile delinquency and drop in morals as they poison the minds of the younger generation.

Some people grumble about TV and blame it for their children’s negligence and their own laziness. It is true that because of TV a lot of people have given up their hobbies and do not often go out either. They have become couch potatoes who sit down in a comfortable armchair in front of the TV-set when they come home from work/school and won’t get up until late at night. They give preference to evenings at home as they don’t need to dress up, it is enough to put on a pair of slippers and a dressing gown. It is also cheaper as even people of small means can afford a TV-set today.

There are four national channels in Britain: BBC 1, BBC 2, ITV and Channel 4. There is no great difference between BBC 1 and IT but programmes on BBC 2 tend to be of more intellectual and cultural nature. ITV is financed by its advertisements so the programmes are interrupted every fifteen or twenty minutes for commercials. BBC receives its revenue from licence fees paid by all owners of television sets. Programmes in the morning are suitable for children while at night there are films and chat shows with famous personalities.

I usually prefer the telly because it is more spectacular therefore more enjoyable, but sometimes, when I am busy, I often prefer the radio to TV. I begin the day by switching on the radio to listen to the time-signal, which is of great help when I am in a hurry, the news broadcast and the weather forecast.

The first two national radio stations have mixed programmes while Radio 3 has mainly music programmes consisting of classical music and live broadcasts of concerts. Radio ‘Peto’ also has a lot of music programmes, but the music here is mainly light; pop, rock, jazz, folk or gypsy. Perhaps radio ‘Kossuth’ has the most varied and serious programmes. It transmits running commentaries, radio plays, political and economic programmes, lectures, press reviews, broadcasts from theatres, news summaries every hour and even bedtime stories for children.

Radio is just background noise for me. I do not particularly enjoy listening to it although there are some programmes that I find quite interesting. If I manage to get up early, I always listen to the Sunday morning two-and-a-half-hour programme on home policy. I find it very edifying.

I love musical broadcasts on the radio. I always listen to the request programme on Monday afternoon, in which there is plenty of pop music. I try not to miss the latest hits either, which are broadcast every week in the Hit Parade. When there is no music on the national radio I tune in to one of the many commercial radios.

A Radio usually has four knobs, marked tone control, tuner, waveband control and volume control. You use the volume control to turn the Radio up or down, the waveband control to switch from short-wave to long-wave, for example, a tuner to find the right frequency and a tone control to get clearer reception. Radios with remote controls are not very common as opposed to such TV-sets, which are very widespread.

If the reception is not clear or I can’t get the broadcast clearly on the short wave owing to atmospheric disturbances I switch over to FM, where the reception is always much better.

We have a HI-FI tower in the living-room and we also have lots of musical records. These records are mainly by famous Hungarian, British and American pop groups and individual singers. Whenever a new single or album by one of my favourite bands appears on the market I buy it right away. We also have records of Hungarian folk music, rock ‘n’ roll, jazz, soul and classical music by great composers like Liszt or Mozart, for example.

For each week all radio and television programmes are published in the Radio and TV Times. This weekly has quite a big circulation, bigger than most dailies. Daily papers are almost the same as one another in appearance and layout. They all have a political section containing world and domestic news. The main news is usually placed on the first page right under the heading. This is the so-called leading article, or leader and is written by the editor of the paper. Current events or topicalities may also be reported and commented on by the editor in the editorial on the front page, usually with big headlines. The arts review and the science pages are usually in the middle of the paper followed by the fashion, gossip and travel columns while sports news is generally on one of the last pages if not on the back page.

Apart from news, newspapers also contain many other features like advertisements; announcements of births, marriages and deaths; crossword puzzles; horoscopes; letters from readers; obituaries of famous people who have died; TV and radio programmes; weather forecasts and classified advertisements, which may be personal or may advertise jobs, houses or cars for sale or objects wanted.

I always skim through the whole paper first and choose the articles that at first sight seem to be interesting. The headlines are printed in block letters so they easily catch the eye. I am interested in internal affairs and also in the changes taking place in the neighbouring countries. Some of the articles fall below the standard but the editorials are generally great. I often go through the advertisements, too. I never read the sports news or the gossip column.

After scanning the paper I always start reading the sports pages first paying special attention to articles covering football matches. Then I read the arts reviews. My favourites, however, are the classified ads and I thoroughly go over every single item.

Just like many other countries, Hungary, too, has local and national papers. They are either serious or sensational. Unfortunately, at present most of them are tabloids. The circulation of these papers is especially large when reporters or correspondents are capable of writing scoops. In these cases the
naive reader who is always hungry for sensations won’t omit to buy the paper and paper boys will soon get rid of their piles of newspapers. Quality papers are mainly for highbrow readers and for those who are interested in more serious matters. Every political party has one or two papers whose news coverage is nearest to their tastes. There are also several periodicals coming out weekly, monthly or quarterly. Journals dealing with specialised subjects such as medicine, science, trade or education are usually published monthly or quarterly.

37. Some serious British papers are The Times, The Guardian, The Independent, the Daily Telegraph, etc. The popular ones are the Sun or the Daily Mirror. In Hungary, the most frequently read American weeklies are Newsweek and Time magazines.

39–40. I subscribe to the local daily, a serious weekly, which deals with ticklish affairs concerning our current political and economic life and a fashion magazine. Subscription to newspapers is done at post offices. Once you have subscribed the paper boy will deliver every issue to your house. He will also collect the subscription for a month in advance.

41–46. I can borrow books from a library. As I need a lot of books for my work / at school and I also love reading for enjoyment I quite often use the local lending library of which I am a member. To join a library you have to fill in a lending card. If you want to borrow a book, you write the author's name, the title and the ISBN number on the book card and the librarian puts down on your card the date when the book is due for return. Books are issued for three weeks, but can be renewed for another three. Only a limited number of books can be borrowed at a time. For overdue books fines are charged.

47–48. There are a lot of books in a library that normally cannot be borrowed. They are mainly encyclopaedias, dictionaries, reference books and lexicons. You are allowed to work with them in the reading room, where you will also find newspapers and periodicals published in Hungary alongside foreign publications. I like browsing in English and American mags and scientific journals.

49–52. I often go to bookshops just to look around. But sometimes I can’t resist temptation and buy some language books, travelogues, biographies or adventure stories. The other day I bought a volume of selected short stories by ... The book was entitled ... and was published by ... publishing house. It is still selling well and I think it will become a best-seller in spite of the fact that it is not one of those relatively cheap paper-backs. It has a hard cover and a nice binding.

53–56. I am fond of reading and have a lot of books at home. I like reading fiction, both novels, short stories and poems. When I am tired and long for light entertainment I read escapist literature such as romances, detective novels and science fiction. As far as crime stories are concerned, my favourite author is ... All his novels and short stories are witty, exciting and rich in unpredictable turns. His fascinating and thrilling stories are able to hold my attention from cover to cover. I usually read his books at a sitting as I can hardly break away from the plot once I have started reading a story. I don’t think much of depressing and heavy books. They often make me tired and bored. If I can’t concentrate on the plot I put the book down and can hardly bring myself to start reading it afresh.

57. I once read a book called .... It was written by ... and it was a sort of romance / adventure story / fable / fairy tale / satire / crime story / spy novel / biography / autobiography / travelogue. It was one of the most fascinating / thrilling / sinister / exciting / depressing / surprising / convincing books I have ever read. It holds your attention from the start and becomes more and more shocking / stunning / enjoyable as the story unfolds. It is about a ... We learn about its background and ... There is a turning point in the story when .... One of the most interesting aspects is .... In the end / eventually the heroes ....

58. There are a lot of British writers who are well-known in Hungary, beginning with the great classics of the 19th century, such as Jane Austen, Dickens and the Brontë sisters through Hardy and H. James up to the 20th-century J. Joyce, K. Amis, G. Green or W. Golding just to mention some of them. Perhaps the most popular American writers are Steinbeck, Fitzgerald and Hemingway.

SKETCH ANSWERS 8/B

I. Watching TV

**Viewer**

- to choose the programme from the TV Times
- to push the power button
- to use the remote control panel for changing channels
- to listen to the announcer
- there is a crime story on
- to sit glued to the set
- to watch a live broadcast / a soap opera / an episode of a serial / a series / a talent spotting programme / a language teaching programme / a quiz
- to get distracted from one’s work / studies
- to become a couch potato
- to see a lot of commercials / cartoons / political talk shows
- to relax in a passive way
- to have a colour TV with a big screen
- to receive the satellite programmes
- to quarrel over which channels to watch

**Television**

- to spoil family life
- to ruin one’s eye-sight
- to be a good medium for instruction
- to inform one about the world
- to be a cheap form of entertainment
2. Listening to the radio
- to turn / switch on the radio
- to tune in to a station
- to switch over to another waveband
- to have a portable / mains / battery set with / without an aerial
- to have a personal stereo / walkman
- to use earphones
- to listen to a request programme / music quiz / programme guide / hit parade / news broadcast / variety show
- to get good reception
- to turn the sound up / down
- to switch the set off

3. People employed in producing newspapers
Proprietor / owner
- to own the newspaper
Editor-in-chief
- to be responsible for the content and the policy of the paper
Editor
- to edit articles sent in by reporters
Correspondent
- to be sent to report on events
Critic
- to comment on new books / films / exhibitions
Gossip columnist
- to write about the social life of well-known people
Cartoonist
- to do humorous drawings
Freelance journalist
- to submit articles to different papers

Question 38.

4. The mass media in Hungary
Bad points
- to deceive the public
- to bias public opinion
- to lack basic organisation principles
- to fabricate stories
- to be centred around scandals / sensations
- to be full of commercials
Good points
- to be democratic
- to write freely about everything / to show everything in a realistic light
- to cover a wide range of events
- to report about important political changes / scientific discoveries
- to be versatile / to offer a choice
- to keep abreast of time
- to keep the public informed

5. In the library
- to fill in the lending card
- to use the reference library / reading room
- to browse among the shelves
- to use the subject catalogue and the catalogue of authors
- to borrow the books for a three-week period
- to renew the books whose lending time has expired
- to return the books to the library
- to pay a fine for books that are overdue

6. Types of literature and the lay-out of a book
a) Types:
Fiction (novels, short stories, poetry, dramas)
- romance; crime; sci-fi; auto/biographies; adventure / romantic / detective / historical stories; travelogues; memoirs; diaries, etc.
Non-Fiction (Specialised literature)
- books on biology / history / geography; textbooks; encyclopaedias; dictionaries; atlases, maps guide books, etc.

b) Lay-out of a book
- cover, binding, paperback, hardback, leather-bound
- lines, pages, episodes, chapters
- blurb, acknowledgement, foreword, footnotes, epilogue

VOCABULARY LIST 8/B

1-3.
rubbishy ['rʌbʃi]
day in, day out [dei]
to broadcast, broadcast, broadcast [ˈb्रɔːdkɔːst]
quiz [kwɪz]
all-round [ˈɔːlruːnd]
unbiased [ʌnˈbaɪəst]
smurf [smɔːf]
moral ['mɔːrəl]

4-6.
local TV ['laʊkl]
dish [dɪʃ]
transmission [trænzˈmɪʃn]
blurred [bliːrd]
lively ['laɪvli]
serial [ˈseːriəl]
corrupt [ˈkɔːrpt]
to be after sg [ˈæftʃ]
popularity [ˈpɒpjʊlərəti]
flock [flɒk]
feeble-minded [ˈfiːblˈmaɪndɪd]

- vacak, ócska
- állandóan, egész nap
- közvetít, sugároz
- rejtvény(műsor)
- átfogó, teljes
- elfogultalan
- törpe
- tanulság
- helyi TV
- parabola antenna
- közvetítés
- homályos
- élénk, vidám
- (összetartozó) sorozat
- korr upt
- hajszol, üz vmit
- népserűség
- nyáj, raj
- gyengeelműj


13–14. to interrupt-(ed) [ɪnˈtʌrpt] revenue [ˈrɛvənjuː] licence fee [ˈlaisəns fiː]


18. edifying [ˈɛdɪfɪŋ] – tanulságos


32. to skim (-med) through [skim 0rə:] - átfut
headline [hedˈleiən] - újságik címe
block letter [blok letə] - vastagbetű
to catch the eye [ketəi] - szembenők
internal affairs [ɪnˈtɜːnəl æˈfeɪz] - belügyek
fall, fell, fallen below the standard [fɔl] - nem üti meg a színvonalat
scan (-ned) [skæn] - átvizsgál
cover (-ed) sg [ˈkævə] - hírt közül vmiről

33–36.
sensational paper / tabloid [senˈseɪʃənl peiˈpə, -ˈtəbl] - bulvárlap
correspondent [kɔrˈspɒndənt] - tudósító
scoop [skuːp] - elsőként közölt szenzáció
to omit (-ed) [əˈmit] - kihagy
highbrow [ˈhɪəbrəʊ] - művelt
quarterly [ˈkwɔrtəli] - negyedévenként
journal [ˈdʒɜːnəl] - folyóirat

39–40.
to subscribe to a paper [səbˈskraɪb] - újságot járat
subscription [səbˈskraɪpʃən] - előjegyzés, előfizetési díj
ticklish [tɪklɪʃ] - kényes
issue [ˈɪʃuː] - pénzúny

41–46.
lending library [ˈlendɪŋ ˈlaɪbræri] - könyvtár
lending card [ˈlendɪŋ kɑːd] - könyvkölesőző lap
to be due for [djuː] - esedékes vmiere
issue (-ed) [ˈɪʃuː] - kiad
renew (-ed) [riˈnuː] - hosszabbít, megújít
overdue [əʊvəˈdjuː] - lejárt a kölcsönzési ideje

alongside [əˈlɔŋsaɪd] - mellett
reference book [ˈrefərəns bʊk] - tájékoztató könyv, kézikönyv
mag = magazine [mæɡ, meɡəˈziːn] = nagy klasszikusok

49–52.
second-hand bookshop [ˈsekənd hænd ˈbʊkʃɔp] - - néző
resist temptation [rɪˈzist teɪmˈpeɪʃn] - kapcsológbomb
biography [baɪˈɒgrəfi] - bemondó
to entitle (-d) [ɪnˈtɪtl] - odatap vmihez
it sells well [sɛlz wəl] - könnyed, hosszú sorozat
paper-back [ˈpeɪpəbæk] - (nem összefilmelt) részekből álló sorozat
cover [ˈkævə] - tehetségeskertő program (K/MIT TUD)

53–57.
light entertainment [lait entəˈteɪnmənt] - képes a ráténExpand your knowledge
escapist literature [ˌesˈkeɪpist ˈlɪtrəˌlɪtərə] - romantikus irodalom
unpredictable turn [ʌnˈprɛdɪktəbəl tɜːn] - kiszámíthatatlan fordulat
fascinating [fæsˈneɪtɪŋ] - elbűvől, lebírincsől
from cover to cover [ˈkævə] - elejétől a végig
at a sitting [ˈsɪtɪŋ] - egyszerre
to break away from [breɪk əˈweɪ] - szokások vmihez
heavy book [ˈhevi bʊk] - nehéz olvasmány
change oneself to [brɪŋ] - ráveszi magát
to bring oneself to [brɪŋ] - a legelejétől, újra
to refresh [əˈrefə] - történet, mese
fable [ˈfeɪbl] - tündérmese
fairy tale [ˈfeəri teɪl] - szatira
satire [ˈsætəri] - baljósátú
spy story [ˈspaɪ stɔːrɪ] - meggyőző
sinister [ˈsɪnstə] - megdöbbentő
convincing [kənˈvɪnsɪŋ] - kibontakozik
shocking / stunning [ʃəˈkɪŋ, ˈstʌnɪŋ] - fordulópont
to unfold (-ed) [ənˈfɔːld] - végül
turning point [tɜːnɪŋ pɔɪnt] - eventually [ɪˈventʃuəli]

58.
great classics [ˈgreɪt ˈklæsɪks] - nagy klasszikusok

1.
viewer [ˈvaɪvə] - néző
power button [ˈpauə ˈbʌtn] - kapcsoló gomb
announcer [əˈnaʊnsə] - bemondó
to be glued to [ɡluːd] - odatap vmihez
soap opera [ˈsɔʊp əˈpɒərə] - könnyed, hosszú sorozat
series [ˈsɜːriːz] - (nem összefilmelt) részekből álló sorozat
talent spotting program [ˈtælənt ˈspɒtnɪŋ ˈpraʊərəʊm] - tehetségeskertő program (K/MIT TUD)
screen [skriːn] - képemnyújtó
receive / get [riˈsiː v, ɡet] - fog (csatornát)
to spoil / ruin (-ed) [spɔɪl, rjuːn] - tönkretesz
medium [ˈmiːdiəm] - eszköz, közeg
to tune in to a station [ˈtiːn, stiːn] - fog egy állomást
portable set [ˈpɔːrəbl set] - hordozható készülék
mains [meɪnz] - halózat (áram)
battery [ˈbætəri] - elem
aerial [ˈɛərɪəl] - anténa
earpiece [ˈɜːfɪns] - futballgató
programme guide [ˈprəʊgræm ɡeɪd] - műsorismertetés
to switch on/off [swɪtʃ ɒn, ɑːf] — be-, kikapcsol

3. proprietor/owner [prəˈprɛɪətər, əʊˈnəʊ] — tulajdonos
editor-in-chief [ˈɛdɪtə, ˈtʃef] — fő szerkesztő
cartoonist [ˈkɑːtənuːst] — karikátúrárajzoló
freelance [ˈfriːlɑːns] — szabadüző
to submit(-ted) [ˈsʌbˌmɪt] — bäterjeszt

4. (Question 38.)
to deceive(-d) [dɪˈsiːv] — becsap
to bias(-sed) [ˈbɛəs] — elférít, befolyásol
to fabricate(-d) [ˈfæbrɪkeɪt] — kitalál, kohol
to scandal [ˈskændəl] — botrány

to keep abreast of time [kiːp əˈbreɪst, tɛɪm] — lépést tart az idővel
to keep sy informed [kiːp ɪnˌfɔːrd] — folyamatosan informál

5. to browse(-d) [ˈbraʊs] — nézelődik, szemlélődik
subject catalogue [ˈsʌbsəktəl ˈkætəlɒɡ] — tárgymutató
lending time [ˈlendɪŋ tɛɪm] — kölcsönzási idő

to expire(-d) [ɪkˈspiər] — lejár

6. lay-out [ˈleɪəʊt] — elrendezés
science fiction [ˈsains tɪˈfɪʃn] — sci-fi
memoir [ˈmɛmɔɪr] — visszaemlékezés
diary [ˈdaɪəri] — napló
specialised literature [ˈspeʃəlaɪzd ˈhɪtrələ] — szakirodalom
textbook [ˈtekstbʊk] — tankönyv
leather-bound [ˈleɪəð bɔːnd] — bőrkötésű
line [laɪn] — sor
chapter [ˈtʃæptə] — fejezet
blurb [blaːb] — kiadói ismertetés, reklám
acknowledgements [əkˈnɔldʒmənts] — közöszönetnyilvánítás, elismerés
foreword [fɔːrˈwɜːd] — előszó
footnote [ˈfʊtnəʊt] — lábjegyzet
epilogue [ˌɛpləˈɡoʊ] — epílogus

QUESTIONS 8/C

Hobbies, clubs, self-education, language learning

1. How can you pass your time if you are a stay-at-home type?
2. Which hobbies are typically for women/men?
3. Which are unisex?
4. What are your hobbies?
5. Do you like gardening?
6. What jobs have to be done in the orchard from spring till autumn?

7. What do you do in winter?
8. What is your garden like?
9. What have you got in your orchard and vegetable garden?
10. What flowers are there in the front garden?
11. What else do you like doing in your spare time?
12. What equipment do you need for angling?
13. Have you got any pets?
14. What is your dog like?
15. What other animals can people keep as pets?
16. What are the most popular hobbies in England?
17. Why do you think people take up hobbies?
18. What else can you do in your free time if you live in a big town?
19. What works of art can you see in most museums?
20. Where can you find community centres in Hungary?
21. What role do they play in the life of a community?
22. What constitutes their basic activity?
23. What are some of the facilities they offer?
24. What do they regularly organise?
25. What kind of clubs are there?
26. Does your school/university/company offer any possibilities for club life?
27. What educational and recreational facilities does your club provide for the students?
28. What choice of activities for developing artistic inclinations is there?
29. Do you attend any programmes?
30. Which do you enjoy most?
31. What else do you take part in?
32. What possibilities are there for learning English in Hungary?
33. What courses can you choose from in bigger towns?
34. What English speaking and teaching programmes are there on TV?
35. Do you ever use the TV or the radio for learning English?
36. How can you improve your language abilities by doing this?
37. What other possibilities do the media offer?
38. What do they all help you with?
39. Do you need English in your work?
40. Why are you studying English?

MODEL ANSWERS 8/C

1–3. If you are a stay-at-home, you can pursue a lot of hobbies that are typically home occupations. Some of them are only for women—I have never seen a man knitting, crocheting or sewing, for example, neither have I seen a woman hammering away—others are for men, for instance do-it-yourself. Most of these hobbies, however, are unisex, that is, they suit both sexes. They are: collecting stamps, napkins, coins or even buttons; making soft toys, gifts; drawing, painting or writing poetry, modelling, mounting and developing photos, playing card games or other party games or keeping pets.

4–7. My hobby is cooking and gardening. Every year I can’t wait to perform the first jobs in the garden at around the end of February or the beginning of
March. I prune the fruit trees and dress the vines then in spring I dig and rake the soil and plant the vegetables and sow some seeds. From the very moment the first plants come out I have to hoe the beds regularly to get rid of weeds. I try to avoid using herbicides or even fertilisers. I sometimes have to spray the vines, though, but that is all about chemicals. If you are a good gardener and look after your fruit trees and plants properly, you will have a good yield in summer and autumn. Every year by the end of November we have picked and gathered everything from the orchard and the vineyard. In winter I take pleasure in cooking and inviting friends over for dinner.

8–10. Part of our garden is a lawn. On its two sides there are thuyas and hedges and there is a barbecue in the middle. In the orchard we have a cherry, an apple, a plum, an apricot tree and three peach trees. In the vegetable garden we have the usual vegetables that are quite wide-spread in Hungary like carrots, parsnip, onions and garlic for example. In the front garden we have flowers, mainly roses, tulips and carnations.

11–15. I like angling and keeping pets. You need good fishing-tackle with a strong fishing rod and of course a bait to be able to catch a fish. It is quite relaxing to sit by a lake or river waiting for the catch.

I love animals, but unfortunately I can only afford to have a dog. She is a beautiful big black dog and is very much attached to all the members of the family. She is pure-bred, although it does not matter much to me. If she were a mongrel I would love her just the same. Her kennel is right outside our front door and when she barks, she looks quite frightening especially for strangers. She is an excellent watch-dog.

Other people keep cats, hamsters, guinea-pigs, have finches or budgies in cages or have big tanks with goldfish or terrapins in them.

As far as I know keeping pets has always been an English hobby. If they can’t afford to keep a pet, they go bird-watching and this brings them a lot of enjoyment. Gardening is another common British hobby as well as taking photos, printing and enlarging them.

The most popular outdoor games are football, golf and cricket.

I think people feel that they ought to do something useful in their spare time. A hobby can provide an opportunity to do something completely different from your usual work or make new friends and exchange ideas. Most people pursue these outside interests in order to keep themselves amused. Having a suitable pastime for your free hours can be a real source of pleasure. What’s more a child’s hobby can later become his career.

18–19. If you live in a big town you are a lucky chap from the point of view of entertainment possibilities. You have a rich choice of museums, exhibitions where you can see paintings, graphics, water-colours and sculptures. By going to permanent or temporary exhibitions you can keep up with the latest trends in contemporary visual arts. If you want to dine out or listen to folk or gypsy music there are several restaurants, pubs, night clubs which you can choose from.

20–25. Most towns and villages have clubs or community centres which cater for the cultural requirements of the population. They combine recreation and education and do a lot to help people to develop their talents. They provide entertainment, all sorts of facilities for amateur science and art activities, organise concerts, shows, theatrical performances and lectures on political, scientific and cultural topics. They regularly organise exhibitions of modern art and make efforts to enable museum visitors of every age to better understand the items on display.

Most cultural centres have their own amateur art groups, folk ensembles, choirs or even orchestras, who quite often give public performances or concerts.

They run astronomy, photo and sewing circles as well as separate clubs for teenagers and pensioners.

26–28. Our school / university / institute has a club, which is extremely popular with the student body. It not only provides entertainment, such as video shows, concerts and discos, but a wide choice of amateur art activities like painting, sculpture, pottery, music, dancing and acting as well. Especially popular are the musical and theatrical groups. Those who like singing join the choir and those who have exceptionally fine voices and a good ear for music go in for solo singing. Those who make dancing a hobby have a choice of ballet, folk dancing or acrobatic rock-and-roll.

Most students seem to prefer theatricals. Some of their amateur productions have won the praise of professionals.

29–31. I love films, so I regularly attend the showings of the latest films which are usually run on Wednesday afternoons. From time to time the club has lectures on music and literature with recitals by outstanding musicians or actors. Because I like music and literature and I also recite poetry myself I go to these programmes whenever I can. My favourites, however, are the meetings with prominent personalities working in the fields of politics or economy. I also love taking part in outings and week-end tours.

32–33. First of all you can learn English at school, both in primary and secondary school or even at university. If you are not a student any more you can go to evening classes and get as many as four to ten English lessons a week. In bigger towns there are courses for all levels: beginner, intermediate and advanced. These courses are usually cheaper than the ones offered by private teachers, from whom you can get one-to-one tuition if you wish. The idea of self-study is favoured by some of those who are false beginners and think that a language can be acquired alone without the help of an expert teacher.

34–36. Most satellite channels offer English or German speaking programmes and there are quite a few language teaching programmes on Hungarian TV too. Follow Through was a successful series and now the American programmes seem to be popular with the children.

Unfortunately the BBC news is always broadcast late in the evening so I can’t see it every time. I always watch the financial news on Sunday afternoons, which helps me to learn the language and get interesting information about the world economy as well.
I often listen to the BBC radio news and enjoy the speakers' beautiful pronunciation and intonation. The more I listen to the English broadcasts the more I am able to catch and grasp.

37–38. You can get the leading English and American newspapers at the post offices and there is a daily called 'Daily News' which covers the latest Hungarian and foreign news in English and German. One of Hungary's leading papers, 'Új Magyarország' also has a regular language teaching program in its Tuesday and Friday issues. They can all help you to master this language if you read them regularly and don't give up after the first hardships.

39.a I need English to get my doctoral degree. I am writing my thesis now and most of the publications I use are in English. If you want to keep abreast of recent scientific events you have to know at least one world language. And English is now the most important for my further scientific research.

39.b I work for a trading company and I use English quite a lot. We have guests from a lot of countries and if we speak English we can communicate with them. We can also send and receive business letters written in this language and whenever a new product appears on the market the instructions are sure to have been written in English too.

40. I am studying English so that I can communicate with people from different parts of the world and to read native writers in the original. If you speak a world language you can make friends during your travels and even through letters by corresponding with boys and girls from other countries. You can apply for scholarships if you want to continue your studies in the U.S. and on the whole, your possibilities are much wider. You are no longer considered to be an educated person without the knowledge of at least one foreign language.

### SKETCH ANSWERS 8/C

#### 1. Hobbies
- to take up / to give up a hobby
- to have / pursue a hobby
- to spend a lot of time on hobbies
- to have many other matters to attend to
- to have an expensive / dangerous hobby
- to buy the basic tools / equipment

#### Indoor
- painting, drawing, collecting, reading
- playing card games, board games, chess
- keeping pets, do-it-yourself
- sewing, knitting, crocheting, cooking
- playing musical instruments, learning languages, listening to records
- doing embroidery / crossword puzzles

### VOCABULARY LIST 8/C

#### 1–3.
- a stay-at-home (type) [stei, harrm taip]  — othonyoló (tipus)
- to pursue a hobby [pa'sju, 'həbi]  — vnilyen hobbija van
- to knit-(ted) [nit]  — kötő
- to crochet-(ed) ['kroəal]  — horgolni
- to sew, sewed, sewn [sənt, sənd, sən]  — varni
- to hammer-(ed) ['hæmə]  — kalapácsol
do-it-yourself [du: it ˈself]  
unisex [juːˈnɪseks]  
napkin [ˈneɪpkin]  
soft toy [ˈsoft tɔ]  
modelling [ˈmodɛlɪŋ]  
 to mount(ed) [ˈmaʊnt]  
 to develop(ed) [dɪˈvelɒp]  
party game [ˈpærти ˈgeim]  
 pet [pet]  

4–7.  
can't wait to... [weɪt]  
to prune(-d) [pruːn]  
to dress(-ed) the vines [dres, vainz]  
to dig, dug, dug [dɪg, dəɡ, dəɡ]  
to rake(-d) [rɛik]  
soil [sɔɪl]  
to plant(-ed) [plænt]  
to sow, sowed, sown seeds [sɔʊ, sɔʊd, sɔʊn]  
siːdɛz  
to come out [kæm aut]  
to hoe(-d) the beds [həʊ, bedz]  
weeds [wiːdz]  
herbicide [ˈhɜːbɪsaɪd]  
fertiliser ['fɜːtɪlɪzaɪz]  
to spray(-ed) [spreɪ]  
chemical [ˈkɛmɪkəl]  
good yield [ɡʊd jɪːld]  
to pick(-ed) [pɪk]  
to gather(-ed) [ˈɡɛðə]  
orchard [ˈɔːtʃərd]  
vineyard [ˈvɪnʃəd]  

8–10.  
lawn [laʊn]  
thuya ['θjuːə]  
hedge[heɪd]  
 barbecue [ˈbɑːbɪkjuː]  
apricot tree [ˈɛprikɒt ˈtriː]  
parsnip [ˈpɑːsrɪp]  
carnation [ˈkærəniːn]  

11–15.  
to angle(-d) [ˈæŋɡl]  
fishing-tackle [ˈfɪʃɪŋ ˈteɪkl]  
fishing rod [ˈfɪʃɪŋ ˈroʊd]  
bait [beɪt]  
catch [kætʃ]  

16.  
to enlarge(-d) [ɪnˈlɛŋɡdʒ]  

to be amused [əˈmjuːzd]  
source [sɔːs]  

18–19.  
graphics [ˈɡræfɪks]  
water-colour ['wɔːtərˌkʌlə]  
sculpture [ˈskʌlptʃər]  
permanent / temporary exhibition ['pɜːrmɪnənt, ˈtempərəri ɪkˈʃɛnʃən]  
trend [trend]  
contemporary [kanˈtɛmpərəri]  
gypsy music [ˈdʒɪpsi ˈmjʊzɪk]  

20–25.  
community centre [ˈkɒmjuːniəti ˈsentə]  
to cater for [ˈkeɪta]  
recreation [rɪˈkredʒən]  
item on display / exhibit [ˈaɪtəm, ˈdɪˈspeɪli, ɪkˈzɪbɪt]  
folk ensemble [fɑːk ɔnˈsæmbli]  
circle [sɜːkl]  

26–28.  
body [ˈbɒdi]  
pottery [ˈpətəri]  
solo singing [ˈsɒləʊ ˈsɪŋɪŋ]  
thrash [θreʃ]  
thrash can [ˈθreʃ kæn]  
thrash bag [ˈθreʃ bæɡ]  
to win the praise of [wɪn, prɛɪz]  
artistic inclination [ˈɑːtɪstɪk ɪnˈklənʃən]  

- barákcsolás  
- mindkét nemhez illő  
- szalvéta  
- kitérő játékfigura  
- modellxzés  
- kasifroz, keretbe fogal  
- előhív  
- társasjáték  
- kedvenc háziállat  
- alig várja, hogy...  
- (meg)metsz  
- megmetszi a szülőtőkét  
- ájni  
- gerezlyéni  
- talaj, föld  
- elültet  
- magot elvet  
- előbújik, kibújik  
- megkapálja az ágyásokat  
- gyomnövények  
- gyomirtó  
- műtrágya  
- permetez  
- vegyszer  
- jó termés  
- (le)szed  
- betakarít, begyűjt  
- gyümölcsöséket  
- szölgöket  
- pázsit, gyep  
- tujafa  
- élősvény  
- kerti sütő  
- sárgabarackfa  
- fehérőrpa, zöldés  
- szegfű  
- horgászni  
- halászfelszerelés  
- horgászbot  
- csali  
- kapás  
- ragaszkodik, vonzódik vmhez  
- fajúsza  
- keverék, korcs  
- kutyaház  
- ucat  
- órzsó-védő kutya  
- hócsgő  
- tengeri malac  
- pínty  
- papagáj  
- kalitka  
- akvárium  
- ékszeretknős  
- nagyít  
- szabadidős tevékenység  
- szórakozni  
- forrás, eredet  
- grafika  
- vízfesték, akvarell  
- szobor  
- állandó / időszakos kiállítás  
- irányzat  
- kortárs  
- cigányzene  
- művelődési ház  
- ellát, gondsokodik vmiről  
- felüldülés  
- kiállított tárgy  
- népi együttes  
- szakkör  
- testület  
- fazekasság  
- szőlőnék  
- színpadi szereplés / színházi előadás  
- elnyeri az elismerését  
- művészi hajlam
recital [rɪ'saɪt] — szólóest
outstanding musician [aut'stændɪŋ mjuː'znɪn] — kiemelkedő zenész
a recital of poetry [rɪ'saɪt 'prəʊətɪ] — verseket szaval
prominent [ˈprɒmɪnənt] — jelentős, fontos
outing ['autɪŋ] — kirándulás

32–33.
level ['levl] — színt
beginner / intermediate / advanced [ˈbiŋɡən, ˈɪntəmɪdɪət, ə'dvənmənt] — kezdő, közép, felső
one-to-one tuition [wɔn, ˈtjuːʌn] — egyéni oktatás
self-study ['self stədi] — önálló tanulás
false beginner [faːls ˈbiŋɡənə] — állezekző
acquire(-d) [əˈkwɛər] — elsajátít

34–36.
pronunciation [prəˈnʌnsiəʃən] — kiejtés
—to catch, caught, caught / grasp(-ed) [kætʃ, kɔtʃ, ɡrɑsp] — megyért, felfog

37–38.
to master a language ['mɑːstə, 'læŋgwildʒ] — jól beszélt egy nyelvet
hardship ['hɑːrdʃɪp] — nehézség

39.
doctoral degree ['dɔktərəl dʒriː] — doktori fokozat
thesis ['θiːsɪs] — doktori diszszertáció, szakdolgozat
research ['rɪsərچ] — kutatás

40.
in the original [sə'nɪdʒənl] — eredetiben
scholarship ['skɔləʃip] — összöndíj
on the whole ['hɔːl] — összességében, általában

1.
embroidery [ɪmˈbrɔɪdrɪ] — himzés
pot-holing [pɔt ˈhɔʊlɪŋ] — barlang(ozás) felfedezés

2.
to exhibit(-ed) [ɪɡˈzɪbɪt] — kiállít

3.
to promote(-d) [ˈprəʊmət] — elősegít
establish ties [ɪstəˈti] — kapcsolatot teremt
make oneself understood [meɪk ɔn'self 'ændəstəd] — megérteti magát

QUESTIONS 9/A
Travelling by train / plane / ship / coach

1. Do you ever travel by train?
2. How do you like to travel? Why?
3. What are the advantages and disadvantages of travelling by train?
4. Does Hungarian Rail offer any cheap fares?
5. Where can you buy rail tickets?
6. Why is it worth buying a return ticket?
7. Do children get any reduction?
8. Do you think that in the age of cars there are still many people who choose to travel by train? If so, why?
9. What are today’s locomotives like?
10. What carriages does a train consist of?
11. What can you find inside the carriages?
12. Where do you like to sit when you travel?
13. When did you last travel by train?
14. How did you get to the station?
15. Did you have a seat reservation?
16. When do you have to make a seat reservation?
17. What kind of trains can you travel with in Hungary?
18. What did you do after you had got on the train?
19. What happened during the journey?
20. Did you have to change?
21. What goes on at a railway station?
22. Where can you leave your luggage?
23. What happens in the hall and the waiting rooms?
24. What is a railway station like in England?
25. How are tickets checked in England?
26. What is a relief train?
27. Apart from passenger traffic, what is rail transport used for?
28. What kind of railway accidents can you hear about?
29. What are they due to?
30. Which is the quickest and most comfortable way of travelling? Why?
31. What are the dis/advantages of travelling by air?
32. What happens if an aeroplane hits an air-pocket?
33. Have you ever flown?
34. Which towns does Malév connect Budapest with?
35. Did you enjoy flying?
36. What do passengers have to do before boarding the plane?
37. What is an excess fare?
38. What does the boarding card indicate?
39. Where do you go after passport control?
40. What can you do in the departure lounge?
41. Where can you get information about your flight?
42. When can you start boarding?
43. What do stewards help you with on board the plane?
44. How do passengers prepare for the take-off?
45. How does the plane take off?
46. What does the captain inform you about?
47. What is an air hostess’s job?
48. What do passengers do when the plane has landed?
49. Do you think flying is a safe way of travelling?
50. Have you ever travelled on board a ship?
51. Where and how did you embark?
52. Did you enjoy the cruise?
53. Where else can we go by ship in Hungary?
54. What are big ocean liners like?
55. How many passengers can they transport?
56. Where are the cabins and what do they look like?
57. What are potholes?
58. What happens in stormy weather?
59. What safety devices are there on board a ship?
60. How do the captain and the crew ensure a comfortable voyage for the passengers?
61. What can passengers do on a liner?
62. When can they disembark?
63. What is the inter-city coach service like in Hungary?
64. Why do so many people prefer travelling by coach?
65. Which company are most coaches operated by?
66. What are privately owned coaches hired for?

MODEL ANSWERS 9/A

1–3. a) I hardly ever travel by train, perhaps once in a blue moon. I usually travel with my family and we use the car. I don’t like travelling by rail because a seat in a first class compartment is too expensive for me, second-class carriages, however, are not always as clean as they should be. They are also likely to be very crowded and noisy. On top of all that you have to be very time-conscious throughout the whole journey so as not to miss your trains or connections and to be everywhere on time.

1–4. b) I quite often travel by train, especially when I travel on business. Rail travel within Hungary is not terribly expensive and it is an excellent way to get to see the countryside too. And although the trains do not always leave and arrive on the dot, they are usually punctual and international connections are good. Hungary is linked to the Inter-Rail agreement, which allows young people up to the age of 26 to travel throughout most countries in Europe for one month at a low-cost flat rate charge. In Hungary this charge is half of the full fare. Other types of cheap fare are offered to pensioners, students and to those working in the public services.

5–7. Tickets can be purchased from railway stations and travel agencies. If you go on a day trip it is better to buy a return ticket than a single one as you pay less and you don’t have to worry about buying another ticket for your journey back. Children under the age of ... also get some reduction, you just have to ask for a special children’s ticket at the booking office.

8. I think that the railway today still carries the bulk of passenger traffic. There are a lot of commuters who can’t afford to use their cars every day so they choose to travel by train. Others choose the railway because in a train they always have enough space to move about and they can be absolutely relaxed and calm on a train as opposed to a car where they have to attend to the road while driving.

9–10. There are no steam locomotives in use any more. The current trend is to use diesel and electric locomotives exclusively. They haul heavier loads at greater speed. They are more efficient and more economical. The rest of the train consists of several carriages or cars including either a dining car for full meals or a buffet car for light meals. In Hungary internal trains offer sitting facilities only while international trains covering long distances have sleeping-cars fitted with berths.

11. Inside the first-class carriages you can find very comfortable upholstered seats while in a second-class car the compartments are less comfortable and the seats are covered with fake leather. Most people prefer to sit in a non-smoking compartment rather than in a smoking one. In each compartment there are luggage racks over the seats where you can put your trunks, holdalls or suitcases.

12–17. When I travel by train I like to sit facing the engine rather than back to the engine. I always choose a non-smoking compartment and preferably a seat by the window.

I travelled by train quite recently. I had to take a taxi to the station to catch my train to Budapest. I arrived just in time as the train was due to leave in a few minutes. Fortunately I didn’t have to go to the ticket office because I had bought the tickets the day before and had reserved two seats. You have to make a seat reservation for express trains in Hungary, but not for fast or slow passenger trains.

18–20. After getting on the train I found my seat in the second compartment in the carriage next to the buffet car. I put my suitcase on the luggage rack and the train moved off.

During the journey an inspector came to clip every passenger’s ticket. Then I went out to the corridor and looked at the beautiful scenery. There were some people who were smoking, others were trying to get past them while coming from or going to the buffet car.

Fortunately, I didn’t have to change as it was a direct train and it did not even stop until it got to its destination. The train pulled into the station exactly on time, which was a nice surprise as the trains on this line are usually a bit late. The passengers took their luggage off the racks and got off the train.

21–22. There is a lot going on at a railway station, especially after the arrivals and before the departures of trains. People are coming to and fro. Some have come to meet their friends or relatives there, others have come to see them off or travel somewhere themselves. They are carrying their luggage to the trains, to the luggage van or pushing it on trolleys to the taxi or to the left luggage office. In big railway stations there are lockers to leave your luggage
in. You drop a coin into the slot, put your baggage in, lock the door and take the key with you.

23. In the hall, in front of the booking offices there are long queues of people buying tickets. Some of them are already nervous because they are afraid of missing their trains. Others are waiting patiently for their trains to be announced over the loudspeakers or to come up on the indicator board. Unfortunately, there is a growing number of homeless people who find shelter in the waiting rooms of railway stations.

24–25. I think that railway stations are virtually all alike. The only difference is perhaps that in England most stations are covered. There are also ticket barriers so before you are allowed to go out to the platforms at all you have to show your ticket to the ticket collector, who lets you go through. If you manage to get through the barrier without having a ticket you will possibly be fined by the ticket inspector on the train. There are also ticket machines at railway stations, where you can easily buy the tickets you need and you don't have to queue up at the ticket office.

26. Relief trains are laid on when the trains running according to schedule cannot cope with the increased passenger traffic. This usually happens before national holidays or at the week-ends.

27. Apart from passengers, trains also carry goods of many different kinds. Railway transport is still one of the cheapest ways of carrying freight over long distances. Liner trains or freightliners are perhaps the fastest and most efficient of them as they transport the goods in special large containers that can be loaded and unloaded quickly and easily.

28–29. Most railway accidents happen at level crossings where there are no crossing gates and inattentive drivers go across the track without checking if the signal is red or white. Sometimes trains go off the track and these derailments can cause delays or even casualties. Careless passengers jump on and off moving trains and do not bother that they might get under the wheels. It is also quite dangerous to get stuck on a platform in between two trains. Very rarely trains collide head-on, which is usually due to the signalman not paying full attention to the proper handling of the points. In most places however, they are controlled by computers.

30–32. Air travel is definitely the quickest way of transport. In comparison to a passenger plane the fastest express train seems to crawl at snail's pace. Air travel does save time. It sometimes takes longer to get from a town to the airport than it does to fly from Budapest to another capital a thousand or two kilometres away.

It begins rocking a bit. They can use the sick bag if they do feel sick, but most flights are much smoother than that.

33. a. I have never flown, firstly because I am a little bit afraid to fly. Secondly, I have never had to cover such a long distance that could have been covered only by plane. Thirdly, I think that air fares are much more expensive than rail or coach fares.

33–35. b. I have flown several times. Whenever I go abroad I try to take a plane because I think it is an extremely comfortable and fast way of travelling. MALÉV, the Hungarian Airlines operate flights to all the important cities abroad all the year round. Some internal flights have been started recently which enable you to get to another town within Hungary in the shortest possible time. I also enjoy travelling in a jet because it is so nice to be above the clouds, not to mention clear weather when you can see everything underneath and everybody tries to look through the window and drink in the sights.

33–35. c. I have flown once or twice in my life and the mere feeling of flying was really a memorable experience for me. I wish I could fly more often.

36–38. Before boarding the plane the passengers must register at the check-in counter. While checking in your luggage is weighed and the attendant attaches a special tag to it to prevent it from getting lost or misplaced. If you exceed the baggage allowance you will have to pay an excess fare. After the weigh-in you get a boarding pass which indicates the flight number, the destination, the class (comfort or tourist) and the seat number.

39–42. After the officer has checked your passport you go to the departure lounge where you usually have to wait for some time before your plane is due to take off. You will possibly find a duty-free shop there where you can kill the time until departure. The goods in such shops are always cheaper than their regular price.

It is wise to check the flight list on the TV screens to see if your flight is going to be delayed or not. Departures, calls for flights, delays, cancellations or changes are also announced over loudspeakers. When your flight is announced you go to the right gate and boarding begins.

43–45. When you have climbed the steps up to the plane, stewards and stewardesses greet you on board the plane. You show your boarding card to them and take your seat. They help everyone to put the hand-luggage into the luggage-compartment, to sit comfortably in the reclining seats and to adjust the safety belts. When everybody has fastened the belts the plane goes down the taxiway then begins to pick up speed and races along the runway. In a moment it is off the ground and begins to ascend.

46–47. When the plane has reached the right altitude the captain welcomes the passengers and gives information about the type of the plane, its speed and how high it is flying. In a short time the air hostess comes, smiles pleasantly at the passengers and serves them light food and refreshments.
48. After the plane has landed on the tarmac and rolled to a stop ramps are driven up and the passengers begin to alight. They go through the passport control and if they have nothing to declare they choose the green route.

49. Statistics show that air travel is safer than any other way of travelling. Air crashes are rarer than serious accidents on the railways or on the roads. Nothing is left to chance with flying nowadays. From small airbuses to big jumbo jets planes seem to be safe in all weather conditions and most of them can run on automatic pilot. The cockpit is full of modern navigational equipment and the landing and take-off are controlled by computers. Still there are accidents, but fortunately they do not occur very frequently.

50–52. I have travelled by ship several times on Lake Balaton, but most of these trips were pleasure cruises on which I took my guests. After we had bought the tickets we went to the pier and saw the ship entering the harbour. Then it dropped anchor and in a short time the gangway was lowered. We went on board and the ship started. A cruise on Lake Balaton is as delightful a pastime as one might wish for. You can enjoy the sight of the calm, green water and the white sailing boats on it as well as the pleasant view of the surrounding hills and villages.

53. In Hungary you can also take one of the passenger boats which ply our big rivers or the ferries that cross them regularly. From May to September there is a daily boat service on the Danube between Budapest and Vienna, which takes about five hours. Also during the summer season, a number of river excursion boats operate on the Danube leaving from the central port.

54–57. Big ocean liners are like real floating cities with all modern conveniences. They can transport several thousand passengers and together with the crew there are as many people on them as in a small-sized town. The cabins are above and below deck. A cabin looks very much like a compartment of a railway sleeping car. The luxurious cabins of the first-class passengers are known as staterooms. They are quite spacious beautifully furnished with private bathrooms attached. All cabins have portholes which are round windows in the ship’s side made of very thick glass.

58–59. In stormy weather the sea is rough and many passengers look unhappy and feel seasick when the stern dips down and the bow goes up. In case of emergency like running aground, hitting an iceberg or sinking, for example, they can count on the many life-boats, life-belts, buoys and other safety devices that are always available on board a ship.

60–62. The captain and his crew ensure a comfortable voyage for the passengers. They carry out a highly responsible job steering and navigating the ship and entertaining the passengers. There is a wide choice of sports and entertaining facilities: you can go to dance in a bar, have a good meal in a restaurant, listen to concerts, watch films, walk on the deck or have a dip in the swimming pool of the liner. When the ship approaches her destination, she slowly slips into the harbour and the passengers disembark.

63–66. Hungary has quite an extensive inter-city coach network reaching into all parts of the country. The vehicles are comfortable and the service is reasonably rapid, making coach travel a preferred means of transport for many people. Prices are on a par with those for first-class rail travel. Most coaches are operated by a company called Volán, but the number of privately run coaches is gradually increasing. At present they are mainly hired for school trips or package tours.

**SKETCH ANSWERS 9/A**

1. **Travelling by rail**

   a) **Passengers**
   - to look at the railway guide / time-table
   - to buy a ticket for a train to Budapest
   - to leave one’s luggage at the left luggage office / in a locker
   - to meet sy at the station
   - to see sy off on a train
   - to allow for some delay
   - to change trains
   - to miss / catch one’s connection / train
   - to wait on platform six
   - to get on the train
   - to sit in a first / second class compartment
   - to take a seat in a smoking / non-smoking carriage
   - to put the suitcases on the luggage rack
   - to put the windows up/down
   - to show one’s ticket to the inspector
   - to sit facing/back to the engine
   - to have a drink in the buffet car
   - to take the wrong train
   - to pull the emergency brake
   - to get off the train
   - to go to the lost property office

   b) **Trains**
   - to stand at platform six
   - to be due to leave/arrive
   - to run every hour
   - to depart
   - to speed up / slow down
   - to make up for the delay
   - to be in time / delayed by sg.
   - to run to schedule
   - to be ahead of schedule

   c) **Types of trains**
   - slow train / passenger train / fast train
   - through train / direct train / non-stop express
   - freight train / goods train
2. Travelling by air

a) Passengers
- to make a flight reservation
- to buy an apex / stand-by ticket
- to fly in a scheduled / chartered plane
- to go to the check-in counter
- to have one's luggage weighed
- to pay an excess fare
- to queue up at the passport control and customs clearance
- to have a drink in the transit lounge
- to buy some cigarettes in the duty-free shop
- to hear the flight call
- to board the plane
- to find one's seat in tourist / comfort class
- to fasten the seat belts
- to take air-sickness pills

b) Planes
- to be cancelled owing to bad weather
- to be delayed for technical reasons
- to pick up speed / to take off
- to ascend / descend
- to reach an altitude of ...metres
- to hit an air pocket
- to make a forced landing
- to be hijacked
- to fly off course
- to run on automatic pilot
- to lower the wheels / undercarriage
- to approach the runway
- to make a perfect landing

c) People in the plane
pilot, co-pilot, operator and the cabin staff (steward, stewardess / air-hostess)

d) Parts of the plane
cockpit, galley, passenger cabin, cargo hold, fuselage, hatch, jet engine, nose, tail, undercarriage, wing

3. Travelling by sea
- to come into the quay
- to drop / cast anchor
- to lower the gangway
- to embark on / disembark from a ship
- to feel seasick
- to sleep in a second-class cabin / stateroom
- to walk on the deck
- to be shipwrecked
- to run aground
- to arrive at the harbour

Types of watercraft
sailing ship, barge, tug, trawler, yacht, canoe, kayak, hovercraft, hydrofoil, tanker, submarine, police launch, ferry, ocean liner, vessel, raft, paddle-boat, rubber boat

VOCABULARY LIST 9/A

1-3.
once in a blue moon [wʌns, blu:, mu:n]
compartent [kəmpər'tənt]
carriage [kærɪdʒ]
time-conscious [taim kən'əsəs]
to miss one's connections [mɪs, ka'nek'ənz]

4.
to travel on business [trævl, 'biznəs]
on the dot [dɔt]
to link(-ed) [lɪŋk]
flat-rate charge [flæt reɪt dɑːt]
public service ['pʌblɪk 'sɜːvɪs]

5-7.
day trip ['deɪ tɪp]
reduction ['rɛdʌkʃən]
booking office ['bʊkɪŋ əfɪs]

8.
bulk [bʌlk]
passenger traffic ['pæsəndʒə træfɪk]
as opposed to sg [ə'pəʊzd]
to attend(-ed) to [ə'tend]

9-10.
steam locomotive ['stɪm 'leɪkəməʊtɪv]
current trend ['kʌrənt trɛnt]
exclusively [ɪk'skluːzɪvli]
to haul(-ed) [hɔːl]
load [lɑːd]
economical [ɪkə'nəmɪkəl]
internal ['ɪntənl]
to cover a long distance ['kʌvər, 'dɪstəns]
sleeping-car ['slɪpɪŋ kær]
berth [bɜːθ]

11.
upholstered [ʌp'holəstəd]
fake leather [feɪk 'leɪər]
luggage rack ['læɡɪdʒ ræk]
trunk/holdall [trʌŋk, 'hɑʊldəl]

- nagyon ritkán, hébe-hóba
- kupé
- (vasúti) kocsi
- figyelni az időt, idő-cenzik
- lekézi a csatlakozást
- üzleti ügyben utazik
- hajszálláson
- összekapcsol
- távolságtól független dijszabás
- közszolgáltat
- egynapos kirándulás
- dijcsökkentés
- jegyváltóhely
- nagy mennyiség
- személyforgalom
- vmivel engedélyben
- figyel vmire
12-17.
to sit facing the engine [sit feisŋ, 'endʒn]
to sit with one’s back to the engine [sit, baek, 'endʒn]
preferably ['prefərəbli]
to be due to leave [dju:, li:v]
seat reservation [si:t rezə'veiʃn]
fast / slow / passenger train [fa:st, sləʊ 'peəsnəndʒə tren]

18-20.
to clip(-ped) [klip]
corridor ['kɔridɔr]
scenery ['si:nərɪ]
get past sy [get pəst]
direct train [daɪ'rekt tren]
destination [destɪ'neɪʃn]
to pull into the station [pʊl, steɪʃn]
take sg off sg [teik, ɒf]

21-22.
to come to and fro [kæm trən'frɔː]
arrivals / departures [ə'raɪvlz, də'pɔːrtʃz]
to see sy off [si: ɒf]
luggage van [lʌdʒvæn]
left luggage office ['left 'lædʒədʒ 'ɒfis]
locker ['ləkə]

23.
haul / waiting room [hɔːl, 'weɪtɪŋ rʊm]
to announce(-d) [ə'nəʊns]
public address ['pʌblɪk ə'dres]
to come up on the indicator board [kæm ap, 'ɪndɪkeɪtə hɔːd]
homeless ['həʊmləs]
shelter ['ʃeltə]

24-25.
covered [kə'ved]
barrier ['bɑːriə]
ticket collector ['tɪkkt kə'lektə]
to fine(-d) [fain]
to queue(-d) up [kju:] 

26.
relief train [rɪ'li:f tren]
to lay, laid, laid on [lei, led]

27.
to run according to schedule [rʌn ə'kɔ:dʒn, 'ʃedju:l]
increased [ɪn'kriːst]
national holiday [næʃnəl 'hɒlədei]

28.
level crossing [levl 'krosɪŋ]
crossing gates [krosɪŋ gæts]
intentional ['ɪntenʃənl]
track [træk]
to go off the track [ɡoʊ ɔf, træk]
derailment [də'reilment]
delay [də'lei]
casually ['kæʒuəli]
to collide(-d) [kə'laɪd]
head-on [hedən]
signalman [ˈsɪɡnəlˌmæn]
points [pɔɪnts]
proper handling [ˈprɔpə ˈhændliŋ]

29.
air travel [ə'rævəl]
in comparison [ɪn kəm'prɪzn]
to crawl at snail's pace [kraʊl, snɛlz pɛs]
nervous flier [ˈnɜːvəs ˈflɪər]
air sickness [ˈeər ˈsɪknəs]
rough [rʌf]
to hit, hit, hit an air pocket [hɪt, ˈeəpɔːkst]
sick bag [sɪk bæg]
smooth [smuð]

30.
airport [eəˈrɪpoːt]
in comparison [ɪn kəmˈpærənt]
to crawl at snail's pace [kraʊl, snɛlz pɛs]
nervous flier [ˈnɜːvəs ˈflɪər]
air sickness [ˈeər ˈsɪknəs]
rough [rʌf]
to hit, hit, hit an air pocket [hɪt, ˈeəpɔːkst]
sick bag [sɪk bæg]
smooth [smuð]
jet [dʒet]
to drink in the sight [drɪŋk, saɪt]
merc [mɛɾ]
memorable [ˈmɛmərəbl]

36.38.
to board(-ed) [ˈbɔːrd]
to register at the check-in counter ['redʒɪstr, 'tʃekˈɪn ˈkɔntər]
to attach(-ed) [əˈtætʃ]
tag [tæg]
to misplace(-d) [maɪsˈpleɪs]
to exceed(-ed) [ɪkˈsid]
 excess weight [ˈeksəs wɪt]
boarding pass/card ['bɔːdɪŋ pɑːs, 'kɔːd]
to indicate(-d) [ɪnˈdaɪt]

39.42.
departure lounge [ˈdɛpətʃəˈlaʊndʒ]
to kill the time [kɪl, tɛɪm]
regular price [ˈregjəl prɛɪs]
flight list [flaɪt lɪst]
cancellation [ˈkænsəˈleɪʃn]

43.45.
on board the plane [ˈbɔːd, pleɪn]
hand-luggage [ˈhænd ˈlaɪndʒɪdʒ]
reclining seat [rɪˈklɪnɪŋ siːt]
to adjust(-ed) [əˈdʒʌst]
safety belt [ˈseɪfɪt belt]
taxiway /tæksiweɪ/
to pick up speed [pɪk ʌp spɪd]
runway /raʊnweɪ/
to ascend(-ed) [əˈsɛnd]

46.47.
altitude [ˈæltɪtju:d]
to welcome(-d) [ˈwelkəm]
air hostess / host [ˈhɑːstɪs, ˈhɔːst]
refreshment [ˈrɪfɜːmənt]

48.
tarmac [ˈtɔːmæk]
to roll(-ed) to a stop [rɒl, ʃtɒp]
ramp [rɑmp]
to alight(-ed) [əˈlaɪt]
passport control [ˈpɑːspɔːt ˈkæntrəʊl]
customs control [ˈkʌstəmz ˈkæntrəʊl]
to have nothing to declare [ˈhæv nʌθɪŋ, dɪkˈleɪ]

49.
safe [seɪf]
air crash [ˈɛə krɑːʃ]
to run on automatic pilot [ræn, ɔːtəˈmeɪtɪk ˈpɔɪlət]
cockpit ['kɒkpɪt]
navigation [ˈnævɪˈgeɪʃn]

50.52.
pleasure cruise [ˈplezə kraʊz]
pier [paɪə]
harbour [ˈhɔːbə]
to drop(-ed) anchor [drɒp ˈæŋkə]
gangway [ˈgæŋweɪ]
to go on board [ɡoʊ, ˈbɔːd]

53.
to ply, plied, plied [plai, plaid]
ferry ['fɛri]

54.57.
to float(-ed) [fləʊt]
deck [dek]
luxurious [ˈlʌksərɪəs]
state room [ˈsteɪtɹʊm]
spacious [ˈspeɪʃəs]
porch [ˈpɔːtʃ]

58.59.
stern [stɜːrn]
to dip(-ed) down [dɪp daʊn]
bow [bɔʊ]
to run aground [ræn ˈəgrəʊnd]

60.62.
crew [kruː]
to ensure(-d) [ɪnˈʃʊr]
voyage [ˈvoɪdʒ]
to carry out [ˈkæri aʊt]
to steer(-ed) [ˈstɪər]
to have a dip [dɪp]
to slip(-ped) in(to) [slɪp]
to disembark(-ed) [dɪsɪmˈbɑːrk]


QUICK QUESTIONS S/B
Holidays, preparations for a journey, travelling abroad, at the customs, at the hotel

1. Why do so many people travel nowadays?
2. Do you like travelling?
3. How often do you travel?
4. Why can it be relaxing to stay away from home?
5. Where do you like to go on holiday?
6. What is the difference between a package tour and independent travel?
7. Which one do you prefer? Why?
8. How do you prepare for a journey?
9. Are there any restrictions as far as travelling abroad is concerned?
10. What documents do you need if you go abroad?
11. What does your passport entitle you to do?
12. Do you need a visa to go to England?
13. Where can you change money?
14. What is the exchange rate between the forint and the pound?
15. What is the duty of customs officials?
16. What may you be asked to do?
17. What do you do if you have something / nothing to declare?
18. Which goods are dutiable and which are duty-free?
19. What happens if you do not declare a dutiable article?
20. What things do you have to pack into your suitcases before travelling?
21. What does it depend on what you need for a holiday?
22. What do you think of camping holidays?
23. Have you ever been on one?
24. Where did you pitch your tent?
25. What facilities does a camping-site offer?
26. Did you also camp rough?
27. What was it like?
28. What advantages does camping have over staying in a hotel?
29. Where can camp-sites usually be found?
30. How can you spend your time there?
31. Where can foreigners stay when they are in Hungary?
32. What type of accommodation is the most popular around Lake Balaton in summer?
33. How can you reserve a room in a hotel?
34. What kind of rooms are usually available in a hotel?
35. What do you have to make sure of while booking?
36. How do you check in after you have arrived at the hotel?
37. How do you find your room?
38. What does a valet do?
39. Where do English people like to spend their holidays?
40. What can they do at the seaside?
41. What are the major sights in London? (Sketch answer only)

**MODEL ANSWERS 9/B**

1. Nowadays everyone is crazy about travelling. People love moving around, they travel both inland and abroad. There is more money about and going to the west has become much easier. Greater affluence and the ease of travel have brought an urge to see places. People often travel on business, for pleasure, for relaxation or even for education or for their health.

2–5.a I don’t think there are any people in the world who don’t like travelling. I love it too, but the snag is that I can’t afford to travel as much as I would like to. I have neither the money nor the time for it. Anyway, I try to break away from it all at least once a year, usually in summer. It is good to get away from the hustle and bustle of everyday life and find an out-of-the-way place miles from anywhere.

2–5.b I am a great traveller. In my opinion travelling is the best way of relaxation and recreation. You know if I stay at home, I can’t help dealing with my work or doing some household chores and on top of all that I am always badgered by colleagues. When I am away, I am calm, balanced and undisturbed by anybody and can devote all my time to my family / friends / myself. In short I take pleasure in travelling. I can broaden my mind and learn about other peoples, and cultures by visiting famous places, learning about customs and speaking foreign languages.

6. In a package tour you travel with others and follow a prearranged itinerary covering all the famous spots and landmarks. You pay a single, all-inclusive price that covers everything such as transportation, meals, accommodation, sightseeing tours and guides.

With independent travel you pay as you go and during the journey you can change your mind if you want to. But you can still find a travel agent and ask him to work out the details of any itinerary you suggest. He can also give you cost estimates and secure reservation for you.

7.a You may call me romantic-minded, but I prefer individual travel to group travel. If you go on a package tour, you have to be adaptable, you have no time to look at everything you are interested in properly and the worst thing is when you have a bad guide. He can spoil all your holiday. Besides, the only thing that travellers seem to be interested in today is shopping. Whereas on an individual tour I am my own master, depend on nobody and can always do what I like.

7.b I definitely prefer package tours to individual ones because you have far less preparation to make before a package tour. Everything is arranged for you by the travel agency from the necessary documents to hotel reservations. It doesn’t seem to be very romantic to me to arrive in a strange town at night with no idea where to go or stop for the night and not a taxi in sight. This may well happen to you if you travel alone. Sometimes you have to walk with a heavy rucksack on your back looking for a proper place to stay for the night. This is not my idea of an ideal holiday.

8–14. I plan my holiday well in advance and make a lot of arrangements. First of all I decide where to go and make the preparations accordingly. Fortunately, by now we have unlimited possibilities to go practically anywhere in the world if you have enough foreign currency.

I usually go to one of the numerous travel agencies and enquire about both package tours and possibilities for individual tours as well as travelling expenses.

It is enough to have a valid passport if you want to travel abroad. In the past passports expired from time to time and people had to have them extended or apply for new ones. Now your passport entitles you to go to any country in the world without restrictions. For most countries of Europe, you do not even need a visa. The number of countries for which you need a transit, single or double entry or exit visas is gradually decreasing. England is one of those countries with which Hungary has an agreement that allows citizens from either country to enter the other country without visas.

You need to have some foreign currency though, which you can get at a bank or a travel agency. The exchange rate between the pound and the forint is very unfavourable. It is ... forints to one pound.

15–17. Customs officials examine the luggage of out-going and in-coming travellers. They are usually more particular about the luggage of people arriving in the country. You may be asked to produce all the articles which you are bringing in with you. You must truthfully answer any questions put to you by the Customs officer. There are goods liable to duty and you have to pay taxes on them. If you have nothing to declare you either tell the officer about it or if you are at the airport you simply go through the green channel, subject only to an occasional spot-check by a Customs officer. If you have goods to declare, you go through the red channel and declare them to the officer.

18–19. Most of the articles which are for personal use, such as one’s personal belongings, are exempt from duty and also the things which are not in excess of the duty-free allowance. Those exceeding this fixed quota are dutiable. You must pay duty on a large amount of spirits, tobacco, coffee, on electrical appliances, cars, etc.

If you try to smuggle by saying that you have nothing to declare and then a dutiable article is found in your baggage, you have to pay a fine. The fine may be more than the value of the goods and on top of all that the goods themselves may be confiscated.
20–21. The things that you need for a holiday are always determined by the length, the time and the type of the holiday. A summer holiday requires different luggage than a winter holiday and similarly you take different things with you for a camping holiday than for a fortnight to be spent in a five-star hotel. Anyway, the general rule is that you should try to travel light and take the fewest possible clothes with you. It is good if the fabrics are drip-dry and crease-resistant. You must also pack your toilet goods in and don’t forget about your camera either, provided you have one.

22–27. I think camping is an ideal way of spending your holiday and it has become a great pastime for motorists all over the world. A few years ago I went to Italy on a camping holiday with my friends. We were travelling in my father’s car and had a tent with us. We camped in camp-sites whenever we could, both for the washing facilities and because it was a bit safer. Apart from hot showers most camping-sites offered other facilities like flush toilets, drinking water, cooking areas, washing-up facilities, guarded parking places, electricity, bungalows, restaurants, bathing and fishing facilities and sports grounds. But when we couldn’t find a convenient camp-site, we camped rough trying to find places that were fairly hidden from the road. We pitched our tent and cooked our supper over the camping gas fire which I always take with me for camping tours.

28–30. I think camping has so much to offer. You can enjoy the absolute freedom and have none of the headaches of advance hotel booking. For a ludicrously small sum you can enjoy comfort. This low cost also makes camping an attractive type of holiday as opposed to expensive hotels which are not very popular with average holidaymakers. It is so exciting to arrive at a camp-site and put up your tent or park your caravan. You are active all the time and you are close to nature. Camp-sites are usually situated beside clear streams, in green valleys between high mountains, by a lake or pond, or at the seaside. So all the joys of outdoor sports are available including water sports and hiking. Camping really provides you with a real change from everyday life.

31–32. Foreigners in Hungary can stay in well equipped, modern camping-sites all around Lake Balaton, in guest-houses, motels or hotels. The most popular form of accommodation in the Balaton region is renting private rooms or flats for a certain period of time. There are a lot of people letting their houses to foreigners in summer. In Budapest, there are a lot of nice first-class hotels where people from abroad can spend some pleasant and comfortable nights.

33–35. You can book a hotel room on the phone or you might as well send a letter of reservation. If they have vacancies and they are not all booked up, they can usually offer you a choice of single rooms or suites, rooms with / without showers or private baths. While booking, you have to make sure what room you want to take, whether you want one with a view or overlooking the main street, one on the ground floor or any of the top floors and whether you just want breakfast or full board.

36–38. When you have arrived at the hotel you go up to the reception desk and show your passport or I.D. to the receptionist. He will fill in a registration slip for you and write your name in the hotel register. If you have not done it previously, it is good to ask him about the price of the room per night and what meals and facilities this price includes. Then the reception clerk will give you your key and the porter will show you to your room and he will also take up your luggage. From then until the day you decide to leave the hotel a valet will look after your personal needs. He will take your clothes to the laundry or serve you meals if you wish. When you decide to leave, you give your key to the receptionist, check out and settle your bill.

39–40. The coast is the most popular destination for English people on their annual holidays. About two-thirds of all holidaymakers go to the seaside in the high season. They usually stay in caravans there, but seaside resorts have many hotels, youth hostels, boarding houses and private rooms to let offering bed and breakfast. The most pleasant holiday resorts are in the south where you can even have occasional dips in the salty water if you are not too cold. Sunbathing is possible from time to time and you can always admire the sight of lovely rocks, sand and the clean sea.

SKETCH ANSWERS 9/B

1. Preparing for a holiday
   - to make up one’s mind about where to go
   - to contact a travel agent
   - to have one’s passport extended
   - to apply for a visa
   - to fill in the visa application form
   - to make inquiries
   - to look in the guide books
   - to decide on the route
   - to reserve some kind of accommodation
   - to book tickets
   - to book a package tour
   - to take out a travel insurance
   - to exchange money for foreign currency
   - to have everything settled
   - to pack one’s suitcases
   - to pack in clothes, underwear, toiletries, a camera to take slides / snapshots with
   - to set off on the journey

2. At the passport and customs control
   - to show one’s passport
   - to go through the customs control
   - to fill in the customs declaration
   - to have something/ nothing to declare
3. Being on holiday

- to go on a study / business / pleasure trip
- to go on a package / individual tour
- to cover quite a distance
- to take photos of the view
- to visit places of interest
- to go sightseeing
- to see all the famous landmarks
- to get to know different people
- to learn about other customs, cultures and traditions
- to speak foreign languages
- to make friends
- to go to a seaside resort / to the beach
- to enjoy the wonderful view from the pier at sunset
- to get a room on the shore
- to have plenty to do
- to watch the tide come in
- to collect shells
- to lie in the sun / sunbathe
- to get burnt and peeled
- to use sun-tan-lotion
- to be nicely tanned
- to spend the summer by a freshwater lake in a remote place / in unspoilt surroundings
- to return calm and relaxed
- to be put up by friends
- to go to a busy and commercialised place
- to go on an activity holiday
- to have a tailor-made holiday
- to be more tired than ever

4. At the hotel

Customer

- to book a room by letter
- to reserve accommodation by phone
- to enter the hotel lounge
- to register at the reception desk
- to fill in the registration slip
- to take a single / double room
- to have an extra bed put in
- to have a room with a view
- to have a room overlooking the street / facing the park

Hotel

- to have a big parking lot
- to provide comfortable accommodation
- to offer round-the-clock service
- to be equipped with modern comforts
- to be fully booked / to have no vacancies
- to run special services
- to have a sauna / swimming-pool
- to be in the five-star category
- to charge ... for a room per night

5. Question 41:

The Sights of London

- The Tower of London (an ancient fortress, to play an important part in British history, to serve as a palace and a prison; to be a museum; crown jewels; to be guarded by beefeaters)
- Buckingham Palace (residence of the queen; changing of the guard at 11:30)
- Westminster Abbey (to contain tombs and monuments of famous Britons; to be the scene of coronations and royal weddings)
- Houses of Parliament (to have parliamentary sessions; a flag on Victoria Tower; Clock Tower – Big Ben)
- ST. Paul’s Cathedral (second largest dome in the world; built by Sir Christopher Wren in the 17th century)
- Trafalgar Square (heart of London, fountains and pigeons; Nelson’s Column; the National Gallery)
- The Monument (to commemorate the Great Fire of London in 1666)
- Downing Street No. 10. (residence of the Prime Minister; to be guarded all day)
- Famous bridges: Westminster Bridge, Tower Bridge

Vocabulary List 9/B

- inland ['inland]
- affluence ['æfləns]
- ease [i:z]
- urge [ə:dʒ]
- belföldön
- gazdagság, bőség
- könnyedség
- belső készetetés
TRAVELLING

2–5.

snag [snæɡ]

to break away from it all [breik əˈwei]

hustle and bustle [hæstl, bæstl]

out-of-the-way ['autəvədiˈwei]

household chore ['hauʃhaʊld tʃər]

to badger-(ed) ['bædʒə]

to disturb-(ed) ['distəb-]

to devote-(d) [diˈvəut]

in short [ʃɔr]

to broaden one’s mind ['brɔ:dn, maind]

6.

prearranged [priəˈreindʒ]

itinerary ['aɪˈtɪnəri]

landmark ['lændma:k]

all-inclusive ['ɔːl ɪŋˈkluːsiv]

guide [gaɪd]

independent travel [ɪnˈdɪpəndənt trel]

cost estimate [kɒst ˈestɪmeɪt]

to secure-(d) ['sɪkʃə]

reservation ['rezerəvn]

7.

adaptable [əˈdæptəbl]

to spoil-(ed), or: spoil, spoilt [spɔɪl]

to be one’s own master ['əʊn ˈmɑːstə]

preparation [preprəˈreɪʃn]

rucksack [ˈrʌksæk]

8–14.

in advance [ɪnˈædvəns]

accordingly [əˈkɔːdiŋli]

unlimited ['ʌnlɪmɪtɪd]

currency [ˈkʌrənsi]

numerous ['njuːrəməs]

to enquire-(d) [ɪnˈkwɔɪr]

expense [ɪkˈspens]

valid [ˈvælid]

to expire-(d) [ɪkˈspaɪə]

to extend-(ed) [ɪktʃəʊnt]

restriction [rɪˈstrɪkʃn]

transit visa [trænznit ˈvɪːza]

double entry visa [ˈdʌbəl ˈentrɪ ˈvɪːza]

exit [ekˈsɪt]

to decrease-(d) [driˈkriː]

exchange rate [ɪkˈʃeɪndʒ reɪt]

– bökönen, probléma
– elszakad a hétköznapi gondoktól
– tolakodás, sürőlődés
– félreeső
– házimunka
– zaklat, szekál
– zavar
– rálódz, részán
– röviden
– szélesíti az ismereteit

– előre elrendezett
– útvonal
– ismertetőjel, nevezetesség
– mindent magában foglaló
– idegenvezető
– önálló utazás
– költségebcslés
– biztosít
– foglalás

– alkalmazkodóképes
– tönkretesz
– a maga ural
– készülődés
– hátrások

– előre
– ennek megfelelően
– korláttal
– valuta
– számos
– érdeklődik
– költség
– érvényes
– lejár
– meghosszabbít
– korlátozás
– átutazó vízum
– kétszeri beutazásra feljogosító
– vízum
– kilépés, távozás
– csökkent
– árfo Wyam

15–17.

out-going ['autɡəʊɪŋ]

in-coming ['ɪnˈkʌmɪŋ]

particular ['pɑːtɪkjʊlər]

truthfully ['truːθfəli]

liable to duty ['laɪəbl, 'djuːtɪ]

green channel ['ɡriːn ˈtʃænl]

subject to ['sʌbdʒekt]

spot-check ['spɒt ˈtʃek]

defavourable [ˈfeɪvərəbl]

to entitle-(d) [ɪnˈtaɪt]

– kifélé menő
– befélé jóvő
– kényes, aprólékos
– öszinté
– vámköteles
– zöldfolyosó
– vminek kitett
– időszakos ellenőrzés

18–19.

personal belongings ['pɜːsnəl bɪˈlɑŋʤɪŋz]

exempt from ['ɪɡˈzɛmplt]

in excess of sg. / to exceed-(ed) sg [ɪkˈses, ɪkˈsiːd]

fixed quota ['fɪkst ˈkwəʊətə]

dutiable ['djuːtəbl]

spirits ['spɪrɪts]

to smuggle-(d) ['smʌgl]

fine ['fain]

on top of all that [tɒp, əʊl dæt]

to confiscate-(d) ['kɒnʃɪsket]

– személyes használati tárgyak
– mentes vmitől
– túlfé vmit
– megállapított kvota
– vámköteles
– szeszcsitál
– csomépészni
– bírság
– mindennel tetejebe
– elköboz

20–21.

to travel light ['trelv laɪt]

fabric ['fæbrɪk]

drip-dry ['drɪpˈdraɪ]

creese-resistant ['kriːs ˈrɪzɪstənt]

to pack-(ed) [pæk]

toilet goods / toiletries ['təlit grədz, 'təlitriːz]

– kevés csomaggal utazik
– szővet, anyag
– csőpővé szarad
– nem gyűrűdik
– becsomagol
– pipereszerek

22–27.

tent [tent]

washing facilities ['wɒʃɪŋ foʊˈtɪlɪtɪz]

apart from ['ɑːpərt frəm]

flush toilet ['flʌʃ ˈtɔːlj]

guarded ['ɡʊrdəd]

bathing ['beɪðɪŋ]

sports ground ['spɔːts grund]

to camp rough [kæmp rɑːf]

to pitch-(ed) [pɪtʃ]

– sátor
– mosdási lehetőségek
– eltekinve vmitől
– angol WC
– őrzzött, örrel ellátott
– fürdés
– sportpálya
– vadkempingezni
– felver

28–30.

absolute freedom ['æbsəluːt ˈfriːdəm]

advance booking [ədˈvɑːns ˈbreɪkɪŋ]

ludicrously ['ludəkraʊslɪ]

– teljes szabadság
– előre történő lefoglalás
– nevetségesen
TRAVELLING

small sum [smɔ:1 sʌm]
holidaymaker [ˈholdeimeika] to put up [pʊt ʌp]
caravan [ˈkæravan]
stream [strɪm]
valley [ˈvei1]
hiking [ˈhaikn]

31–32.
guest house [ˈgesthaus]
region [ri:dʒən]
to rent(-ed) [rent]
to let, let, let [let]

33–35.
reservation [rɪˈzaɪn]
vacancy [ˈvɛkənsi] all booked up [ɔːl bʊkt ʌp]
single room [ˈsɪŋgl rʊm]
suite [sjuːt]
full board [fʊl bɔːd]

36–38.
registration slip [rɪˈdʒɪstrən slɪp]
hotel register [ˈhәʊt el rɪˈdʒɪstra]
valet [ˈvælɪt]
to check out [tʃək aut]
to settle the bill [setl, bi:l]

39–40.
annual [ˈænjʊəl]
high season [ˈhai siːzn]
reservation [rɪˈzәsәn]
boarding-house [ˈbɔːdɪŋ hәʊs]
to have a dip [dɪp]

1.
inquiry [ɪnˈkwaɪri]
route [rʊt]
package tour [ˈpækɪdʒ tʊr]
to take out a travel insurance [teik aut, trævl
imˈtraɪəns]
to settle(-ed) [setl]
slide [slaid]
snapshot [ˈsnæpʃət]
to set, set, set off [set ɔf]

TRAVELLING

2.
customs declaration (form) [ˈkɑːstәm
deklәˈreɪn]
vámáru nyilatkozat

3.
study trip [ˈstʌdi trɪp]
pier [pɪə]
shore [ʃɔr]
low/high tide [lɔː taid, hai taid]
shell [ʃeıl]
to sunbathe(-d) [ˈsʌnbәɪd]
sun-tan-lotion [ˈsʌntәn ˈləʊʃn]
freshwater [ˈfɾeʃwɔːtə]
remote [rɪˈmәʊt]
unspoilt [ʌnˈspɔɪlt]
tailor-made [ˈteɪlər meɪd]
tanned [ˈteɪnd]

4.
chambermaid [ˈtʃәmbәmәɪd]
to deposit one’s valuables [diˈpɔzit,ˈvæljuəblz]
round-the-clock [raʊnd, klәk]

5. Question 41
fort(ress) [ˈfɔːtris]
crown jewels [ˈkraʊn dʒɔːzl]
beefsteak [biːfːtә]
changing of the guard [ˈtʃeɪndʒ fәd,
ɡɔːd]
tomb [tɔm]
scene [sɛn]
royal wedding [ˈrәʊl ˈwedɪŋ]
session [ˈseʃən]
dome [dɔːm]
fountain [ˈfaʊntən]
pigeon [ˈpaɪgon]
to commemorate(-d) [kəˈmemәreɪt]
to guard(-ed) [ɡɔːd]

-san
-erő
-fő
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
QUESTIONS 10/A

1. Where is Hungary situated?
2. What is the area of Hungary?
3. Is this area mainly flat or hilly?
4. Which are the main regions of our country?
5. What are these regions like?
6. What do you know about the main rivers and lakes in Hungary?
7. Which countries is Hungary bordered by?
8. What is the official language of the Hungarian Republic and what other languages are spoken in the country?
9. Which language family does Hungarian belong to?
10. Which living language is it related to?
11. Which languages are taught in Hungary?
12. When does a child start studying a foreign language?
13. What alternatives does he/she have?
14. What choices are offered to children in secondary schools?
15. How many languages do pupils have to study in a secondary grammar school?
16. Do you think that the teaching of English is efficient in Hungarian secondary schools? Why? Why not?
17. What happens in an English lesson in your class?
18. Do you enjoy the English lessons?
19. Are you a good language learner?
20. Do you have a lot of tests?
21. What types of secondary schools are there in Hungary?
22. Is it common for pupils to have to learn things by heart? What sorts of things?
23. How much homework do you usually have?
24. Is there a lot of specialisation in grammar schools?
25. What is the system of optional classes?
26. What happens if you are absent?
27. What is your school building like?
28. What kind of laboratories are there?
29. How are they equipped?
30. Who was the school named after?
31. Do you have a uniform?
32. What important events are there in your school during the year?
33. When do Hungarian school children have to decide what career to take up?
34. Do you think they are mature enough to do so?
35. Who should guide young people in their career choices?
36. What are you going to do when you leave secondary school?
37. What are you going to take up as a career? Why?
38. In what way is university training different from the kind of education you get in a secondary school?
39. What are terms and lessons called at university?
40. Is attendance compulsory?

MODEL ANSWERS 10/A

1–6. Hungary is situated in Central Europe at approximately an equal distance from the Equator and the North Pole. The country occupies a territory of about 93,000 square kilometres. Almost two thirds of this territory consists of fertile plains no more than 200 metres above sea level. Our country can be divided into three large regions: Transdanubia, the Great Plain and Northern Hungary. The Transdanubian part is mainly hilly with the exception of the northern region, which is called the Small Plain. The soil is exceptionally good there for crops and vegetables. A similar area is the Great Plain, where most of Hungary’s crops are grown. Northern Hungary is fairly mountainous and the country’s highest peak can also be found there. Hungary belongs to the drainage system of Europe’s second largest river, the Danube. The Tisza is another long river and Lake Balaton is the second largest freshwater lake in Central and Western Europe. (See unit 6. for the country’s climate)

7–8. On the north Hungary is bordered by the Czech and Slovak Republic, on the north-east by The Ukraine, on the east Romania, on the south by Serbia, Croatia and Slovenia while on the west the country borders on Austria. The official language of Hungary is Hungarian, but quite a few other languages are spoken as native languages by the several ethnic minorities living near the country’s borders. These are German and the Slavonic languages spoken in the countries around us.

9–10. A lot of people think that Hungarian is a Slavonic language because we are surrounded by Slavic countries. As a matter of fact Hungarian belongs to the Finno-Ugric group of languages and it is related to Finnish. The Finns and the Hungarians may have lived together in our original homeland, which was perhaps to the west of the Urals, near the Volga and Kama Rivers. (see Holidays, in unit. 1.)

11–13. The most widely taught language in Hungary is German. There is no school, let it be primary or secondary, without at least one or two teachers of German. English is also quite popular, especially among youngsters. When a child reaches the age of 8 and enters the third year of primary school, he or she starts studying a foreign language. The child is offered a choice, which is usually between German and English. Children can even specialise in either of them if they wish and can get more than the average number of lessons a week in the chosen language.

14–15. In most secondary schools, especially in the bigger ones a choice of three or four, sometimes even five or more foreign languages is offered to the pupils. These languages are German, English, French, Italian, Spanish and perhaps Russian or Latin. In a secondary grammar school pupils have to study two foreign languages and they usually choose English and German.
16.a As for me, I think that the teaching of English is quite efficient in Hungarian secondary grammar schools as there are a lot of pupils between 14 and 18 who manage to pass the intermediate level state language exam. Most pupils opt for additional English classes in the third and fourth years and thus they can get five or more English lessons a week. There are also annual competitions in English and if you are among the first ten students you are granted free admission to university.

16.b I don’t really think that the teaching of English is efficient enough in Hungarian secondary schools. It is impossible to acquire a language in three 45-minute periods a week with twenty to thirty students in a group. There is also a lack of English teachers in most schools now that western languages have become prevalent instead of Russian. Some schools are in short of teaching aids such as cassette players, videos or copiers.

17–20.a I enjoy English lessons very much as the atmosphere is always very relaxed and yet we learn a lot. We are being taught by two teachers, one of whom is a Peace-Corps volunteer. She is doing mainly speaking practice with us and we often play language games and do role-plays in her lessons. Our other teacher is a Hungarian, but has a good command of English and encourages the use of English in class. Consequently, we hardly ever speak Hungarian unless we are doing some translation. But that is quite rare. Normally, we do listening and reading comprehension exercises or work on a written project together with our group-mates. Fortunately, we don’t often write tests. I think I am a good language learner as I enjoy using foreign words and language is a constant source of delight for me.

17–20.b I am not really mad on English lessons although I love the language itself. What we do in the English lessons is mainly reading texts, translating them and doing boring, lengthy grammar exercises. Sometimes we do them in writing, sometimes orally, in a drill form. And that is what variety means. We have to memorise texts, we often write tests in grammar and vocabulary. I am not sure if I am a good language learner. It is definitely hard work for me and I would need a bit more speaking practice and perhaps more confidence to be able to feel at home in any language.

21–26. Hungarian secondary schools fall into three categories: Secondary Grammar, Secondary Technical or Vocational Schools. I myself attend a Secondary Grammar School and I think these schools are very competitive in Hungary. We have three hours’ homework every night and sometimes it takes even longer because we have to learn poems from a Hungarian author or texts in a foreign language by heart. All of us are expected to specialise at the age of sixteen in order to concentrate on the subjects that we need for university entrance. There are additional lessons offered to us in the subjects that we opt for and they are usually the ones that we will need for our future career. It is not compulsory to make your choice, but once you have chosen you have to attend these lessons throughout the whole year. If you are not there, you are marked absent in the attendance register and you will be given a warning later if your absence has not been excused by a doctor’s note.

27–31. Our school building lies next to the main road of ... / in the centre of ... It is a big, white-coloured, two-storey building with a large/small school yard and a garden around it. On the ground floor you can find the assembly hall, some classrooms and the school canteen. The school library is in the basement, as well as the buffet, where we can buy sandwiches, milk, cocoa and the basic articles needed for school work such as books, notebooks, pens, pencils, rubber, compasses, rulers or paper pads. Most classrooms are on the first and second floors while the headmaster’s office and the staff room are in a separate corridor on the first floor. Our school has also got some special laboratories such as language, music, physics, chemistry, biology and arts and crafts labs. These labs are quite well-equipped. In the language lab, for example we have a television and a video, cassette players with headphones and all the necessary dictionaries, thesauruses and reference books. We also have a computer room, where we can study computer techniques and programming.

There are good facilities for sports activities as well. We have a large school gymnasium and different playing fields around the school.

(See further information in unit 6. – Sports)

The school was named after a famous Hungarian scientist / politician / writer / poet / artist called ... He/she was an outstanding figure in the ... century and promoted ... The school took his/her name to pay homage to his/her personality and brilliant findings/work in the field of ... We have a school uniform, which means a white blouse, a black skirt for girls and a dark suit for boys. We used to have to wear school gowns while in the school building but, fortunately, they are not compulsory any more.

32. Not long after the beginning of the school year there is a ball organised for the first-year pupils to initiate them into school life. Then during the year we commemorate all the public holidays and important events of Hungarian history with some productions prepared and performed by alternate classes. Every year in February or March there is a party organised in honour of the school leaving students. Both humorous skits and some serious programmes are performed by the third-year students and each school leaver is presented with a blue ribbon marking the years they have spent in school. Then a big school ball is held, the greatest attraction of which are the ball-opening dances. In May the school leaving ceremonies continue and the fourth-year students wander around the school to take leave of everything and everybody they have had any contact with since their first day at school. The last phase of these ceremonies is the final party or school-leaving feast which is always held after the final exams. Each form goes out to a nice restaurant with their teachers and they eat and drink to their hearts’ content to make the end of the school years memorable.

33–34. Hungarian school children have to decide what career to take up at the age of 13 or 14, that is they have to choose from among the three possible kinds of secondary schools (see earlier). I am not convinced that these 13-14-year-old children are sufficiently mature to choose a career for themselves. Those who leave primary school do not have the slightest idea of what career to choose in life so they try to delay their decisions and a considerable number
of them enrol at secondary grammar schools and make the final decision two years later.

35. In the old days it was taken for granted that sons would follow their father’s trades or professions and thus they took up the occupation that best suited the interests of the family. Nowadays most young people are encouraged to choose their own careers according to their personal abilities and interests. I think both teachers and parents should stimulate the interest of young people in many directions so that they have a range of fields to choose from. Young people are often poor judges of their own abilities and need a lot of guidance to be able to find the type of career that they are most suited to and are most interested in.

36–37. After leaving this grammar school I would like to study at one of the universities. I simply can’t tell you what I am going to take up as a career. Well, I have thought of becoming a teacher of ... ... My parents do not share this idea, they want me to become a doctor / ... ... They may be right, because a doctor’s / ... work is more respected and acknowledged than that of a teacher / ... ... But I am not really persuaded by them saying that I would earn more money and would have a better life as a doctor / ... ... This job is simply not for me. I would rather go in for teaching than medicine as a career. I have no doubts about the poor financial prospects, but, you know, money is not everything. It is much more important for me to do something I really love. (see also unit 1/A, E)

38–40. At the university students are there to obtain a highly academic qualification as well as to extend their knowledge of one or two subjects in their own ways. To do this efficiently there are libraries, laboratories, lecture rooms at your disposal. The university semesters are shorter than secondary school terms and the students are free to do what they like in the vacations. They usually have lots of oral exams, though, on the material of the lectures they attended during the semesters. Attendance at lectures is not always compulsory, but it is advisable to keep a high profile at seminars. During a semester students are given assignments and have to write several essays which have to be presented to their tutors.

41. After leaving primary school about 80 percent of children go to comprehensive schools. A few Local Education Authorities still retain separation of students into grammar school and comprehensive school pupils according to their academic level. There are also public schools, which are privately run and where parents pay fees for their children’s education. Tertiary schools are colleges of education or teacher-training colleges, which train teachers; technical colleges and polytechnics, which offer courses in practical and scientific subjects; and universities.

42. University and polytechnic degree courses last three or four years; the degrees are BA (Bachelor of Arts) or BSc (Bachelor of Science). Postgraduate courses exist for the degrees of MA (Master of Arts), MSc (Master of Science) and PhD (Doctor of Philosophy).
VOCABULARY LIST 10/A

1. to be situated ['stɪdɪeɪtɪd]  - elhelyezkedik, található
   approximately [ə'prɒksɪməltɪ]  - körtül-belül
   equal distance ['ɪ:kweɪl 'dɪstɑːns]  - egyenlő távolság
   Equator ['ɛkwətər]  - Éghető
2. North Pole ['nɔːθ ˈpɑːl]  - Északi sark
   to occupy-(pied) ['fɔkəpaɪ]  - elfoglal
   fertile plain ['fɜːtɪl]  - termékeny alföld
   sea level ['siː lɪvl]  - tengerszint
   Transdanubia ['trænzdɑːnju:biə]  - Dunántúl
   Great Plain ['ɡreɪt pleen]  - Nagyalföld
   Small Plain ['smaɪl pleen]  - Kisalföld
   soil ['soʊl]  - talaj
   hilly / mountainous ['hɪlɪ, 'mɑːntənəs]  - dombos / hegyes
   peak ['piːk]  - hegybecsűs
   drainage system ['dreɪɪndʒ ˈsɪstəm]  - vízgyűjtő rendszer

3. to be bordered by / to border on ['bɔːtɪŋ]  - határos vmivel
   The Ukraine ['ɔrəkˈriːn]  - Ukrajna
   Croatia ['krəʊtʃɪɛʃə]  - Horvátország
   ethnic minority ['ɛθnɪk maɪˈnɒrnt]  - nemzetiség

4. language family ['læŋɡwɪdʒ ˈfæməlɪ]  - nyelvcsalád
   to surround-(ed) ['saʊrənd]  - körülvesz
   Finno-Ugrian [ˈfɪnəʊjuːɡrɪən]  - finn-ugor
   as a matter of fact [mætʃ, ˈfækts]  - valódiában
   to be related to ['riːleɪtɪd]  - rokonságban van vmivel

5. youngsters ['ˈʃæŋstəz]  - fiatalok
   to specialise in ['spɛʃəlaɪz]  - tagozatra jár, szakosodik

6. Private Sector
   (Independent schools)  - középfokú állami nyelvvizsga
   Playschool, kindergarten  - választ vmit
   Preparatory school  - további, plusz
   Public school  - évenkénti verseny
   Other authorised independent schools  - megad, garántál
   grammar school  - belépés, felvétel
   to acquire-(ed) ['ækwaɪə]  - elsajátít
   lack of [læk]  - hiánya vnek
   prevalent ['prɛvuənt]  - (el)juralkodó
   to be in short of [ʃɔ:t]  - kevés van valamiből
   teaching aid ['tiːʃɪŋ eɪd]  - tanítási segédeszköz
   photocopier ['fəʊtəʊkɒpiə]  - fényképezőgépek

7. atmosphere ['ætmasfɪə]  - hangsulat
   Peace-Corps volunteer ['piːskəs voləntər]  - önkéntes tanár a békehadtesttől
   role-play ['rɔːl plɛɪ]  - szerepjátsék
   to have a good command of English ['ɡʊd ˈkeɪmənd, ˈɪŋɡliʃ]  - jól beszél angolul
   to encourage-(ed) ['ɛnˈkərɪdʒ]  - bátorít
   consequently ['kənsəkwəntlɪ]  - következőképpen
   comprehension ['kɒmpərɪˈhen]  - megértés
   written project ['rɪtən ˈprɒdʒekt]  - írásbeli feladat
   constant ['kɒnsɒnt]  - állvány
   source of delight ['sɔːs, ˈdɪlaɪt]  - örömforrás
   to be mad on ['mæd]  - mellényű
   lengthy ['lɛŋθi]  - meglevő
   orally ['ɒrəlɪ]  - hosszadalmas
   variety ['værəti]  - szóban
   to memorise-(d) ['mɛməraɪz]  - változatosság
   to feel at home in a language ['fɪːl, hæm, ˈlæŋgwɪdʒ]  - betanul, emlékezetbe vés
   to otthon érzi magát egy nyelvben

8. vocational school ['vɑːkeɪʃən skuːl]  - szakmunkásképző
   competitive ['kɒmpətɪtɪv]  - versenyképes
   by heart ['bi hɑːrt]  - kivülről
   compulsory ['kɒmpələrɪ]  - kötelező
   throughout the whole year ['θrʊət hɔl, ˈhɔːr jɪə]  - egész éven át
   to mark sy absent ['mɑrk, ˈæbsənt]  - beir vkit hiányzónak
   attendance register ['əndəʈrɛsɪ ˈredʒɪstr]  - hiányzás napló
   to excuse one’s absence ['ɪksˈskjuːz, ˈæbsənt]  - igazolja a hiányzását

   school yard ['skuːl jɔːrd]  - iskolaudvar
optimal subjects [ˈɒptəl 'sʌbdʒɛkts] – fakultációs tárgyak
entrance exam [ˈentrəns ɪɡˈzɛm] – felvételi vizsga
correspondence course [kərˈsɒndəns ˈkɔːs] – levelező tanfolyam

3.
preparatory school [ˈprɛpəreɪtɔri] – előkészítő iskola
sixth-form college [ˈsɪksfɔːm ˈkəlɪdʒ] – egyetemi előkészítő iskola

QUESTIONS 10/B
Politics, economy, places of interest, Budapest, Balaton, sights

1. When was the Hungarian Republic proclaimed?
2. What changes took place in 1989/1990?
3. What did these changes mean for the life of the country?
4. Which are the most important parties that have representatives in Parliament?
5. Which of them make up the government?
6. Which of them belong to the opposition?
7. What body is the supreme power vested in?
8. How often is the Parliament in session?
9. Are the ruling / opposition parties left-wing or right-wing?
10. What are their basic policies like?
11. What are some of the contradictions in the Hungarian economy?
12. Why is Hungary still unique in the Eastern World?
13. What is the role of private economic activity?
14. In which areas has private activity gained ground?
15. What are farmers active in?
16. What problems do Hungarians have to face?
17. What are the main products exported by Hungary?
18. What role does tourism play in our economy?
19. Why do you think so many tourists come to Hungary?
20. What are some of the tourist attractions in Hungary?
21. Which cultural events are attended by a lot of tourists year after year?
22. How would you introduce Budapest to a tourist from abroad?
23. What was Buda called by the Romans? Why?
24. When was the Royal Castle built?
25. Which century saw the rapid development of Pest?
26. What is Budapest like today?
27. What is its population?
28. What would you show a tourist in Budapest?
29. Who was the Gellért Hill named after?
30. What monuments can you find on the Gellért Hill?
31. Where can you find the Royal Castle District?
32. Which is the coronation church of Hungary?
33. When was it built and in what style was it built?
34. What monuments are there around it?
35. Where do people living in the capital like to spend their free time?
36. Who was Margaret Island named after?
37. What can be found on the island today?
38. Which is the best-known monument in Pest?
39. What does it commemorate?
40. What is this monument like?

MODEL ANSWERS 10/B

1–3. The Hungarian Republic was proclaimed on 23rd October, 1989. Soon afterwards the ruling (then the only) party split up and new parties were formed. In the parliamentary elections held in March and April 1990, six parties received enough votes to be represented in Parliament. The president of the most successful party, the Hungarian Democratic Forum (MDF) formed a coalition government in May 1990. This meant the end of a forty-year-long totalitarian system in Hungary and the pullout of the Soviet troops. People began to feel free as they realised that their minds were no longer manipulated centrally and they were allowed to join any political party or movement they sympathised with.

4–6. There are six parties in the Hungarian Parliament. Four of them, the MDF, the Christian Democratic People’s Party, the Independent Smallholders’ Party and the Alliance of Young Democrats belong to the opposition. The other two, the Alliance of Free Democrats and the Hungarian Socialist Party make up the government.

7–8. The supreme power is vested in the Parliament whose members are elected for four years. Since Hungary became a parliamentary democracy, the Parliament has been in session almost continually; MPs. work three, sometimes more days a week. There are constant debates and heated discussions whenever the government is trying to push a bill through, unlike a few years ago when everything was accepted by an unanimous vote.

9–10. The ruling parties in Hungary today are left wing, social-liberal parties. Their basic policies are difficult to identify. As far as the central right-wing opposition parties are concerned, their aim is to establish an efficient economy based on private property combined with a social security net. They put emphasis on preserving the traditions, values and national consciousness of Hungarians at home and abroad.

11–13. Hungary is in the forefront of change in Eastern Europe, but she is also keenly aware of the heavy foreign debts that the former government of the country ran into. Hungary is still unique in the Eastern World for the level of private economic activity, which is encouraged in the country. Although privatisation cannot go on at a much quicker pace – due to the lack of capital – private economic activity is responsible for most of the output of service industries, agriculture and housing construction. A lot of Hungary’s gross national product is generated through private economic activity and this ratio is still improving. There is an important entrepreneurial business sector being encouraged by the government’s economic policy.

14–16. In the agricultural sector, private farms produce much of the country’s fruit and vegetables. Farmers are also active in animal husbandry, especially pigs,
rabbits and poultry. In the last few years private shops and restaurants have expanded rapidly. In industry, private business is gaining ground in the form of both small-and large-scale enterprises. Hungary was the first country in the region to switch to a market economy. But unfortunately, in this period of transition the establishment of a free market economy is not without cost. Hundreds of thousands of Hungarians live below the poverty line as living standards are declining and unemployment is growing. It is also difficult to put an end to inflation.

17–18. Hungary exports pharmaceutical products, agricultural machinery and buses, but she is still best known for her food processing industry, hot paprika and juicy apples. Due to the favourable weather conditions and the high productivity of agriculture we have a considerable amount of surplus crops such as wheat and maize. It is difficult to find a market for them anywhere but in the former socialist countries. Tourism also plays an important role in our economy as millions of tourists come to Hungary from year to year.

19–20. I think one reason for so many tourists coming to our country is the hospitality of the Hungarians. Besides, the Carpathian Basin is at a crossroads for the traveller from north to south, from east to west. Hungary also has various tourist attractions. Visitors can enjoy the wonderful sights of Budapest, relax on one of the numerous beaches of Lake Balaton, go and see the lovely Hungarian villages where traditions of folk art are preserved and treasured or visit some of the smaller but beautiful towns like Veszprém, Köszeg, Eger or Szentendre. They can go for outings to the romantic ‘Puszta’, the Great Hungarian Plain, where they can see the famous Hungarian stud farms.

21. Hungary has a lively cultural life. The most popular cultural events attended by a lot of tourists seem to be the open-air summer festivals held in different towns, such as the Szeged Open-air Festival, the Sopron Festival Weeks, the Szentendre Summer or the Veszprém Castle Concerts while in spring the greatest event is the Budapest Spring Festival. Apart from festivals, the Opera House, concert halls, open-air theatres and museums are also visited by a lot of tourists who are genuinely interested in the cultural life of the country.

22–27. To introduce Budapest to a tourist from abroad I would tell him some historical and geographical data about the Hungarian capital. 2000 years ago the Romans called this settlement Aquincum, that is the ‘city of waters’ because there were and still are a lot of hot water springs and medicinal baths in this region. Real urbanisation began in the fifteenth century when under the rule of Sigismund of Luxembourg the royal castle on the Buda hills was built. The later centuries, especially the nineteenth century saw the flourishing of Pest lying on the other side of the River Danube. Today Budapest is a busy metropolis with a population of 2 million people. The city is extremely rich in historical and cultural monuments, works of art and natural beauties.

28–30. I think I would start the tour of Budapest by taking the tourist up to the Gellért Hill, because this is the best point from which to see the panorama of the city. The hill was named after a Venetian bishop, who came to Hungary in the eleventh century to convert the inhabitants to Christianity. His statue stands on the very spot from where the pagans threw him into the Danube. There is also a fortress on the top of the hill called the Citadel, which was built in 1851. Standing high above the city on the highest point of the hill is the Statue of Liberty.

31–34. Then I would take the visitor to the centre of Buda where we can find the Castle Hill. On its top the Royal Castle District was built. In its central square, the Trinity Square, stands the famous Matthias Church. It is also called the Coronation Church and several kings of Hungary were buried here. It was built in the thirteenth century in Gothic style so it is more than 700 years old. Next to the church we can see the bronze statue of King Stephen I. and that of János Hunyadi. Behind the church the Fishermen’s Bastion can be found, from which there is a magnificent view of the Danube with the Houses of Parliament on the opposite bank.

35–37. The most popular park for the people living in Budapest is the beautiful Margaret Island, which is right in the middle of the Danube. The island was named after the pious Princess Margaret, daughter of King Béla IV., who founded a Dominican convent on the island. Her daughter, Margaret, lived there. Today a lot of different establishments provide recreation facilities for the inhabitants of the capital, such as the Open-air Theatre of the State Opera House, the Grand Hotel, the National Sport Swimming Pool, or the Palatinus Medical and Open-air Baths.

38–40. One of the best-known monuments in Pest is the one in Heroes’ Square. It was erected in 1896 to commemorate the 1000th anniversary of the founding of Hungary. On the tall column stands the figure of an angel bearing the ancient emblem of Hungary and its base is surrounded by bronze horsemen representing the Magyar chieftains who led their tribes to this land.

SKETCH ANSWERS 10/B

1. Today’s Hungary
   - to proclaim the Hungarian Republic
   - to hold parliamentary/local elections
   - to form a coalition government
   - to put an end to a totalitarian system
   - to form the opposition
   - to be elected an MP
   - to have heated debates
   - to accept a bill by a unanimous vote
   - to establish a market economy based on private property
   - to be in the forefront of change
HUNGARY

2. The Sights of Budapest

Castle Hill
- King Béla IV. — fortification — XIII th cent.
- King Sigismund — royal palace — XV th cent.
- Coronation Church
- Fishermen’s Bastion
- Hilton Hotel

Gellért Hill
- Citadel — to have a nice view of the city and the bridges spanning the Danube
- Statue of St. Gellért
- Statue of Liberty

Margaret Island
- to be named after Princess Margaret, daughter of King Béla IV.
- to be the ‘park’ of Budapest
- the best place for trips and recreation

Heroes’ square
- Millenary Monument (to commemorate the 1000th anniversary of the founding of Hungary)
- to be surrounded by a colonnade
- statues of the great rulers and leaders of Hungarian history

City Park
- artificial lake (to row in summer, to skate in winter)
- Vajdahunyad Castle (a mixture of architectural styles)
- Zoo and Botanical Gardens
- Fun Fair
- Municipal Grand Circus

Museums
- Aquincum Museum
- Castle Museum
- Museum of War History
- Museum of Fine Arts (painting, sculpture and graphic collection by European masters)
- Hungarian National Gallery (large collection of Hungarian works of fine arts)
- Hungarian National Museum (exhibitions on Hungarian history and natural science) (Hungarian crown jewels)

VOCABULARY LIST 10/B

1–3.
Hungarian Republic [hʌŋˈɡɛːɾən rɪˈpʌblɪk]
- to proclaim(-ed) [ˈpraːklɛim]
- to split, split up [split]
- ruling party [ˈruːɪŋ ˈpɔːtɪ]
- parliamentary elections [pəˈloʊmentrɪ ɪˈleɪzn]
- vote [vəʊt]
- to form a coalition government [fɔːm ˈkəʊliʃən ˈɡəvərnmənt]
- totalitarian [toʊtəlɪtərn]
- pullout [ˈpʊrlaut]
- troop [trʊp]
- to manipulate(-d) [məˈneɪpjuːlɪt]

4–6.
- opposition [ɒpəˈzuːn]
- alliance [əˈleiəns]
- smallholder [ˈsmɔːlholədə]

7–8.
- supreme power [suːˈpriːm ˈpaʊə]
- to vest(-ed) [vest]
- to elect(-ed) [ɪˈlekt]
- debate [dəˈbit]
- heated [hiːtɪd]
- to push a bill through [pʊʃ, ˈθruː]
- to be accepted by a unanimous vote [əkˈseptɪd, ˈjuːnəmənɪm vəʊt]

9–10.
- to establish(-ed) [ɪsˈtæblɪʃ]
- private property [ˈprɛvəɪt ˈprɔpərti]
- social security net [səˈsiːʃən kəˈsɪərəti net]
- to put emphasis on [ˈpʊt ˈɛmfəsɪs]
- to preserve(-d) [prɪˈzɜːv]
- consciousness [ˈkɒnəsnsəs]

11–13.
- fore-front [ˈfoʊfrɒnt]
- to be keenly aware of [kiːnlɪ əˈweɪ]
- to run into debts [rʌn, dɛts]
- unique [juːˈniːk]
- lack of capital [læk, ˈkæptɪl]
- output [ˈaʊtput]
- service industry [ˈsɜːvɪs ˈɪndəstri]
- housing construction [ˈhaʊzɪŋ ˈkʌnstrʌkʃən]

- Magyar Köztársaság
- kikiált
- felbomlik, szétszakad
- uralkodó párt
- parlamenti választások
- szavazat
- koalíciós kormányt alakít
- paranccsuralmi
- kivonulás
- csapat
- manipulál
- ellenzék
- szövetség
- kis gazda
- legfelsőbb hatalom
- ráruház, rásszál
- választ
- vita
- heves
- törvényjavaslatot elfogadat
- egyhangúlag megszavaz
- létrehoz
- magánegység
- szociális védőháló
- hangsúlyt fektet vmire
- megőriz
- öntudat, tudatosság
- arcvonál
- nagyon is tisztában van vmivel
- adósságba keveredik
- egyedülálló
- tőkehánya
- teljesítmény
- szolgáltató ipar
- lakásépítés
gross national product ['grɔs næj'nɔl 'prɒdʌkt]
to generate(-d) ['dʒenəreɪt]
entrepreneurial ['ɔntrəpra'na:riəl]
to gain(-ed) ground ['geɪn grəʊnd]
small-/large-scale enterprise ['smɔːl-/lɑː:dʒ skiːl 'entəpraiə]
to switch(-ed) to ['swɪtʃ] transition ['trænziʃən]
free market ['friː 'mɑːkɪt] not without cost ['nɔt wɪtəθ kɔst]
poverty line ['pəʊvər tiːn]
declining living standard [dɪ'klɪnɪŋ 'lɪvɪŋ 'stændərd]
pharmaceutical [fɑːrˈmeɪʃuʃəl]
arable land [ˈɑːrəbl lɑːnd]
food processing industry ['fuːd ˈprəʊsesɪŋ 'ɪndʌstrɪ]
productivity [prɔdʌktɪvəti]
surplus ['ʃɜːpləs]
crossroads ['krɒsreɪdz]
to treasure(-d) ['treʒə]
open-air festival ['əʊpənˈeɪə fɛstɪvl]
genuinely ['dʒuːnəli]
datum, data ['deɪtəm, 'deɪta]
settlement ['sɛtəmənt]
under the rule of Sigismund ['sɪɡɪzmʊnd]
metropolis ['mætrəpolɪs]
work of art ['wɜːk əv 'ɑːt]
natural beauty ['neɪtʃəl 'bjʊrɪtɪ]
Venetian bishop ['vɛnətiən 'bɪʃɔp]
to convert(-ed) ['kənvərt]
Christianity [ˈkrɪstiənəti]
pagan [ˈpeɪɡən]

14–16.
to switch(-ed) to [ˈswɪtʃ] transition [ˈtrænziʃən]
free market [ˈfriː ˈmɑːkɪt] not without cost [ˈnɔt wɪtəθ kɔst]
poverty line [ˈpəʊvər tiːn]
declining living standard [dɪˈklɪnɪŋ ˈlɪvɪŋ ˈstændərd]

17–18.
productivity [prɔdʌktɪvəti]
surplus ['ʃɜːpləs]
crossroads ['krɒsreɪdz]
to treasure(-d) ['treʒə]
stud farm [stʌd ˈfɑːm]

21.
open-air festival ['əʊpənˈeɪə fɛstɪvl]
genuinely ['dʒuːnəli]

datum, data ['deɪtəm, 'deɪta]
settlement ['sɛtəmənt]
under the rule of Sigismund ['sɪɡɪzmʊnd]

1.
MP = Member of Parliament [‘em piː, ‘mɛmbə, ‘poʊləmənt]
to curb galloping inflation [ˈkɜːb ˈɡæləpɪŋ ɪnˈfləʊn]

2.
fortification [ˈfɔrˌtɪfɪˈkeɪn]
to span(-ed) [ˈspæn]
millenary [ˈmɪlənəri]
colonnade [ˈkələnəd]
ruler [ˈrʊlə]
atificial lake [ˈɑːtɪfl ˈleɪk]
Fun Fair [ˈfʌn feɪr]

31–34.
trinity ['trɪnəti]
coronation church [ˈkɔrəneɪʃn tʃər] to be buried [ˈbɜːrd]
Fishermen’s Bastion [ˈfiːʃəmənz ˈbæstʃən] magnificent [ˈmægnɪtʃuːs]

35–37.
pious [ˈpiəs] to found(-ed) [ˈfaʊnd] Dominican convent [ˈdɔːmɪnkən ˈkɒnvənt]
establishment [ɪstˈeɪblmənt]
medieval bath [ˈmɪdɪəvl bɑːθ]

38–40.
to erect(-ed) [ˈrɪktr] anniversary [ˈænɪvəri] founding [ˈfaʊndɪŋ]
to bear, bore, borne [beə, bɔː, bɔːn]
ancient emblem [ˈeɪnʃənt ˈɛmbləm]
horseman [ˈhɔːsmən]
(base [beɪs]
chief [tʃɪfr]
tribe [ˈtraɪb]

1.
MP = Member of Parliament [‘em piː, ‘mɛmbə, ‘poʊləmənt]
to curb galloping inflation [ˈkɜːb ˈɡæləpɪŋ ɪnˈfləʊn]

2.
fortification [ˈfɔrˌtɪfɪˈkeɪn]
to span(-ed) [ˈspæn]
millenary [ˈmɪlənəri]
colonnade [ˈkələnəd]
ruler [ˈrʊlə]
atificial lake [ˈɑːtɪfl ˈleɪk]
Fun Fair [ˈfʌn feɪr]

31–34.
trinity ['trɪnəti]
coronation church [ˈkɔrəneɪʃn tʃər] to be buried [ˈbɜːrd]
Fishermen’s Bastion [ˈfiːʃəmənz ˈbæstʃən] magnificent [ˈmægnɪtʃuːs]

35–37.
pious [ˈpiəs] to found(-ed) [ˈfaʊnd] Dominican convent [ˈdɔːmɪnkən ˈkɒnvənt]
establishment [ɪstˈeɪblmənt]
medieval bath [ˈmɪdɪəvl bɑːθ]

38–40.
to erect(-ed) [ˈrɪktr] anniversary [ˈænɪvəri] founding [ˈfaʊndɪŋ]
to bear, bore, borne [beə, bɔː, bɔːn]
ancient emblem [ˈeɪnʃənt ˈɛmbləm]
horseman [ˈhɔːsmən]
(base [beɪs]
chief [tʃɪfr]
tribe [ˈtraɪb]

1.
MP = Member of Parliament [‘em piː, ‘mɛmbə, ‘poʊləmənt]
to curb galloping inflation [ˈkɜːb ˈɡæləpɪŋ ɪnˈfləʊn]
## CONTENTS

### FAMILY
- Personal particulars, qualifications, studies ........................................... 5
- Family, relatives, relationships, appearance ........................................... 13
- Daily routine, meals, housework evening occupations ............................. 20
- Family occasions; birthdays, name days, weddings, anniversaries, Christmas, Easter, public holidays .......................................................... 29
- Children and their upbringing; looking after them, rewarding, punishing and educating them ............................................................... 34

### HOUSING
- The area where you live, your town and the immediate surroundings ........... 44
- Your house/flat, rooms and furnishings ..................................................... 54

### JOBS
- Places of work, occupation, position, bosses, colleagues, atmosphere at work, working conditions, working time, chances for promotion .................. 71
- Kinds of jobs, career prospects, unemployment, income and taxation ............ 81

### MEALS
- Meals in the home, eating habits, recipes ................................................ 89
- Eating at a restaurant; pubs, inns, taverns, bars, cafeterias, self-service restaurants; tipping, healthy diet, food shortage, vegetarianism .................. 101

### SERVICES
- Shopping, types of shops, clothing, fashion ........................................... 109
- Hairdresser’s, dressmaker’s, garage and other services; at the post office; telephone calls ........................................................................ 123

### HEALTH
- At the doctor’s, illnesses, symptoms, in hospital ....................................... 131

### SPORTS
- Sports and Games ..................................................................................... 144

### WEATHER
- Climate and weather, seasons, crops, clothing ......................................... 153

### TRAFFIC
- Public transport, traffic in towns, directions, problems of city traffic .......... 161
- Driving a car, traffic offences, accidents, types of roads, traffic signs .......... 169
ENTERTAINMENT
Going out, theatres, concerts, musical instruments, cinemas, films.................. 178
Television, radio, video, music, newspapers, libraries, books, writers ............... 189
Hobbies, clubs, self-education, language learning.......................................... 202

TRAVELLING
Travelling by train / plane / ship / coach.......................................................... 211
Holidays, preparations for a journey, travelling abroad, at the customs, at the hotel .......................................................... 225

HUNGARY
Geography, population, language, system of education, types of schools, careers .... 236
Politics, economy, places of interest, Budapest, Balaton, sights.......................... 246